



TE WHARE WĀNANGA O  
AWANUIĀRANGI

# HE WHARE MŌTEATEA MŌ NGĀ MĀTAURANGA WAIATA TŪHOE

TE HAUĀURU TAHİ-RANGİHAU  
2019

*For the Doctor of Philosophy in Indigenous Studies*

Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, Whakatāne

# **Te Mana Tārua**

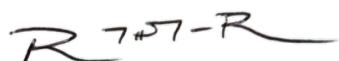
He taonga tēnei tuhinga whakapae nā te kaituhi. Ka āhei koe ki te pānui me te toro atu ki tēnei tuhinga hai kaupapa rangahau, hai kaupapa tūmataiti anō hoki.

Heoi anō, me whai e koe ngā whakaritenga o te Ture Mana Tārua 1994  
(Aotearoa)/Copyright Act 1994 (New Zealand).

Ki te kore te kaituhi e whakaae mai, kaua rawa e tārua i tēnei tuhinga whakapae.

Manu tārua 2019, nā Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau kai Whakatāne, Aotearoa.

Tohu ā Te Kaituhi:



## Te Mana Tuhi

E tauākī nei ahau, kāore i roto i tēnei tuhinga whakapae ngā kōrero kua whakaputaina e tētahi atu, hāunga anō ngā wāhanga whai kupu āpiti.

Kāore ngā kōrero i roto nei i tāpaetia mō tētahi atu tohu paetahi, tītohu anō hoki ki tētahi atu whare wānanga, whare aha rānei.

Ko te whakatinanatanga tēnei tuhinga whakapae o aku mahi rangahau. Nōku ake ngā kitenga me ngā whakaaro i roto i tēnei tuhinga, ā, ehara pea nō Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.

Ka puritia tēnei tuhinga whakapae ki Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi. Nō reira ka wātea mā ngā tauira me ngā kairangahau ō āpōpō ki te pānui atu, ki te toro atu.

Nāku noa nā

Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau

R 7#7-R

## Hinātore

***Ko te mapu roa mōteatea<sup>1</sup>***

*Kai hea rā he whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe?*

Ko te mahi a tēnei tutohinga whakapae he whakautu i te urupounamu e mapu roa mōteatea nei i tōku ngākau, ara *kai hea rā he whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata o tōku iwi?* Inā hoki e whakapae ana ko tā te mōteatea he pupuri i te toi o te kupu, ko te tiketiketanga o te reo taketake Tūhoe.*(upoko tuarua)*

Kai te toi o te hiwi whakaaro ko te ahu pēhea o tō tātau reo, otirā o wā tātau taonga katoa, tē tāea e tātau te matakitehia, nō reira kai te kapu o wō tātau ringaringa te mahi nui ki te aromātai pae oranui mō tō tātau reo tuatahi, tuarua mō wā tātau mōteatea e ora ai tēnei wāhangā nui o tō tātau reo o Tūhoe.

Ka waihangatia he tauira o te whare mōteatea whare pupuri i ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe, he aha tēnei momo whare? He whare wānanga i a kura tawhito, he pakitara whakairinga kōrero mō kura hōu, he kura whare, he kura marae mō Ngāi Tūhoe tāukiuki. Kai ā kurumatarerehu mā, te tino tauira o te reo o te kaitito hai whakairi ki ngā pakitara o te whare hai kete mātauranga mā torekaipuruhuru mā kai te whatitoka o te whare. *(upoko tuatoru, tuawha)* Ko rātau te hunga o te ao wairua kia rātau, hoki mai ana kia tātau e takatū nei, kia tūtaki atu ki ngā kura kaitito mōteatea o mohoa noa nei, ko te tira hou

---

<sup>1</sup> He rārangi kupu tēnei nā te waiata “I te Pūaotanga o te ao” nā Hirini Melbourne i titi he waiata tangi ki a Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau 1987.

tēnei e takahi nei i ngā tapuwae o rātau mā, e titoa ana i ngā kōrero o te wā hai mōteatea mō te āpōpō.*(upoko tuarima)*

*Ko au ko Te Urewera ko Te Urewera ko au:* Kai ō tātau mōteatea e whakaata mai ana ko te wairua o te pepeha nei, ‘he wairua tipua a Te Urewera, nōna anō ia, ā, he uri atawhai ūna’<sup>2</sup>. Mātua e noho pōhara tangata ana ō tātau mārua, whārua o Te Urewera, nō konei ka uaua ai te mahi a te kaitito mōteatea e whai ana i te tauira o uki, nā reira tukuna mā te tito mōteatea ūna uri e whakahoki mai ki tōna ūkaipō, ki ūna pae maunga kia purea ia e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea. *(upoko tuatahi)*

Kai konei anō te urupounamu e rewa ake ana i te pae mō ngā huarahi e taea ai e Ngāi Tūhoe, *karangahia he huihuinga nui, whakaminea mai te iwi:* Ko te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe te hui whakahirahira katoa, kua tata eke ki te rima tekau tau a Tūhoe e ū ana ki tōna hui ā-iwi, ā, e kaha mau nei i tēnei wā, kō tā ngā rangahau nei he whakatuwhera i te whare ahurea o te iwi, ko tōna hītoria, ko ūna kura huna. Ka urupounamu anō he aha tā tēnei hui nui ki te whakatairanga i ngā āhuatanga hāpai i tōna reo, i ūna tikanga marae. He aha kai te pae tawhiti mō tēnei hui nui?.*(upoko tuawhitu)*

*He hanga whare te tangata, he hanga tangata te whare,* ka tūhono atu te whare ahurea ki ngā whare hou kua hangaia hai whare kahikatoa mō Tūhoe inamata, Tūhoe anamata*(upoko tuawaru)*

Hai kōrero whakamutunga, e whakapono ana mā te whakatū whare mōteatea ka ora ai ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe. Rōpoipoihia te hunga kaitito e tipu ai, e whanake ai te reo

---

<sup>2</sup> Te Kawa o Te Urewera - whārangī 54.

## Hinātore

---

o te kaitito e ora ai te whare, kia rongohia ai te tiketike mōteatea ki te wao nui o Te Urewera haere ake nei.

## Taku pū matai e<sup>3</sup>

*Maaha te kura i*

*Maaha te kura, te kura i ahunuku*

*Maaha te kura, te kura i ahurangi*

*Maaha te kura, te kura taiātea*

*Kia tiu, kia oha, kia tau*

*Taku kura e...i*

*Te Iwa o Te Rangi!*

*Kōkiri!*

*Tuku!<sup>4</sup>*

*Maaha te kura!*

*Maaha te kura, te kura i ahunuku:* Ngā whakamiha nui kia koutou e taku iti, e taku rahi, nā koutou ahau i tautoko, i ārahi, i poipoi, i runga i tēnei huarahi rangahau kōrero mō tō tāua iwi:

*Te hapū o Te Urewera*

*Te hapū o Ngāti Rongo*

*Te hapū o Ngāti Tawhaki*

*Te hapū o Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki*

Taku whare tapere: *Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe - Te Taunu ke Kororangi*

Taku whare hou: *Kura Whare - Te Uru Taumatua*

Taku whare whakaruruuhau: *Kura Tangata - Te Taraipara o Manawaru*

Taku whare ahurea: *Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru*

Taku whare kahikatoa: *Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe*

Taku whare wānanga: *Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi*

*Maaha te kura, te kura i ahurangi:* E koutou o te ao wairua, koutou kua wheturangitia,

Ngā whakaohooho i te whatumanawa

Ngā whakakapakapatanga o rau manawa

---

<sup>3</sup> Ko te rarangi tuatahi o te waiata aroha ā Tamahore, he mihi aroha ki tana tamāhine ki a Pahitauā.

<sup>4</sup> He karakia tēnei nā Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, nā Haturini McGarvey i tito.

## Taku pū matai e

---

Ngā whakaihihi, whakamataku o te iwi  
E mōteatea kau nei te ngākau mō koutou, tiaho mai rā i te uma o Ranginui.

*Maaha te kura, te kura i taiātea:* Ngā whakamiha nui ki te hunga Ika ā-Whiro o te ao rangahau, Te Aitanga a Tāne te wānanga, a-Tāne te pukenga tātau e whai nei i te tukutuku o poutama ki te mātauranga mutunga kore ā whenua noa.

Tēna koutou e aku kura wānanga: Ahorangi Taiarahia Black, Ahorangi Akenehi MacFarland. Ahomōteatea Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi kōrua ko Turuhira Hare. Ngā Amokapua Te Mākariini Temara, Te Hue Rangi anei ngā hua o tā koutou rōpoipoi i au i runga i tēnei huarahi mātauranga waiata Tūhoe.

E taku whakaruruhau o te whare auahi o Tāwhaki Ahorangi Wiremu Doherty

E taku whirinakitanga, Ngātai Rangihau - *Te Mokopū Tūāwherangi*

E taku whatumanawa, Ohāua-o-te-rangi, Te Rangimonoa, Kirikatōkia, Manawaru,

E taku whatukura, Te Kotahitanga

Kua tiu, kua oha, kua tau taku kura e!

Te Iwa o te rangi!

Kōkiri!

# **Ngā Ihirangi**

<b>TE MANA TĀRUA .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>TE MANA TUHI .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>HINĀTORE .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>TAKU PŪ MATAI E .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>NGĀ IHIRANGI .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>TE TAKOTO O TE WHARE .....</b>	<b>13</b>
HE TĪMATANGA KŌRERO .....	13
<b>HE RĀRANGI WAIATA .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>HE RĀRANGI WHAKAPAPA .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>HE RĀRANGI WHAKAAHUA .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>HE RĀRANGI MAPI .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>UPOKO TUATAHI .....</b>	<b>26</b>
KO AU KO TE UREWERA - KO TE UREWERA KO AU: .....	26
MAI TE RANGI KI TE WHENUA .....	26
Ko Te Maunga Rāua Ko Hinepūkohurangi .....	27
TE HAPŪ O TE UREWERA .....	28
MAI TE KOOPU KI TE WHAI AO .....	31
HE PŪMANAWA TUKU IHO .....	32
HE HOKINGA WHAKAMURI, HE KŌKIRINGA WHAKAMUA .....	33
TE ANGA WHAKATŪ I TE WHARE MŌTEATEA MO TŪHOE 2013 .....	34
TĀTAI WHAKAPAPA, TĀTAI TAURA TIPUNA, TAURA HONO TANGATA, TAURA HERE WHENUA .....	35
TŌKU TŪRANGAWAEWAE .....	51
KAI HEA A TE UREWERA? .....	53
HE PĀTERE - HE TAU .....	57
RUATĀHUNA - TE MANAWA O TE IKA Ā MĀUI .....	57
NGĀ MARAE ME NGA HAPŪ O RUATĀHUNA 2019 .....	61
TE WAIMANA KAAKU - TŪHOE KAAKU .....	62
RUATOKI - TE PAE O TŪHOE .....	64
MAUNGAPŌHATU - TE TOKA TAPU .....	66
TE WHĀITI NUI Ā TOIKAIRĀKAU .....	70
WAIKAREMOANA - KO TE WAIKAUKAU Ā NGĀ MĀTUA, TIPUNA .....	74
WAIOHAU - TE MANAWA O TŪHOE .....	76
TE WHAKARĀPOPOTO O TE UPOKO TUATAHI .....	78

<b>UPOKO TUARUA .....</b>	<b>71</b>
ENGARI TE TĪTĪ E TANGI HAERE ANA WHAI TOKORUA RAWA RĀUA: .....	71
TE REO TAKETAKE .....	71
NŌ TUAURIURI, WHĀIOIO .....	71
TE HITŪRIA O TE AO KŌRERO .....	73
TE KŌRERO TUKUIHO ME NGĀ TIKANGA TUKU KŌRERO .....	75
NGĀ TŪMOMO KŌRERO TUKUIHO .....	76
HE IWİ TĀUKIUKI .....	76
<i>Ngā waiata tukuiho .....</i>	<i>76</i>
<i>Te waka kawe ki te āpōpō .....</i>	<i>77</i>
<i>He tāonga te reo, he tāonga ngā waiata o te ao .....</i>	<i>78</i>
<i>He aha te mōteatea? .....</i>	<i>78</i>
<i>Te mōteatea i te papakupu .....</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>He kura mōteatea .....</i>	<i>80</i>
HE MŌTEATEA - HE KŌRERO TUKU IHO .....	82
HE ORIORI .....	82
HE TANGI TAWHITI .....	84
HE WAIATA MOKEMOKE .....	86
HE MŌTEATEA WHAIĀIPO .....	88
TE WHAKARĀPOPOTO O TE UPOKO TUARUA .....	90
<b>UPOKO TUATORU .....</b>	<b>92</b>
TAKU RĀKAU E TAU RAWA KI TE WHARE: .....	92
HE AHA TE WHARE MŌTEATEA? .....	92
TE HANGA O TE WHARE MŌTEATEA MŌ NGĀ MĀTAURANGA WAIATA TŪHOE .....	94
HE WHAKAMAHUKI MŌ NGĀ POU O TE WHARE .....	94
<i>Ko ngā tekoteko o te taraiti o te whare: .....</i>	<i>95</i>
<i>Ko ngā tekoteko o te taranui o te whare: .....</i>	<i>96</i>
ARIĀ WHAKATAU MAURI KŌRERO .....	96
<i>Te Matemate ā-one .....</i>	<i>96</i>
<i>He aha te Matemate-ā-one ki tā Tūhoe? .....</i>	<i>97</i>
<i>Māui rāua ko Hinenuitepō .....</i>	<i>97</i>
<i>He kura tangata e kore e hokia .....</i>	<i>99</i>
<i>Te matemate ā-one titonga waiata, titonga haka .....</i>	<i>99</i>

## Ngā Ihirangi

<i>Te mōteatea i te matemate ā-one .....</i>	102
<i>Kia matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi .....</i>	103
<i>Te manaaki tangata .....</i>	104
<i>He whakapuaki i te kupu .....</i>	105
<i>Te Haki o Tūhoe .....</i>	106
RANGAHAU MĀTAURANGA MĀORI .....	107
<i>Ngā tūhonotanga ki ngā kete mātauranga ranghau Pākehā .....</i>	109
<i>Appreciative Inquiry .....</i>	109
<i>Māori Centered Qualitative Research Approach .....</i>	110
<i>Rangahau Mātauranga-Tūhoe .....</i>	111
NGĀ HEKERANGI O TE WHARE .....	122
HEKERANGI O TE REO .....	122
HEKERANGI MĀTAURANGA TUKU IHO .....	124
HEKERANGI WHAKAHOU MĀTAURANGA .....	125
HE PUNA MĀTAURANGA .....	126
TE WHAKARĀPOTO O TE UPOKO TUATORU: .....	127
<b>UPOKO TUAWHA .....</b>	<b>129</b>
<i>TIROHIA ATU NGĀ WHETU ME KO MATARIKI E ĀRAU ANA: .....</i>	129
HE HUIA TŪ RAE - MIHIKITEKAPUA .....	130
TAKU PIKI KŌTUKU - PIKIHUIA TE NGAHURU .....	144
TE WHAKARĀPOPOTO O TE UPOKO TUAWHĀ .....	155
<b>UPOKO TUARIMA .....</b>	<b>156</b>
<i>PINEPINE TE KURA, HAU TE KURA, WHANAKE TE KURA: .....</i>	156
HE KAITITO INAMATA .....	156
TE HUA O TE WĀNANGA .....	180
NGĀ URI A TĀNE TE-WĀNANGA .....	189
HE WHARE WĀNANGA .....	189
<i>Te Taraiti o te Whare: .....</i>	190
<i>He Tuhinga nā Te Ahikāroa .....</i>	196
<i>He Tuhinga ki te Reo o Tūhoe .....</i>	196
<i>Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi .....</i>	198
<i>Te Mana Rangahau Motuhake .....</i>	198
TE WHAKARĀPOPOTO O TE ŪPOKO TUARIMA .....	199

<b>UPOKO TUAONO .....</b>	<b>201</b>
KA HOKI NEI AU KI PAPUERU KI TE WERAITI.....	201
TE KAWA O TŪHOE .....	216
TE TŪ A TE WAHINE TŪHOE .....	225
TE HAKA KURA TAWHITO .....	227
TE WHAKARĀPOPOTO O TE UPOKO TUAONO.....	255
<b>UPOKO TUAWHITU .....</b>	<b>258</b>
KARANGATIA HE HUIHUINGA NUI, WHAKAMINEA MAI TE IWİ:.....	258
<i>He rārangi tau o Te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe .....</i>	260
<i>Te mūrau a te tini.....</i>	262
<i>Te wenerau a te mano .....</i>	263
<i>Tikanga marae .....</i>	264
<i>Wāhanga Pākeke: .....</i>	264
<i>Wāhanga tamariki: .....</i>	265
<i>Ngā Tira Whakahaere .....</i>	266
<i>Te Taunuke Kororangi .....</i>	266
<i>Ngā kapa haka o Tūhoe .....</i>	267
<i>Te Manatū Ahurea o Tūhoe .....</i>	269
<i>Komiti Iti - komiti whakahaere .....</i>	270
<i>Ngā kaupapa matua .....</i>	271
<i>Mā Tūhoe a Tūhoe e wānanga .....</i>	272
<i>Te wānanga i te tū ā Tuhoe .....</i>	273
<i>He pukapuka tikanga .....</i>	274
<i>He waka pupuri taonga tuku iho .....</i>	275
<i>Te tauira a Ruatāhuna .....</i>	278
<i>He kotahi nā Tūhoe e kata te pō .....</i>	279
<i>Te ahu pēhea o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe .....</i>	281
<i>He tirohanga whakamua .....</i>	281
<i>Ngā whare tapere o Iwi taketake .....</i>	283
<i>Te Mana Rangatiratanga .....</i>	284

## Ngā Ihirangi

<i>Te Kotahitanga</i> .....	285
<i>Te hua o te rangahau</i> .....	285
TE WHAKARĀPOPOTO O TE UPOKO TUAWHITU.....	286
<b>UPOKO TUAWARU</b> .....	<b>289</b>
<i>TE WHARE O TE KAHIKATOA</i> : .....	289
NGĀ WHARE O TE IWİ: .....	290
<i>Te Kura Whare - Te Uru Taumatua</i> .....	290
<i>Te Whare Whakaruruahu</i> .....	302
<i>Te Whare Kahikatoa- Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe</i> .....	329
<i>Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe me Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe</i> .....	335
<i>Te Whare Wananga - Te Weu o Te Kaitiaki 2018</i> .....	342
TE WHAKARĀPOPOTO O TE UPOKO TUAWARU .....	343
<b>UPOKO TUAIWA</b> .....	<b>343</b>
<i>KA HOKI TĀUA KI TE WHARE HURI AI E</i> : .....	343
KO TE PAE TATA MŌ TE WHARE MŌTEATEA MŌ NGĀ MĀTAURANGA WAIATA TŪHOE: .....	353
KO TE PAE TAWHITI, KUKUME MAI KIA TATA, KIA TINA! .....	353
<b>NGĀ PĀTAKA KŌRERO</b> .....	<b>356</b>
Pukapuka ā-Whānau, ā-Hapū .....	356
Pukapuka ā-Iwi .....	356
Ngā Pukapuka Kua Tāia .....	357
Tuhinga Hautaka .....	360
Tuhinga Tūtohinga Whakapae me ngā Pepa Rangahau.....	361
Pūrongo a Te Taraipiunara o Waitangi .....	363
Rīpoata Uiui.....	363
Whārangi Ipurangi .....	363
Waha Pūkōrero .....	364

## Te Takoto o Te Whare

### He tīmatanga kōrero

Hei tīmatanga kōrero mō tēnei tūtohinga whakapae tēnei te whāriki ake i te āhua o ngā upoko me ūna tukutuku kōrero.

### Upoko Tuatahi, Ko au ko Te Urewera - ko Te Urewera ko au:

I whānau mai au he Tūhoe, i pakeke mai au i ngā rekereke o ūku kaumātua, ūku mātua, ūku karawa hoki i ngā pae maunga o Huiarau, o Manawaru i te mārua o Ruatāhuna. E kii ana te kōrero koinei te manawa o Te Ika ā Māui, ko te orokohanga o Ngāi Tūhoe. Nā reira ka whakamārama ake i te āhua ki au, ki tōku ao o Ruatāhuna, ki tōku ūkaipō a Te Urewera, ka ruku anō ki te hōhonutanga o te whakaaronui me taku pūkōnohinohi ki te ao mōteatea.

### Upoko Tuarua, Engari te titi e tangi haere ana:

Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei upoko ka hoki ki te orokohanga mai o te reo o Tūhoe. Waihoki ka whakatuwhera atu i te matū o ngā kōrero tuku iho mō tēnei taonga te mōteatea, ko te urupounamu kai te tihi o whakaaro he aha te mōteatea ki tā Tūhoe titiro? Kia nanaiore atu ki ngā tauira ā Tūhoe mō tēnei taonga onamata.

### Upoko Tuatoru, Taku rākau e tau rawa ki te whare:

Ko te aronga o tēnei upoko he whakamārama atu i te huarahi rangahau i whāia nei e au tuatahi, tuarua he hanga i te tāhūhū o te whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe, he whare wānanga, he whare whakairinga kōrero, he whare whakaruruahau mō te hunga kaitito, ngākau rikarika ki te waiata. He tā anō i tōna kawa ko **Te matemate ā-one** me ūna āhuatanga katoa e ai ki tā Tūhoe titiro, ka noho tēnei hai ariā whakatau mauri kōrero mō tēnei tūtohinga whakapae.

**Upoko Tuawhā, Tirohia atu ngā whetu me ko Matariki:**

E whakapae ana kai ngā mōteatea o kura tawhito te tino tauira o tēnei mahi te tito waiata, nā reira ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei upoko he tiki atu i te kounga kaitito o Tūhoe, hei whakatauira i te tohungatanga o ō tātau tīpuna ki te tito mōteatea. E kui Mihikitekapua, e koro Pikihuia Te Ngahuru e ara e!

**Upoko Tuarima, Pinepine te kura, hau te kura, whanake te kura:**

Ko rātau kua tukuna ki te kāhui o Matariki haere koutou, ka hoki mai kia tātau ngā mahuetanga iho o rātau mā kia tātau. Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei upoko he whakatuwhera i te āhua ki te hunga kaitito o ngā tau rima tekau kua pahure, ā, kukume mai ki te ao o mohoa noa nei. Kia tūtaki atu tātau ki te hunga kaitito mōteatea Tūhoe o ngā tau kotahi mano e iwa rau, tāe noa rā ki te tau e takatū nei tātau te tau rua mano tekau mā iwa. He kaitito, he kai rangahau, he kai tuhituhi i ngā kōrero o te wā, mō ngā kaupapa nui ā te iwi, inā rā kua mutu te wāhi ki a Ngāi Pākehā te tuhi i ngā kōrero ā te iwi, kua riro mā Tūhoe tonu a Tūhoe e kōrero, mā Tūhoe tonu a Tūhoe e rangahau, e wānanga.

**Upoko Tuaono, Ka hoki nei au ki Papueru:**

He mōteatea, mō-te-ātea; E whakapae ana ko te āhuru mōwai mō ngā mōteatea ko runga i o tātau marae maha. Hai tāpiringa tuarua, he whakaruruhau hoki a marae ātea mō ngā tikanga o te pōhiri manuhiri i konei ka hāngai pū te titiro ki te whakawhanaunga tata mai o mōteatea ki a “haka”. Ka whakaputa anō i te āhua o te tū a te wahine Tūhoe me tōna taharua, tuatahi he tau te tū, tuarua he toa te tū, kātahi ka ruku ki te hōhonutanga o tēnei o ngā tino haka a Tūhoe ko te “puha” hai kaupapa kōrerorero mō tēnei upoko.

**Upoko Tuawhitu, Karangatia he huihuinga nui:**

Ko Te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe te tino hui o ngā hui katoa ā te iwi, ko tā tēnei upoko he kōrero mō te hitoria o tēnei hui nui me ūna āhuatanga maha, kai konei e kite atu ai ūna tino kura huna. E kii ana tēnei upoko ko te kaupapa nui o tēnei hui he whakakotahi i te iwi ahakoa kai hea rātau e noho ana i te ao tuatahi, tuarua he whakatairanga ake i ngā taonga ā kui, ā koro mā, ā, tae noa rā ki tēnei taonga o tātau te mōteatea. Ko te wāhanga kapa haka tētahi o ngā tino kaupapa e kitea ai te kaha o te iwi ki te pupuri i tōna ake tū, ki te tito waiata, tito haka hoki. Nō reira e mātua whakapae ana ko Te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe te tino waka kawe i te reo o te kaitito Tūhoe ki tōna āke, āke. Hai kaupapa tautoko i ngā kōrero mō Te hui ahurei ka tahuri te titiro whakawaho ki ngā whenua o tawhiti ki te urupounamu anō he aha tā ngā hui ahurei ā iwi taketake o te ao e ora ai wā tātau taonga tuku iho? He aha ngā akoako hou e ora ai taku hui ahurei?

**Upoko Tuawaru, Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa:**

He nui ngā momo whare hou o Ngāi Tūhoe inamata, nā reira ko te pūtake o tēnei upoko he pātōtō i ngā whatitoka o aua whare rā ki te wānanga he aha te wāhanga ki ngā whare o te iwi? He aha tā rātau e whai oranga ai te reo taketake o Tūhoe me ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe? Ko ngā whare kōrero ka tirohia e tēnei upoko:

E ono ngā kura whare, whare kura ka wānangahia:

- He Kura Whare:

*Te Kura Whare o Te Uru Taumatua,*

*Te Kura Whenua o Waikaremoana,*

*Te Kura Tangata o Ruatāhuna*

- Whare Whakaruruahu - *Te Taraipara o Manawaru*

- Whare Ahurea - *Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru*

- Whare Kahikatoa - *Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe*

- Whare Tapere - *Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe (Upoko tuawaru)*
- Whare Wānanga - *Te Weu o Te Kaitiakitanga 2018*
- Whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe (*Upoko tuatoru*)

### **Upoko Tuaiwa, Ka hoki tāua ki te whare huri ai e.**

He kōrero whakakapi i te kaupapa, ko ngā whakakitenga nui, ko ngā kaupapa nui o te pae tawhiti me whāia kia tata, ka whakamaua aua kaupapa pae tata kia tina.

### **Ngā Urupounamu**

*He hokinga whakamuri - Mōteatea kau te ngākau, He aha i tua atu i te kupu me te rangi o te waiata? 2013.*

Kia hoki kōmuri ki ngā rangahau i oti ai i ngā tau 2009 ki te 2013, i konei i toko ai te whakaaro ki te whai i te kaupapa nei mō ngā waiata, waihoki ka tutuki i ngā whārangī o tēnei tuhinga whakapae tuatahi te para i te huarahi mō wēnei rangahau e hora ake nei, ka mutu, he tō mai ngā whakakitenga nui hai kōkiringa whakamua mō tēnei tūtohinga.

Ko ngā whakapae o tēnei tūtohinga he mea whāriki ake i te āhua ki ngā waiata i titoa mō ngā tamariki mokopuna o Te Wharekura o Huiarau, e ngā kaitito o te mārua o Ruatāhuna. Ko te matū o te tuhinga nei he āta titiro ki ngā kaupapa huhua, kaupapa whakahirahira i kitea, i rāngona i ngā kupu o ngā waiata, e kitea ai he ao kē, ko te ao o te kaitito.

Ko te urupounamu matua o tēnei o ngā tūtohinga i pēnei, arā; *He aha ia nei i tua atu i ngā kupu, i te rangi o te waiata?*

E toru nga wāhangā o te whakapae matua;

E whakapae ana, kāore i tuā atu i ngā waiata ki te pupuri i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, i ngā tūmanako, i ngā wawata, i ngā moemoeā, tuatahi ā te kaitito, tuarua he kōrero mō ngā kaupapa huhua, whānui hoki.

## Te Takoto o Te Whare

Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i ngā āhuatanga o te wā i titoa ai aua waiata,

Ko tā te waiata, he whakaatu i te āhua o te reo tito o te wā,

Ka noho wēnei kōrero hai tūāpapa, whakairinga kōrero mō tēnei o ngā kaupapa.

*He kōkiringa whakamua - He whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe, Taku rākau e tau rawa ki te whare 2019.* Ko te whakatakoto o ngā urupounamu nui mō tēnei tūtohinga, mātua ka tīmata atu i te pātai - *Kai hea he whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe?*

Kia whakawhāiti te titiro o ngā urupounamu hai whakautu i te matua;

### **Kura tawhito:**

E whakapae ana kai ngā mōteatea o kura tawhito te tino tauira o te tiketike mōteatea Tūhoe.

- He aha te mōteatea ki tā Tūhoe titiro?

### **Kura hou:**

E whakapae ana ko Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe te waka kawe i te reo o te kaitito Tūhoe ki tōna āke, āke.

- He aha tā ngā hui ahurei ā iwi taketake o te ao e ora ai wā tātau taonga tuku iho?

### **Kura whare:**

He aha te wāhangā ki ngā whare hou o te iwi, e whai oranga ai tōna reo taketake, me ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe?

- Mōteatea - Mō te ātea: Kai o tātau marae maha o Te Urewera, te oranga mō ngā mōteatea o Tūhoe onamata, engari ka pēhea ngā mōteatea o inamata mō te anamata?

Me whakatūhia he whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe.

Te huarahi matua:

***Ko au te kākāno o te taunu ke o te hue o tērā tangata o Tūhoe***

Mā ngā kōrero o te pou tāhūhū o tōku whare e whakatangata whenua ai i au ki roto ki wēnei rangahau:

***He manu kai i te miro*** - I pakeke ai au i Te Urewera, ko au te whakatinanatanga o ngā mātauranga ā ōku mātua, tīpuna nā rātau ahau i whakapakeke.

***He manu kai i te mātauranga*** - Kua whakawhiwhia ki ngā tohu mātauranga o te Pākehā

***He manu hakahaka*<sup>5</sup>** - Kua taunga ki ngā taonga ā Tānerore, ki ngā mahi ā Hinerēhia.

***He manu ngangahu*** - He pūmau ki te kaupapa, he ū ki te kaupapa o te whai oranga mō ngā mōteatea o Tūhoe.

***He manu waiata*** - He pūmau ki ngā mahi o marae ātea.

Hai manaaki i te kaupapa nei tēnei te hora ake i te kawenga rangahau hou, i ahu mai i te ao e mōhio nei au Te Kaituhi, i pakeke ai au te kairangahau. Kia nanao atu ai ki ngā tikanga o te ***matemate ā-one*** kāore i tua atu, i tua mai rānei i wēnei tikanga hai ārahi pai i au, hai hautū i ngā rangahau nei nā te uri o Tūhoe, mō ngā uri o Tūhoe.

---

<sup>5</sup> Manu Hakahaka - Ko te whakamahi o tēnei kupu he kōrero mō te tangata kua roa i roto i ngā mahi ā Tānerore, ā Hinerēhia - he kai haka.

## He Rārangi Waiata

Waiata 1: Hiki ake te kohu .....	27
Waiata 2: Te Patere a Te Urewera.....	28
Waiata 3: Taku rākau .....	36
Waiata 4: Ka Pai Te Tāne .....	37
Waiata 5: Pū rākau e tū mai i waho nei.....	38
Waiata 6: Koro Korowhiti .....	40
Waiata 7: Taku Pū Matai.....	42
Waiata 8: Ka Mea a Tawera .....	43
Waiata 9: Whakarongo rā te taringa .....	43
Waiata 10: E rere rā Te Mātangi.....	47
Waiata 11: Murimuri Aroha.....	47
Waiata 12: Te Whare Rūnanga .....	48
Waiata 13: Te Pātere Pāpueru ki Mataatua.....	59
Waiata 14: Tū ana au i te tihi o Maungapōhatu.....	62
Waiata 15: Tiaho mai te Puta-tū-ata.....	64
Waiata 16: Te Tau o Maungapōhatu.....	66
Waiata 17: Te Tiwha a Kuoro .....	70
Waiata 18: Ka rere arorangi aku kamo .....	71
Waiata 19: Engari Te Tītī.....	74
Waiata 20: E topa e poi.....	76
Waiata 21: Taku Manatawa.....	72
Waiata 22: E Tama e .....	83
Waiata 23: E moe Kaihau.....	84
Waiata 24: Whakawairangi ai .....	88
Waiata 25: Tēna Koutou .....	89
Waiata 26: He waiata aroha nā Kui Wano o Waikaremoana .....	99
Waiata 27: He kupu poi nā Tāwini Rangihau o Te Waimana Kaaku .....	100
Waiata 28: Tirohia atu ngā whetu .....	138
Waiata 29: Tiketike rawa mai .....	140
Waiata 30: Te roa o te whenua .....	142
Waiata 31: Taku Aroha.....	143
Waiata 32: Te Tangi Tawhiti ā Pikihiua .....	147
Waiata 33: E Kui Kumara .....	152
Waiata 34: Te Rongo o te Tuna.....	153
Waiata 35: Te Reo o aku Tīpuna .....	158
Waiata 36: He pātere nā Hori Uatuku .....	160

## He Rārangi Waiata

Waiata 37: Aue e te kauwheke .....	162
Waiata 38: He waiata mō Te Kooti - <i>He Mōteatea</i> .....	165
Waiata 39: Ngā Pou Matua o te Whare - <i>He Waiata Pou Whare</i> .....	169
Waiata 40: Ko Rereahiahi - <i>He Manawawera</i> .....	170
Waiata 41: Ka tū au ka kohikohi.....	172
Waiata 42: Mōteatea nei e.....	174
Waiata 43: Te Parekura o Te Tuawhenua.....	175
Waiata 44: Pātere - Pāpueru ki Mataatua .....	176
Waiata 45: Te Umutaoroa .....	179
Waiata 46: Te Mauri o Te Kereru.....	183
Waiata 47: Te Oriori ā Uenuku-Rauiri.....	187
Waiata 48: Te Tū a Te Wahine Tūhoe.....	226
Waiata 49: Nau mai rā e te manuhiri .....	254
Waiata 50: Te Turi-o-kahu.....	311
Waiata 51: Tīmatahia Te Kura o Huiarau.....	324

## He Rārangi Whakapapa

Whakapapa 1: Te Whakapapa o Te Maunga rāua ko Hinepūkohurangi .....	26
Whakapapa 2: Te Whakapapa o Mihikitekapua.....	36
Whakapapa 3: Te Whakapapa o Tūpaea Rāpaera.....	37
Whakapapa 4: Te Whakapapa o Tāwhaki ki a Te Whatupē.....	38
Whakapapa 5: Te Whakapapa o Tūtonga ki a Ruru .....	39
Whakapapa 6: Te Whakapapa o Airini Tāoho ( <i>nee Manihera</i> ).....	39
Whakapapa 7: Te Whakapapa o Tamahore .....	42
Whakapapa 8: Te Whakapapa mai i a Tamahore (Tāwera) ki a Hinerotu .....	42
Whakapapa 9: Te Whakapapa mai i a Hinerotu ki Te Kaituhi .....	45
Whakapapa 10: Te Whakapapa o Te Wharetini Rangi.....	46
Whakapapa 11 : Te Whakapapa o Mihikitekapua.....	130
Whakapapa 12: Te Whakapapa o Mihikitekapua rāua ko Hikawai.....	132

## **He Rārangi Whakaahua**

Whakaahua 1: Te Whai a Te Motu - Te Marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua <i>Nā R Matamua</i> .....	30
Whakaahua 2: Nā Teresa Reihana o Ngāti Hine (Ingoa: "Embrace 2") <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	31
Whakaahua 3: Te Whare Mōteatea mō ngā Mātauranga Waiata Tūhoe <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	94
Whakaahua 4: Te Haki o Tūhoe <i>Nā Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe</i> .....	106
Whakaahua 5: Te Matemate ā-one <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	112
Whakaahua 6: Hekerangi <i>Nā T Black</i> .....	121
Whakaahua 7: Mihikitekapua <i>Nā TR Tahi-Rangihau</i> .....	130
Whakaahua 8: Te Whai a Te Motu - Te Marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua, Ruatāhuna <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	139
Whakaahua 9: Te Poho-o-Tūhoe Pōtiki - Te Marae o Te Waimako, Waikaremoana <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	140
Whakaahua 10: Te marae o Otenuku - Te Whārua o Ruatoki <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	145
Whakaahua 11: Te marae o Papa Kāinga i te Whārua o Ruatoki <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	145
Whakaahua 12: Turuhira Hare <i>Nā T Hare</i> .....	158
Whakaahua 13: Hori Uatuku <i>Nā Te Waka Huia</i> .....	160
Whakaahua 14: Pōtahi Sam (Akuhata) <i>Nā P Sam</i> .....	162
Whakaahua 15: Tāmati Waaka <i>Nā T Waaka</i> .....	165
Whakaahua 16: Haturini McGarvey <i>Nā TWWo Awanuiārangi</i> .....	169
Whakaahua 17: Taiarahia Black <i>Nā TWWo Awanuiārangi</i> .....	170
Whakaahua 18: Te Mākariini Temara <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	172
Whakaahua 19: Te Kirihou Temara <i>Nā R Temara</i> .....	174
Whakaahua 20: Te Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi <i>Nā Te Waka Huia</i> .....	175
Whakaahua 21: Te Urukeiha Rurehe <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	176
Whakaahua 22: Ani White <i>Nā Te Whānau White</i> .....	176
Whakaahua 23: Anitewhātanga Hare <i>Nā Te Waka Huia</i> .....	179
Whakaahua 24: Te Weu o Te Kaitiaki i Te Pā o Hanamahihi <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	180
Whakaahua 25: Te Weu o Te Kaitiaki i te marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	181
Whakaahua 26: Te roopu kua tau ki te pā o Tūtae-Pukepuke <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	182
Whakaahua 27: Kirituia Tumarae, Reremoana Pitau, Wiremu Doherty <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	182

Whakaahua 28: Kirituia Tumarae, Makere Biddle, Rangi Matamua, Herewini Waikato <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	186
Whakaahua 29: Haturini me Te Kaituhi <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	187
Whakaahua 30: Whare wānanga <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	189
Whakaahua 31: Māori Traditional Performing Arts Research Framework <i>Nā T Fraser</i> .....	193
Whakaahua 32: Ngā Maraē o Ruatāhuna <i>Nā Te Kaituhi, nā Te Whārangi Ipurangi Tūhoe</i> .....	203
Whakaahua 33: Te Maraē o Maungapōhatu <i>Nā Te Whārangi Ipurangi Tūhoe</i> .....	206
Whakaahua 34: Ngā Maraē o Waikaremoana <i>Ibid</i> .....	206
Whakaahua 35: Ngā Maraē o Te Whāiti nui ā Toi <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	207
Whakaahua 36: Ngā Maraē o Ruatoki <i>nā Te Whārangi Ipurangi Tūhoe</i> .....	208
Whakaahua 37: Te Maraē o Waiohau <i>Ibid</i> .....	211
Whakaahua 38: Ngā Maraē o Te Waimana Kaaku <i>Ibid</i> .....	211
Whakaahua 39: Ngā Maraē o Te Hekenga Nui <i>Ibid</i> .....	215
Whakaahua 40: Te Kapa Haka o Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna e haka ana i a Te Hokokura 2018 <i>Nā Shareena Dixon Photography</i> .....	221
Whakaahua 41: Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe me ngā tauā o Tainui i te Pā o Rangiriri-2013 <i>Nā TKPOT</i> .....	246
Whakaahua 42: Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe me ngā tauā o te waka o Mataatua <i>Nā TKPOT</i> .....	246
Whakaahua 43: Te Kura Parawhakawai me ngā ope tāua o te mōtu i Ōrākau - 2014 <i>Nā TKPOT</i> .....	247
Whakaahua 44: Ko Aka Matua Haturini e ārahi ana i te tauā - Te Tarata 2015 <i>Ibid</i> .....	247
Whakaahua 45: Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe i te Pā o Ruapekapeka 2016 <i>Ibid</i> .....	248
Whakaahua 46: Ko Aka Matua Haturini rāua ko Aka Matua Wikamaua i Te Whare Mīere <i>Ibid</i> .....	248
Whakaahua 47: Te Mauri o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe - TAONGA:TAMARAU <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	259
Whakaahua 48: Ngā pukapuka tikanga mō te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	275
Whakaahua 49: Te Whakatuwheratanga o te Kura Whare Pōhiri <i>Nā TKPOT</i> .....	290
Whakaahua 50: Te Uru Taumatua 8 o Māehe 2014 <i>Nā TUT</i> .....	291
Whakaahua 51:Te Whakatuwheratanga o te Kura Whare Pōhiri -Te Uru Taumatua 8 o Māehe 2014 <i>Ibid</i> .	291
Whakaahua 52: Te Kura Whenua ki Waikaremoana 2016 <i>Nā Te Taraipara o Waikaremoana</i> .....	303
Whakaahua 53: Te Kura Whenua ki Waikaremoana <i>Ibid</i> .....	303
Whakaahua 54: Te Whakatuwheratanga o Te Kura Whenua -Whakaharatau pōhiri <i>Ibid</i> .....	304
Whakaahua 55: Te Kura Tangata - Concept design 2017 <i>Nā Te Taraipara o Manawaru</i> .....	304

Whakaahua 56: Te Whakatuwheratanga o Te Kura Tangata 2017 <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	305
Whakaahua 57: Te pōhiri rau rākau mō te Whakatuwheratanga o Te Kura Tangata <i>Nā Shareena Dixon Photography</i> .....	305
Whakaahua 58: Ngā Tāne Whakatutū Waewae <i>Ibid</i> .....	306
Whakaahua 59: Te Turiokahu White <i>Nā te Whānau White</i> .....	311
Whakaahua 60: Te Mākariini Temara <i>Nā TWWo Awanuiārangi</i> .....	315
Whakaahua 61: Ngā Pou o te Whare Kōrero o Ruatāhuna <i>Nā Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru</i> .....	319
Whakaahua 62: <i>Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru 2016-2019 Ibid</i> .....	320
Whakaahua 63: Pukapuka kupu mōteatea me te kāri reo waiata <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	327
Whakaahua 64: <i>Te Tira Waiata Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	328
Whakaahua 65: Te kāinga o te riri - Te Maraē o Ngāhina <i>Nā TKPOT</i> .....	331
Whakaahua 66: Te Kohanga o Tūhoe - Te Maraē o Te Ihu o Mataatua <i>Ibid</i> .....	332
Whakaahua 67: Arawhatawhata - Te Maraē o Tanatana <i>Ibid</i> .....	332
Whakaahua 68: Te Toka Tapu - Te Maraē o Maungapōhatu <i>Ibid</i> .....	333
Whakaahua 69: Te Waikaukau ā ngā Mātua Tīpuna-Te Maraē o Te Waimako <i>Ibid</i> .....	333
Whakaahua 70: Te Taha Whakarunga o te awa o Ohinemataroa - Ohāua-te-rangi Maraē <i>Ibid</i> .....	334
Whakaahua 71: Wānanga Wharekura, Kākānui Maraē - Ruatahuna 2012 <i>Ibid</i> .....	334
Whakaahua 72: Wānanga Wharekura, Otenuku Maraē - Ruatoki 2013 <i>Ibid</i> .....	335
Whakaahua 73: Wānanga Kura Tāukiuki, Te Rewarewa Maraē, Ruatoki 2015 <i>Ibid</i> .....	336
Whakaahua 74: Wānanga Kura Tāukiuki, Mataatua ki Rotorua 2017 <i>Ibid</i> .....	336
Whakaahua 75: Te Urupu - Arawhatawhata, Te Waimana Kaaku <i>Ibid</i> .....	337
Whakaahua 76: Noho Whare - Tanenuiārangi whare tipuna, Maungapōhatu <i>Ibid</i> .....	338
Whakaahua 77: Whakahaere Pōhiri ā Iwi - Tāneatua <i>Ibid</i> .....	339
Whakaahua 78: Ngā Aka Matua i Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe 2018 <i>Nā Shareena Dixon Photography</i> .....	340
Whakaahua 79: Ngā wāhine taki mōteatea <i>Nā TKPOT</i> .....	340
Whakaahua 80: Te Mauri o te Kereru, 2018 <i>Nā Puke Timoti</i> .....	342
Whakaahua 81: Te Kaituhi me tana mokopuna a Te Kotahitanga <i>Nā Te Kaituhi</i> .....	343

## He Rārangi Mapi

Mapi 1: Te Ika ā Maui - Te Moana a Toi.....	53
Mapi 2: Te Rohe Pōtae o Te Urewera.....	54
Mapi 3: Ngā Iwi Taketake o Tūhoe .....	55
Mapi 4: Ngā iwi e pātata ana ki a Tūhoe .....	56
Mapi 5: Ruatāhuna .....	58
Mapi 6: Te Waimana Kaaku.....	62
Mapi 7: Ruatoki.....	64
Mapi 8: Maungapōhatu.....	66
Mapi 9: Te Whāiti nui ā Toi .....	70
Mapi 10: Waikaremoana.....	74
Mapi 11: Waiohau.....	76
Mapi 12: Ngā marae o Tūhoe ki Te Rohe Pōtae.....	202

## Upoko Tuatahi

### ***Ko au ko Te Urewera - ko Te Urewera ko au:***

I whānau mai au he Tūhoe, i pakeke mai au i ngā rekereke o ūku kaumātua, ūku mātua, ūku karawa hoki i ngā pae maunga o Huiarau, o Manawaru ki te mārua o Ruatāhuna. E kii ana te kōrero koinei te manawa o Te Ika ā Māui, ko te orokohanga o Ngāi Tūhoe. Nā reira ka whakamārama ake i te āhua ki au, ki tōku ao o Ruatāhuna, ki tōku ūkaipō a Te Urewera, ka ruku ki te hōhonutanga o taku whakaaronui, o taku pūkōnohinohi ki te ao mōteatea.

#### **Mai te rangi ki te whenua**

Nā ūku waiata, ko tōku orokohanga mai ki te ao, kia pepeha atu au i konei:

#### **Whakapapa 1: Whakapapa o Te Maunga rāua ko Hinepūkohurangi**

(Best, 1996 Volume 2:Genealogical Table No.6)

*Ranginui*

*Rangiroa*

*Rangipouri*

*Rangipōtango*

*Rangiwhātuma*

*Rangiwharo*

*Rangiwhākere*

*Te Tāhu nui o te Rangi*

*Tukutuku*

*Hekeheke*

*Uaua*

*Te Maunga = Hinepūkohurangi*

*ka puta ko Pōtiki-tiketike I*

*Ka puta ko Ngā Pōtiki*

E tika ana kia tīmata ake te whakapapa mai i a Ranginui e tu iho nei, i a Papatūānuku e takoto nei, heke iho ki a Te Maunga rāua ko Hinepūkohurangi. Nā rāua ka puta ko Pōtiki-tiketike tuatahi, nāna ko ngā iwi o Ngā Pōtiki, ko ngā iwi taketake e pupuri tonu nei i te mauri o Te Urewera ki te taha whakarunga o te awa o Ohinemataroa<sup>6</sup> ki te tuawhenua<sup>7</sup>.

### **Ko Te Maunga rāua ko Hinepūkohurangi**

Ko Ngā Pōtiki, ko ngā tamariki o te kohu, e mau nei i ngā kupu o te waiata nei nā Hirini Melbourne o Te Māhurehure o te whārua o Ruatoki.

#### **Waiata 1: Hiki ake te kohu**

*Hiki ake te kohu e  
Ko Hinepūkohurangi  
Tāpapa ana ki ngā kōawa  
Hei kākahu mō Papatūānuku  
Ka hora nei te moenga  
mō te tipua nei a Te Maunga  
ki runga o Ōnīnī e  
ka hono ki a Hinepukohurangi  
Huraina ngā rarauwhe  
kia puta ko Ngā Pōtiki  
ngā uri o Te Maunga  
Ngā tamariki o te kohu!*

Ko te kōrero a ngā pākeke o Ruatāhuna inā ka pātai mai te tangata nō hea koe? ko te whakahoki, nō te wāhi i ahu mai ai a Hinepūkohurangi te tipua o te kohu, mehemea e mōhio ana te tangata nō hea ia, ā, kāti nō reira ahau. Ki te pātai mai te tangata, kua hia nei to roa ki wēnei whenua? ko te whakautu, ko wai e mōhio ana ki te pakeke o Te Maunga e tū atu nei? Mēna e mōhio ana te tangata ki tōna roa ki te whenua nei, ā, kāti koina taku roa ki runga ki wēnei whenua. I te

---

<sup>6</sup> Ohinemataroa - Ko te īgoa o te awa e mōhiotia nei ko Whakatāne. E ai ki ngā kōrero ko Hinemataroa te wahine o Tāneatua nō Ngā Pōtiki.

<sup>7</sup> Te Tuawhenua - He īgoa tēnei mō ngā iwi e noho ana ki te tuawhenua ki te manawa o te ika a Māui.

mea kāre au i hoe mai i runga i te waka, i konei tonu ahau, i ahu mai au i te whenua, i te kohu, i te maunga<sup>8</sup>.

### **Te Hapū o te Urewera**

Ko atua wharaurangi, ko tangata wharaunuku, ahakoa te nui o ūku hapū, tēnei te tīpako mai ko tēneki, hai whakatauira ake i te āhua o ngā tūmomo titonga ā kui, ā koro mā, me tōna hāngai ake ki te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga whakapae. Kia hua ake nei ngā kōrero mō tēnei o ūku hapū mō Te Urewera, ka hīmata ake i tōku whare wānanga a Te Whai ā Te Motu<sup>9</sup>.

#### **Waiata 2: Te Patere a Te Urewera**

***Tēnei ka noho i te roro o tōku whare  
o Te Whai a te Motu...***

*He raumaharatanga ake  
ki te ao e āki ana mai  
Kia huri ake au ki ngā hihī o te rā  
Ka mahuta i te pae  
ko Manawaru  
Maunga tipua  
Maunga whakataukī  
E ko Te Umuariki ee*

***Nō Mokai te manawa***  
*I tihāea e te manu auare i te pō  
Te whakamataku o Te Urewera  
E naki ra i āna mate  
Me whai au i te awa ririki Ōpuhou  
Kia puta ki Ōhinemataroa  
Ki te wai whakaata  
o Te Whakarotu eee*

---

<sup>8</sup> I pakeke ai au i ngā kōrero nei mō te ūrokōhangā mai o ūku hapū o Ruatāhuna, he tuku ā waha nei e ūku karawā i runga ngā marae, ā, i ngā wānanga ā hapū hoki.

<sup>9</sup> Te Whai a te motu - Te Whare Wānanga o Ngāi Tūhoe e tū ana i te marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua ki roto o te mārua o Ruatāhuna. Ko Te Urewera te hapu e noho ana i ngā papakāinga o Te Whakaniwha i tēnei rā. I tapaina ko Te Whai a te motu hai tohu whakamaharatanga ki te wā i whāia haeretia a Te Kooti e te motu ki te whakamate, he tohu anō i te pūmau o Ngāi Tūhoe ki a ia.

**Piki ana au ki Tahuaroa**

*Ki te pou o te rongopai  
ko Riri  
ko Rura e  
Rirerire hau Pai marire!  
Kia arorangi taku rere  
ki te pīnakitanga o Kaporangi,  
Ka titiro iho ki Pūhou  
ki te kaihua a Te Kurapa  
E ko te kukupa maunu i te tao!*

**Tū ana au i Te Riu o te Tapu**

*E ko Rāke titiro tonu atu  
ki te Taumata o te riu  
Ki te ūpoko i tātāia ki runga  
ki te tumūtumū poto*

**E ko Te Aitanga o Te Aihurangi**

*Kai raro rā ko Māhakirua  
ko te wai tuku kiri o Te Wharepūmauri  
Tū ana au i te Tahora  
e ko Te Whenuanui  
Ko te whetu pūkana nui o te rangi  
Nāna i whakakeu te pūokaoka ki Ōrakau eee*

**Kia hoki ake au ki Manawaru**

*Ki te wharetīhokahoka  
Ka titiro iho ki Te Umutōi  
E ko te whānau a Te Arohana  
Te tangata nāna i rānaki  
i a Tahakiānina  
Kai raro rā ko te Aitanga a Tūtonga  
Ko te Wharepouri tēnei, Ko Kokōuri,  
te māngai nāna i whakahau  
te tapu a Te Tūruki e*

**Ka hua ko te rua a te pūngawerewere**

*Ko te whare toroperepere moni  
te kotahitanga o te kupu  
o te whakapono  
o te tikanga  
o te tangata*

*Ko te ohaaki ki Te Matua Tangata*

*E ko Te Whai a te motu e!*

*E ko koia e ara e!*

(Te Hapū o Te Urewera - Kōrero ā hapū)<sup>10</sup>

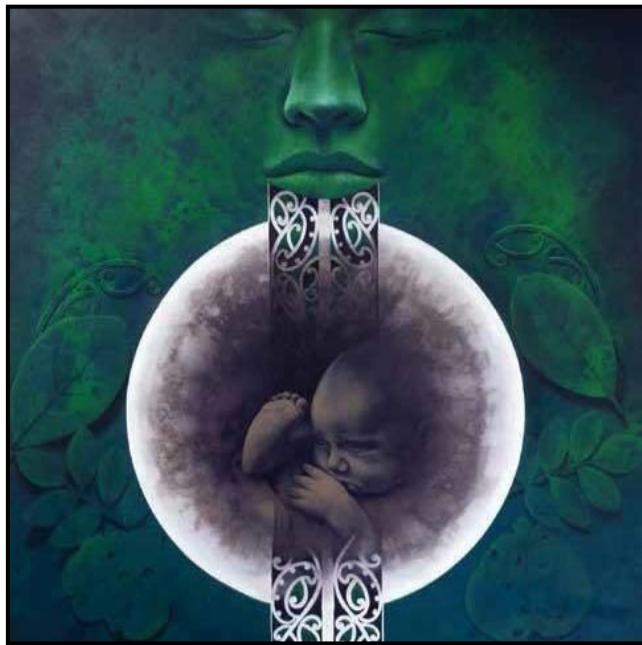
Kai ngā kupu o te tauparapara nei ko te putunga o te kōrero hitōria mō te hapū o Te Urewera, ko tōna orokohanga mai ā whakapapa, ā, he whakahauhua i ngā kāinga, nohanga ā te hapū, hāunga ko ngā kōrero mō ngā rangatira o tēnei hapū. Ka mutu ake i te kupu whakaari nā Te Matua Tangata mō tēnei whare me tōku hapū. Ahakoa e noho tauparapara ana te titonga nei, ko te whakaaro ia kia huri hai pātere mō te hapū, kai noho mātau ko ngā kākā tarahae o te marae ātea o Te Urewera anake te hunga ka pupuri i ngā kōrero nei, mā te huri hai pātere kua horapa ngā kōrero nei ki a Te Urewera whānau, nō reira he whāinga nui tēnei mō te hapū o Te Urewera inamata.



**Whakaahua 1: Te Whai a Te Motu - Te Marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua**

---

<sup>10</sup> He Tauparapara tēnei nā te hapū o Te Urewera ki roto o Ruatāhuna.



**Whakaahua 2: Nā Teresa Reihana o Ngāti Hine (Ingoa: "Embrace 2")**

### **Mai te koopu ki te whai ao**

Uia mai koe! Nōhea tēnei koronga nui ōku ki ngā mōteatea, me te ao mōteatea o kura tawhito? E whakapono ana nō te orokohanga rā anō, nō te koopu tonu o tōku whāea i tīmata ai, he nui ngā rangahau kōrero e kiia ana, arā noa atu te kaha o te rongo a te pēpē i te koopu o tōna whāea, ko ngā āhuatanga ka pā ki te whāea, ka pā anō ki te pēpē, he oro waiata, he kupu oriori, ko te reo kōrero tonu o te whāea, ka hopukina, ka mau ki te taringa, ki te hinengaro tonu. Kia whakatauira ake i konei, ka hoki waku mahara ki te wā i ako ai au te waiata e kiia nei ko “E moe Kaihau” nā Rakuraku o Te Waimana Kaaku he waiata e kaha mōteateahia nei e Ngāi Tūhoe. Kāre i te tino aro i au i pēhea taku mau ki tērā o ngā waiata, i te mea kāre anō au i akohia e ngā pākeke ki taua waiata rā. Engari taku rongohanga tuatahi, me taku tū atu ki te waiata i a “Kaihau” anō nei kua mōhio noa atu, kua mau noa i au ngā rerenga kupu ki te ia hoki o tōna rere, kī tōna tatangi mai, kia pakeke rānō ahau katahi au ka huri ki te āta wānanga i ūna kupu. Nō muri iho mai ka pātaihia tōku whāea ki āna mahi i a ia e hapū tonu ana, hai tāna he kapa

haka tāna mahi arā mō te kapa haka o Ruatāhuna ki taku mōhio ko te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe tuarua te whakataetae o taua wā, kua uru atu hoki ko ngā mahi kapa haka ki te taha o ngā tākaro hutupōro me te netipōro, ā, ko te mōteatea i ākona i taua wā rā, ko “E moe Kaihau”. Nō reira e whakapono ana koinei tonu te oro tīmatanga mai o taku koronga nui ki ngā waiata o uki, ka tautoko anō i ngā kōrero mō te oriori, e pūrangiaho ana te kite atu kua roa kē tātau te māori e whakaako pēnei ana i wā tātau tamariki ki ngā kōrero tuku iho. Kia titiro ake tātau ki te whakaahua 1. E whakaata mai ana ko te hono ā-reo o te whāea ki tana pēpē i te koopu, hāunga ki tēnei hono ā-tinana, ko te hono ā-wairua, hono ā-hinengaro hoki.

### **He pūmanawa tuku iho**

Kia tīkina atu ko ngā kōrero a (Royal 1991) e kī ana:

*“Nā te Atua ngā pūmanawa i tuku ki roto i te tangata, arā he mea whakarite nā te wairua. Nō reira, mā te Atua te tangata e tohu ki roto i āna mahi. E kī ana a Himiona Tikitū o Ngāti Awa, ko tēnei mea te pūmanawa “he mea hanga mai ki roto i te kōpū o tōna whāea”*  
(Royal, 1991:20).

Kia whakawhānui atu i te whakaaro nei, ko te pūmanawa e kore e taea te whakaako, engari he momo kākano tēnei kua whakatō ki roto i te pēpē i roto tonu i te kōpū, ka whānau mai ia ki te ao mārama kua whānau mai me tōna kākano pūmanawa, ā, ka pakeke haere kua pihi, kua tipu, kua puāwai mai. Nā reira ko te whakaaro ia, ko tā ngā mātua, me ngā kai opeope whāngai i taua tamaiti rā te mahi nui ki te whakahikā ki roto i a ia tōna pūmanawa kia tipu kia rea kia puāwai hai pūmanawa mōna ki te ao e takatū nei ia. Kia tiki atu anō ai i tēnei whakaaro hai kapi ake i te wairua o wēneki kōrero Ko tā te kaiako mahi, ehara ko te whakaako i te tamaiti ki te ao e mōhio nā ia, engari ko tāna he whakaoho i te kākano o te pūmanawa i roto i te tamaiti e pihi ake ai, e tipu ake ai, e puāwai ai, tūturu koinei tana koha nui ki tōna ao.

## **He hokinga whakamuri, he kōkiringa whakamua**

*Mōteatea kau te ngākau: He aha ia nei i tua atu i te kupu i te rangi o te waiata?*

He kaupapa i puea ake i te aroha nui ki ngā waiata, mōteatea o Tūhoe, he whakaaro i kōrerohia, he kōrero i waiatahia, he waiata i rangahautia, he rangahau i tuhia, he tuhinga i tutuki ai i te tau 2013. Ko ngā whakapae o tēnei tūtohinga i whāriki ake i te āhua ki ngā waiata i titoa mō mātau ko tōku reanga, mō ngā tamariki mokopuna o Te Wharekura o Huiarau, e ngā kaitito o te mārua o Ruatāhuna. Ko te matū o te tuhinga nei he āta titiro ki ngā kaupapa huhua, kaupapa whakahirahira e kitea ana, e rangona ana i ngā kupu o ngā tūmomo waiata, e kitea ai he ao kē, ko te ao o te hunga kaitito.

Mēna i tika ngā rangahau nei, he pūrangiaho te taunakitanga, kua ngāwari te hangahanga haere i te whare mōteatea, hei whare kauwaka waiata, whare kohikohinga waiata mō Te Wharekura o Huiarau, mō te mārua o Ruatāhuna, ā, mō te iwi o Tūhoe whānui te take.

## **Te Hua o te Wānanga**

Kia tīkina atu ko ngā whakaaro a Kairangi Taiarahia Black, mā te wānanga i ngā kaupapa o ngāi tātau ka puta he hua kia tātau, anei kai ngā upoko o te tūtohinga nei, ngā hua o te wānanga i o tātau waiata, ahakoa he aha te waiata, he hua kai roto. Ki te titiro tātau kia tātau anō, kātahi na te iwi kaha ki te wānanga ko ngāi tātau, ahakoa te kaupapa he tōrangapū, he kaupapa ā iwi rānei, ka wānangahia e tātau. Nō reira koia nei te tāhūhū o tēnei wāhangā o te tūtohinga nei, ko te hanga i te huarahi ahu whakamua mō ngā mahi tito waiata tuatahi, tuarua ko te huarahi tāwharau i ngā taonga nei kia kore ai e rite ki te moa te ngaro. Anei e whai ake nei te mahere rautaki te hahu ake nei i ngā rangahau o “*Mōteatea kau te ngākau*” nō te tau 2013, ka tātaritia mehemea ka hāngai tonu ki ngā rangahau nei, hai tutukitanga hoki māku e mārō ai te tū o *Te Whare Mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe*.

## Te Anga Whakatū i te Whare Mōteatea mo Tūhoe 2013

### Kauwhata 1. Mahere Rautaki

Ngā Wānanga	Ngā mahi a te pae tata	Ngā mahi a te pae tawhiti	Ngā Hua
<p>Whakahuihui ngā kaitito o tera mārua o tera mārua puta noa i te rohe pōtae.</p> <p>Whakahuihui i ngā kaitito waiata o ngā rōpu kapa haka ka tū ki te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe.</p>	<p>He rārangī ingoa o ngā kaitito.</p> <p>Whakatū hui mō tēnei hunga, kia toru i te tau</p> <p>Whakawhitihiti whakaaro, kōrero mō te tito waiata.</p> <p>Hanga i tētahi whārangī pukamata ara "Facebook" mō te hunga kaitito, hei wāhi whakawhitihiti whakaaro, kōrero</p> <p>Kohia ngā titonga o te ao kōhatu, o te ao tawhito, o te ao o nāianei hei tauira hei wānanga.</p>	<p>Whakawhanaunga, he whakamōhio tētahi ki tētahi.</p> <p>Whakatakoto i ngā tikanga o te tito waiata</p> <p>Whakatū he rangapū tautiaki i ngā kaitito me ō rātau titonga ka tukuna mai ki te hui ahurei, ko tā rātau he whakahoki kōrero awhina, poipoī ki te kaitito.</p>	<p>He mōhio ki te hunga kaitito o to mārua.</p> <p>Whakatau tikanga tito waiata hei ārahi i te hunga kaitito ahakoa tohunga, ahakoa tau hou ki te tito.</p> <p>He rangapū tautiaki i te hunga kaitito tauhou.</p> <p>He whakapakari i te hunga kaitito tauhou.</p> <p>He āhuru mōwai mō te hunga kaitito.</p>
Whakahuihui i te hunga rangatahi e tito waiata ana, e ngākaunui ana rānei ki te mahi tito.	<p>He rārangī ingoa o te hunga kaitito rangatahi.</p> <p>He whakawhitihiti whakaaro, kōrero mō te tito waiata.</p> <p>Whakahonohono i te hunga nei ki te whārangī pukamata a ngā Kaitito, hei wāhi whakawhitihiti whakaaro, whakaako, hei āwhina i te kaitito</p>	<p>Whakatū wānanga whakaako i te reo o te kaitito.</p> <p>Whakatū he wāhangā whakataetae tito waiata mā te hunga kaitito rangatahi ki raro iho i te 25 te pakeke- ki te wāhangā kapa haka ā ngā tamariki i te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe</p>	<p>He whakatipu kaitito mō āpōpō.</p> <p>He whakatipu kaitito mō ngā hui ahurei e haere ake nei.</p> <p>He whirinakitanga mō tēnei hunga</p>
Hui Taumata mō ngā Kaitito o Tūhoe - Composers Symposium	Te whakahuihui i ngā tohunga kaitito o te iwi ki te kauhau ki te hunga kaitito o te wā, ki te hunga ngākau hihiko kia kotahi te hui ia tau, ia tau.	Whakatū i te rangapū kaiwhakaruru hau mō te hunga kaitito pakeke mai, taiohi mai, tamariki mai.	Ka rongo ai i ngā kōrero o ngā tohunga kaitito.

Wānanga Tito Waiata	Whakahaere i ngā wānanga tito waiata e toru huri i te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe. Whakahaerehia i te tau i mua tonu o te tau tū ai te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe. Whakahaere akomanga reo mō te hunga tauhou ki te reo, ngākau hihi ko ki te tito waiata.	Whakahau i ngā kapa haka o te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe ki te tuku i tētahi pukapuka o ō rātau waiata, ka purihia e te Komiti Mātua hai: Rauemi whakaako mō ngā wānanga tito waiata Taonga mō te hui ahurei. Taonga mō te iwi. Whakatipu, whakatairanga i te reo ā iwi, i te reo Māori.	He taonga tuku iho mō te iwi. Ka noho hai kauwaka pupuri kōrero mō te iwi whānui.
------------------------	---	---	--

He tūāpapa anō hoki tēnei mō ngā mahi e haere ake nei.

### **Tātai whakapapa, tātai taura tipuna, taura hono tangata, taura here whenua<sup>11</sup>**

Nā Te Mākarini Temara II te kupu kī, “*tātai whakapapa e, tātai taura tīpuna, he taura hono tangata, he taura here whenua, e here nei i ahau ki ōku mātua tīpuna*”. Tēnei te tiki atu i tēneki titonga ūna hai taura hono i au ki ngā tīpuna kaitito o ūku hapū maha, he taura here anō i au ki ūku marae i te mārua o Ruatāhuna, ki te whārua o Ruatoki hoki.

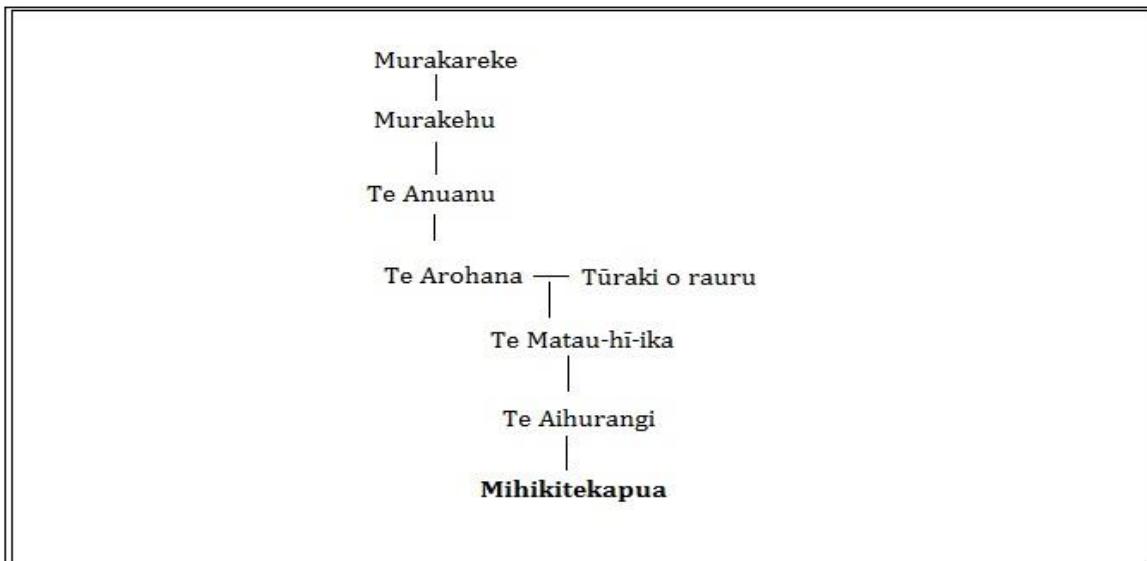
Kia hīmata ake i te marae o Te Ihu o Mātaatua

*Ko Te Whai a te motu te whare whakairo  
Ko Aroha mai ki au te whare o Tahu  
Ko Manawaru te maunga  
Ko Ōpuhou te awa  
Ko Te Urewera te hapū  
Ko Te Arohana te tangata  
Ko Mihikitekapua te kaitito*

<sup>11</sup> Na Te Mākarini Temara wēnei kupu kōrero, i titoa hai waiata ā ringa mō Te Kapa Haka a Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku 2009.

**Whakapapa 2: Te Whakapapa o Mihikitekapua**

(Best, 1996:480)



Ko te waiata tawhito tuatahi i akohia e mātau i te kura o Huiarau, ko "Taku Rākau", ā, e kaha waiatatia tonuhia i tēnei rā. E ai ki ngā whakamārama he titonga whakahau tēnei nā Mihikitekapua ki tana rahi o Tūhoe kia pūmau ki te riri, hei whakaoho i te ngoi, kia nanaiore ai rātau ki te ikeketanga o te toa (Black, T., 2000:348). Kua aua atu i te toru rau tau neke atu te tawhito o tēneki waiata, ā, e rere tonu ana ngā kupu o te waiata nei i ngā waha o ngā manu tīriori o Te Urewera, o Aotearoa, o hea ake, o hea ake.

**Waiata 3: Taku rākau**

*Nā Mihikitekapua*

*Taku rākau e  
Tau rawa ki te whare  
Ka ngaro a Takahi e  
Te whare o te Kahikatoa  
Hei ngau whakapae  
Hei whakapae ururoa  
e hau mai nei  
Kai waho kai te moana  
Kāore aku mihi e  
aku tangi mō koutou  
Mau puku ko te iwi e  
ka mōwai tonu te whenua e takoto nei*

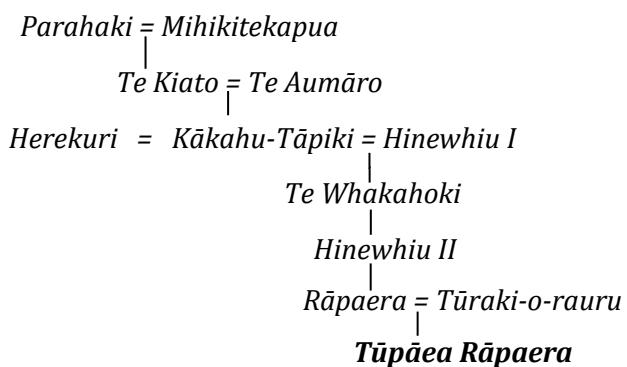
(Pukapuka a te iwi, 1950:1)<sup>12</sup>

Ka rere te titiro ki Pawharapūtoko, ki Tīpapanui ki te marae o Kākānui

*Ko Kākahu-Tāpiki te whare tipuna  
Ko Herekuri rāua ko Hinewhiu te whare o Tahu  
Ko Pawharapūtoko te karahiwi teitei  
Ko Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki te hapū  
Ko Paerau te tangata  
Ko Tūpaea Rāpaera te Kaitito*

**Whakapapa 3: Te Whakapapa o Tūpaea Rāpaera**

(Best, 1996:15)



Nā Tūpaea Rāpaera tēnei waiata i tito he tangi ki tōna matua ki a Rāpaera.

He waiata e waiatatia tonuhia i ngā marae ātea o te mārua o Ruatāhuna.

**Waiata 4: Ka Pai Te Tāne**

*Nā Tūpaea*

*Ka pai te tāne-e  
ki te noho tahi mai  
ka whakatika ki runga  
ka nui au te aroha  
ārai rawa mai e  
o Ruatāhuna  
kai roto mai te tāne e  
kai ora nei i ahau*

---

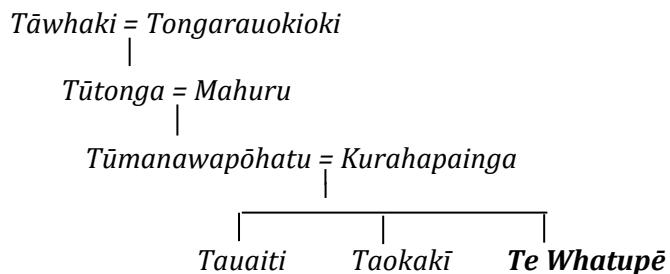
<sup>12</sup> He pukapuka waiata tēnei nā te iwi - kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

**Kai konei tonu au e  
tū a kakau atu ai  
Ngā uru rākau e  
kai Omaru rā ia**

(Nikora, 1997:20)

Ka huri te aro kia Ngāti Tāwhaki, ko Kākānui, ko Ōputao, ko Pāpuero ngā marae nōhangā, piki whakarunga ki te tihi o Tarapounamu heke iho ki Ngāpūtahitanga o ngā awa ko ngā whare auahi o Tāwhaki ki te tuawhenua, heke whakararo i te awa o Ohinemataroa ki te marae o Ngāhina i te whārua o Ruatoki.

**Whakapapa 4: Te Whakapapa o Tāwhaki ki a Te Whatupē**  
(Best, 1996:208)



E whai ake nei ko te tangi tawhiti nā Te Whatupē.

**Waiata 5: Pū rākau e tū mai i waho nei**

*Nā Te Whatupē*

*Pū rākau e tū mai i waho nei - e*

*Tukua atu kia rere rā*

*Hai kata mā te marea*

*Hai kī noa mai - e*

*He ringa hoki tōna*

*He toa tauā hoki te kai - e*

*Tukua tēra kia mau i tāna ake*

*Hai tīokaoka ērā*

*Mō te kōmata o te rangi e tū nei nā*

*Tau noa ana e te waka ki Wharepapa - e*

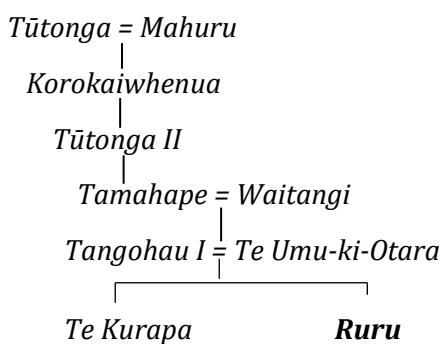
*Ka ngaro hoki rā*

*E te taniwha i te rua nā – e  
Hai konei rā, e Manu e  
Whakamau ake ai e  
Ki te ao rere mai  
Nā runga ana mai  
o Te Ranga-ā-puta nā.*

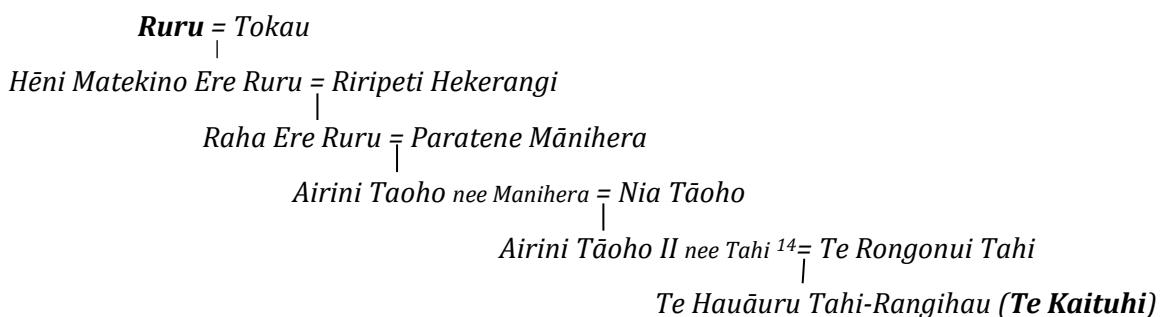
(Best, 1996:304)

**Whakapapa 5: Te Whakapapa o Tūtonga ki a Ruru**

(Best, 1996:24)



**Whakapapa 6: Te Whakapapa o Airini Tāoho (nee Manihera)**  
(Manihera Whānau - Pukapuka Whakapapa:2)<sup>13</sup>



<sup>13</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

<sup>14</sup> Ko Airini Tāoho te Whāea o te kaituhi.

Ka puta hoki ko tēnei waiata nā taku tipuna nā Ruru, e ai ki ngā whakamārama a Te Peehi he waiata makamaka kaihau kai tēnei. Kia tāpaea te tahua kai ka waiatatia e ngā kaiāpae, he karakia tonu, kia kore ai e kaha te hoa kai makamaka, kia hinga ai i te aroaro o ngā manuhiri ki te hākari<sup>15</sup> (Ngata, 2006:224).

**Waiata 6: Koro Korowhiti**

*Nā Ruru*

*Koro korowhiti, koro korowhiti,  
Tū ana te manu i runga i ngā puke rā.  
Tēnei hoki te kame ka whakairi,  
Te kame ka whārere,  
Te kame i pōkaia noatia  
I runga i a Tū-ka-riri, i a Tū-ka-niwha,  
I a Tū-ka-āritarita.  
E haere ana rita,  
he tangata kamenga kore.  
Ka pau te kī onamata,  
He nui kame māoa e tū ana i o atua roa.  
He tini te kame, he mano te kame,  
he tūtae tauā  
Ka kame, tiko iho ki waenga.  
He aha aku kai te pau noa ai?  
Nāku te tohenga ki te whitu, ki te waru,  
Ki te roa o te tau  
Waiho nei mātau hai tī mokomoko  
kai mō te ngahuru.  
Tangi ana te whakatopatopa o kame,  
Ō kame maunu, he toroa, he tāiko, e!  
Arā, e hau mate kino o te whakaangiangi,  
Nohoanga roa i te taha o te kame,  
Nā kā pā tahau he iti mai anō  
nā Mou-hanga,  
Koia rā ia e tohea ake nei,  
ko te takahanga,*

---

<sup>15</sup> Nā te pukapuka Ngā Mōteatea Tuatoru - He maramara rere nō ngā waka maha, he mea kohikohi nā Tā Apirana Ngāta, nā Pei Te Hurinui i whakapākehā.

*Kia āta kitea iho e roa te tau.  
Nāku i whakanui,  
nāku i whakakake,  
Kia kake mai ki runga rā.  
Kakekake mai i ō manu  
ki tētahi taha o te wairangi,  
Tū te rupe, rau te kawa,  
Ko te kawa i herea,  
ko te kawa i a mātua nei  
Koukou ruru, e mata taitaia,  
Ka tukia te papa i raro nei.  
Ko ōu tahi tāua o mua iho rā hoki,  
Houhangā rongo,  
maungārongo noa ki konei  
Houhia kautia ki te  
kakaritanga o te uri o Tiki.  
He aha te kame maikuku  
mākaka ma Koro-iri-awa,  
Makau hoehoe mai tarawāhi awa?  
Nāna te toki i koti ai te pane o ngā pōaka.  
Ehara i te peka i whawhe  
mai anō tāuwhi tū ki a mātau nei.  
Tirohia atu he takahanga mā tai rau,  
E tīkoki ana, e mau ana kīkīwara,  
ka mahue pī-nā-rā,  
I whakangongoto ai pāpā ōku ki te mate.  
Tohu tonu ō mātau mate, nā Tiki, nā Ponga.  
Koi hōmai; ripaia mai rā ō tekateka ki kōnei,  
I hea i raru ai au na, i!*

(Ngata, 2006:302-303)

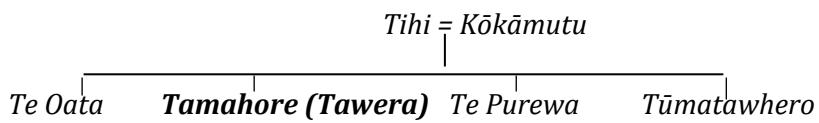
Ki te taha o tōku matua, ko Rongokārae te tipuna, ka moe a Rongokārae i āna wāhine tokowhā ka puta ko ngā uri whakaheke kaitito waiata. Kia hīmata ake i te whakapapa o Tihi rāua ko Kōkāmutu.

*Ko Ohāua-te-rangi te marae  
Ko Te Poho o Pōtiki te whare tipuna  
Ko Ruahine te Papakāinga  
Ko Te Māpara te maunga  
Ko Te Rehuwai te punawai*

*Ko Ngāti Rongo te hapū  
Ko Te Kotahitanga te tangata  
Ko Tamahore rāua ko Hinete moa ngā kaitito*

**Whakapapa 7: Te Whakapapa o Tamahore**

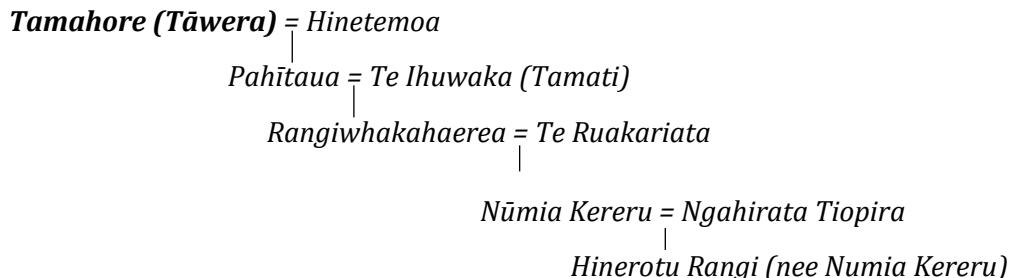
(Best, 1972:87)



Koia nei ngā whakaheke iho ki roto o Ngāti Rongokārae, tēnei ka kapohia ake ko te hekenga iho mai i a Tawera ki tōku kuia ki a Hinerotu Nūmia-Kereru.

**Whakapapa 8: Te Whakapapa mai i a Tamahore (Tāwera) ki a Hinerotu**

(Te Whānau Rangi, Pukapuka Wānanga Reo/Whakapapa. 2004:5)<sup>16</sup>



He waiata aroha ki tana tamāhine a Pahītauā.

**Waiata 7: Taku Pū Matai**

*Nā Tamahore (Tāwera)*

*Taku pū matai e  
taku māhuri tōtara  
nō roto i te wao  
ki Māhīhirangi nei e*

---

<sup>16</sup> He pukapuka whānau kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished family material*)

*ara pea koe  
kai ngā paenga i kumea e  
i waho o te pō roa  
ki raro o Waikanihi e  
kia hopu to ringa  
ki te rau o mauri e!*

(Te Urewera Hapū-Pukapuka Waiata 2005:2)<sup>17</sup>

Tērā ko te waiata e mōhiotia, whānuitia ana i roto o Te Urewera e pā ana ki te tipuna nei a Tamahore ko "Ka mea a Tāwera".

**Waiata 8: Ka Mea a Tawera**

*Nā Te Purewa*

***Ka mea a Tāwera e***

*Me kawe rawa ia ki te wai  
kia wetewetekia te kiri e  
ki te wetewete ngā Kahukura i te ati  
Arā, pea koe ra  
kai runga o Arikirau  
Kia tū, mai koe ra  
ki te kōrero o te toa  
kia whai tiri pātahi e  
ki te tuku whakaparapara  
ki te hopu, ika i te ati e  
kai hoki te ingoa!*

(Pukapuka a te iwi, 1950:1)<sup>18</sup>

Ko te oriori nā Hinetemoa tēnei ko "Whakarongo ra te taringa"

**Waiata 9: Whakarongo rā te taringa**

*Nā Hinetemoa*

***Whakarongo rā te taringa  
ko au anake te wāua ana mai e***

---

<sup>17</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

<sup>18</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

*te ruru e, takaro ra mota  
kia maharatia iho  
e roto i te hinengaro  
e maua te ngākau  
kāore e hine, ōku nei kino  
kai a koe anō  
te Pahi tokomaha  
e noho mai na e  
i te whātitanga o te ngutu awa e  
o Waikare ra ia  
ka tau te hukarere  
kai runga kai Te Wharau  
tirohia e koe  
Te Matau-a-Māui  
whakaterenga waka  
nōhou ra te tohetohe  
ki Aropawa ra ia  
kia mura tū mai  
tangohia mai e  
te toki hohou pū  
hai hapahāpai e  
māu ki tō ringa  
ko te āhua ia  
o raro i a koe...i*

(Te Urewera Hapū-Pukapuka Waiata, 2005:3)<sup>19</sup>

---

<sup>19</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

**Whakapapa 9: Te Whakapapa mai i a Hinerotu ki te kaituhi.**  
(Te Whānau Rangi, Pukapuka Wānanga Reo/Whakapapa. 2004:8)<sup>20</sup>

***Wharetini Rangi*<sup>21</sup>** = Hinerotu Nūmia Kereru

(1) *Mere Arihi* (2) *Raiha* (3) *Rēnata Nūmia* (4) *Miria* (5) *Te Ua Nūmia* (6) *Wiremu Parata*

(7) *Tūhourangi* (8) *Kōhine Te Whakarua* (9) *Effie Hine-ki-Waiaua* (10) *Ronald*

(11) ***Cecil Te Uamairangi*** (12) *Tamahore*

***Cecil Te Uamairangi*** = Hineatu Ata (Nee Pāora Noho)

*Te Ronganui Tahi* = Airini Tāoho II

***Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau (Te Kaituhi)***

Ka huri te titiro ki te whitinga mai o te rā, ki te koroua o tōku matua, nō ngā kāwai rangatira o

Te Aitanga ā Hauiti, ko Te Wharetini Rangi, he uri nō Titirangi maunga, nō Hikurangi te maunga

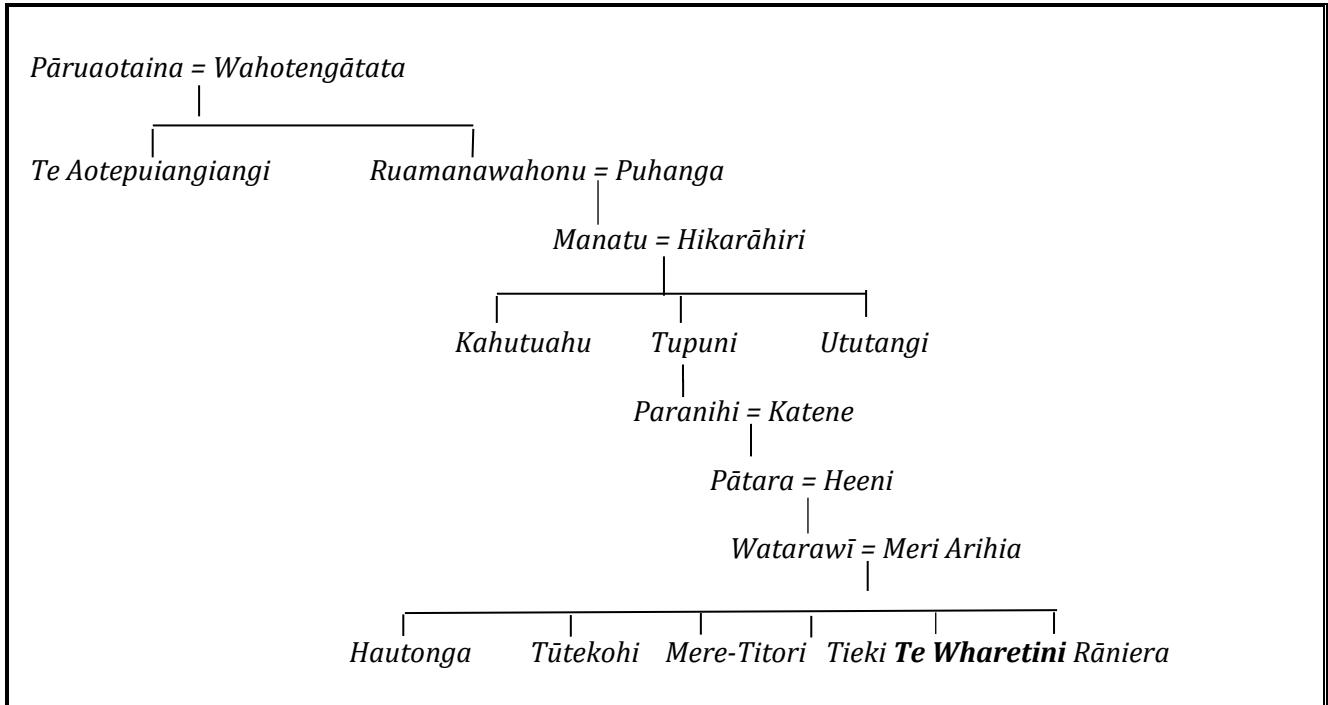
e kore nei e nekenekē.

---

<sup>20</sup> Ibid

<sup>21</sup> Nō Ngāti Kuranui he hapū o Te Aitanga a Hauiti e noho ana ki Mangatuna i Uawa.

**Whakapapa 10: Te Whakapapa o Te Wharetini Rangi**  
 (Halbert.1999:315)



He kāwai rangatira tito waiata, he taonga i tuku iho ki ngā uri whakaheke, ki te koroua o tōku matua kia Te Wharetini Rangi. He kaitūhono i te ao tūroa ki te ao wairua, he minita o te Hāhi Mihingare i haere hai minita kaiwhakaruruhau mō ngā Ika ā Whiro o te Hokowhitu ā Tūmatauenga i te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao. I ārahi atu e ia tō rāua tokotoru kaha ko Hinerotu, ki te umu pokapoka ā Tūmatauenga, ko te Pāpā me ana tokorua anake i hoki mai ki te kāinga, mahue atu ko te ika o te ati a Te Ua Nūmia tanuku atu ki te whenua o Itaria moe okioki ai. E ai ki ngā kōrero ā hapū he tohunga whakairo kupu a Te Wharetini nāna te kākano nei o te whakairo kupu i whakatō ki te whatumanawa o tana tamāhine a Kōhine Te Whakarua Ponika. E ai anō ki ngā kōrero mō te waiata e whai ake nei, nā Te Wharetini i tito i te tau 1924, he waiata aroha ki tana hoa rangatira ki a Hinerotu. Nā te manu tīriori o Te Arawa, nā Ana Hato te waiata nei i whakapāoho i runga i ngā reo irirangi, ka mutu koia nei te waiata i waiatatia e ia ki te Tiuka o York i to rāua taenga atu ko tana hoa rangatira ki Rotorua, ko te kaupapa he hora i te kōhatu

whakamaumaharatanga ki ngā hōia o Te Arawa i haere ki te Pakanga Nui o te Ao Tuatahi i te tau 1927.

**Waiata 10: E rere rā Te Mātangi**

*Nā Te Wharetini Rangi*

***E rere rā, te Matangi***

***Ki waho tara ma***

***Ki reira ra koe, hine***

***E arohatia nei e.***

***Haere ra Te Arawa***

***Ki runga tū rawa***

***Kai reira ra to iwi***

***E arohatia nei e***

(NZ Folksong, 2006)

Hai whāea whakaangi a Kōhine Whakarua Pōnika nō tōku matua, he wahine ātaahua, he kurupounamu, he kaitito waiata. E maumahara tonu au ki ngā rā i moe tahi ai, i noho tahi ai māua ki tōna kāinga ake i Tūrangi, he nui te wā ka peka atu ai me ūku pākeke, ko tōku kuia a Airini hoki ki tōna noho ai. E hoki haere ana ki te kura i te Kāreti mō ngā kōtiro Māori o Turakina i Tūtaenui i ngā tau waru tekau mā whitu, mā waru.

Inā te waiata a Kōhine hei whakatauira i te whakaaro nui ki te haukāinga, ko tana waiata "Waiata murimuri aroha". He mōhio whānuitia ana i tōna wā, he tohunga ki te tito waiata ā-ringa, kōrero paki, mōteatea.

**Waiata 11: Murimuri Aroha**

*Nā Kōhine Whakarua Pōnika*

***Ka korikori ake i raro rā i te ata***

***o Tongariro maunga***

***Ka tū au ka wawata,***

***ko wai rā taku iwi?***

***Ko wai rā taku ihi?***

***taku wana, taku tū?***

***Ka hoki ngā mahara,***

*ki te pane o Pūtauaki  
Kai tua ko te Pāpā  
e arohatia nei e  
Hei tohu i taku tūrangawaewae  
Taku noho mauri tau e,  
Kā rite ki te rimu  
teretere i te moana  
Kā pari i te ākau,  
te moana i Taupō  
Tākiri ko te ata,  
mau mai ko ahau  
e tuohu noa ana e,  
Ka aupaki kau ake,  
ki te ārai uhi mai  
Kai tua ko koutou,  
e kui mā, e koro mā,  
Ē hika mā, e tama e  
Kā huri ka titiro  
ki te ao whai muri e  
He oha nā te whāea  
E tipu te whakareanga nei,  
e tipu ē  
Nāku rā koe i rauhī,  
i here ki taku pito  
Nāku anō koe, i pēhi rutu ake  
I maunu mai ai tō matihe!  
Tihe mauri ora!  
Inganga ai tō waha areare  
Ki te ao mārama e.*

(Black, 1983:34)

Heke iho ana ki te reanga o tōku matua, ki te pāpara kia Te Hue Rangi. Koia nei te tama a Tamahore Rangi tungāne o Kōhine, he Ika ā Whiro, he kai whakairo i te kupu, he mokopuna nā Hinetemoa kaitito waiata o Ngāti Rongo.

#### **Waiata 12: Te Whare Rūnanga**

*Nā Te Hue Rangi  
Ngā whare rūnanga o te motu  
kia ora koutou katoa*

*e tū mai te whare,  
te whare whakaruruahu.*

*Tāne whakapiripiri koe i ahu mai  
i a Tānemahuta te ngahere  
huaina koe ngā toki papahoro ana  
te tai kura koia*

*Te Manawa o Tāne*

*Te pou waho*

*Te pou roto*

*Te pou tokomanawa*

*Te pou tuarongo*

*Te nohonga o Rongo Maraeroa*

*Hikina te tāhūhū kia tāpapa ki runga*

*Te timatanga o te kōrero  
heke iho i te rangi  
ko ngā heke rangi hono i a tātau te tangata  
mai te rangi ki te whenua*

*Kia tau iho ki te Rua-whetu-o-ngā Pou pou*

*Whakapiri ngā pae  
kākaho i ngā heke rangi  
ko te toro kiri o ngā rākau matua ā Tāne  
hei ārai ia Tāwhirimātea  
ko te tuanui ka tū honoa ngā pakitara  
huri i te whare.*

*Te pae kai āwhā kati i te kararehe i te wai  
ka titiro ki runga ko te ūpoko o te tipuna whare  
huakina ana mai ūna ringa  
ngā maihi te rerenga kōrero*

*Ngā tau-tiaki e manaaki nei i te hapū  
e whakatūpato i ngā ope.*

*Ko Rongo Maraeroa, ko Tūmatauenga ee*

*Te taha pōhiri*

*Te taha o te mate*

*ngā raparapa whakakao kōrero  
huri ake ka titiro ū atu ko te roro e  
ko te tatau haerenga o te tangata ora  
ki runga ko te pare whakanoa te tangata  
ko te kuia Hine-nui-te-pō*

*Whakawae - Mate atu he tangata  
ara mai he tangata e  
te puta auahi haerenga o te mate  
ngā epa pikinga o Tāne ki runga*

*ngā rangi tūhāhā  
ngā kete mātauranga  
Tara whāiti, Tara whānui  
pae whaikōrero, marae ātea  
a Tūmatauenga te ngutu o te pā  
Te whare e tū, te whakaruruhau o te iwi  
e manaaki nei i ngā iwi katoa  
Te whare, te whare whakaruruhau.*

(Te Kapa Haka o Te Karu-Pukapuka Waiata 1980)<sup>22</sup>

I te tau 2005 i karangahia he wānanga waiata ki Te whai a te motu i te marae o Te Ihu o Mātaatua e Ngāti Rongo o Ohāua-te-rangi. Ko Te Hue Rangi tētahi o ngā pū kōrero, kaiako mōteatea, kāre anō nei i rongohia atu e ngā taringa o wēnei o ūna uri. Ko tētahi o ngā waiata i ākona ki te hapū e kiia nei ko '*Taku Pū Matai*' nā Tamahore, e ai ki a Te Hue, he waiata tangi tēnei i titoa e Tamahore mā tana tamāhine mā Te Pahītau. I taua wā tonu i te hapū ahau, ā, ko te pekepoho o te whānau tēra i te whare tangata e oreore ana, e areare taringa mai ana ki te reo o tōna koroua e taki ana i te waiata nei. Ka kōrero mai te pāpara nei mō te noho a te whāea me tōna pēpē, mō te whāngai i te kupu ki te tamaiti e nganga nei ki te puta ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, i taua wā tonu i rongo anō au i tētahi wairua aroha nui ki roto i au ki tēnei āhuatanga ātaahua, hā mehameha, te mōteatea. Mai i taua wā ki tēnei kua noho ko taua waiata a te tipuna nei nā Tamahore, hai waiata whakaao, whakaratarata i taku pekepoho i tapaina ai ki te ingoa o tana maunga ko Manawaru. Ahakoa te ruarua o te wā i piritahi ai me tōku pāpara, ānō nei te nui o te mātauranga i mau i au, ko te mea nui, ko te whakaaro nui ki ngā tipuna kaitito, ko te aroha mutunga kore ki tēnei taonga te mōteatea. Nā reira kai roto i te toto tēnei taonga tuku iho.

---

<sup>22</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished material*)

## Tōku Tūrangawaewae

Kia pepeha atu au i konei:

*Ko Manawaru, ko Pawharapūtoko, ko Te Māpara ngā maunga  
Ko Ohinemataroa te awa*  
*Ko te Whai a te motu, ko Kākahu-Tāpiki, ko Te Whatu o te kanohi,  
ko Te Poho o Pōtiki ngā whare tīpuna*  
*Ko Aroha mai ki au, Ko Herekuri - Hinewhīu, ko Mahitahi,  
ko Te Kāuta ngā whare o Tahuaroa*  
*Ko Te Urewera, ko Ngāti Kākahu-tāpiki, Ngāti Tāwhaki  
ko Ngāti Rongokārae ngā hapū*  
*Ko Te Pakitū ki Te Urewera*  
*Ko Paerau ki Kākahu-tāpiki*  
*Ko Manihera ki Pāpueru*  
*Ko Te Kotahitanga ki Ohāua-te-rangi*  
*Ko Te Ihu o Mataatua, ko Kākānui, ko Pāpueru,  
ko Ohāua-te-rangi ngā marae*  
*Ko Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku  
Ruatāhuna paku kore*  
*Ruatāhuna te kōhangā o Ngāi Tūhoe*  
*Te tūrangawaewae*

*"Ko au te kākano o te taunuke o te hue o tērā tangata o Tūhoe"*

I ahu mai i te one matua o Te Urewera, i te rangi me te whenua, nō reira ko ngā kōrero o tēnei tūtohinga he hāngai pū ki a Te Urewera tangata, kia Te Urewera whenua. Nō ngā kāwai whakapapa hoki o ngā hapū tokomaha o Ngāi Tūhoe, nō reira ko ngā kōrero katoa i ahu mai i a Tūhoe, e hāngai pū ana ki a Ngāi Tūhoe, nā Tūhoe onamata, ki a Tūhoe inamata, mō Tūhoe anamata. Taketake Tūhoe ahau, ko tōku ao i pakeke ai au ko Te Urewera, nā reira e tika ana mā te uri tonu o te kohu ngā kōrero mō Tūhoe e rangahau, e wānanga, e matapaki hai ū wairua, ū tangata hoki.

*"Ko Te Urewera, he tipua, he taiao tūwatawata; ko ūna pūkōrero  
he kura whenua, he whenua kāewaewa, waiwaiā.  
He wāhi whakaweawe wairua a Te Urewera, he mana mauri tōna  
He wairua tipua a Te Urewera, nōna anō ia,*

*he uri atawhai ūna* (Te Kawa o Te Urewera, 2017:55).

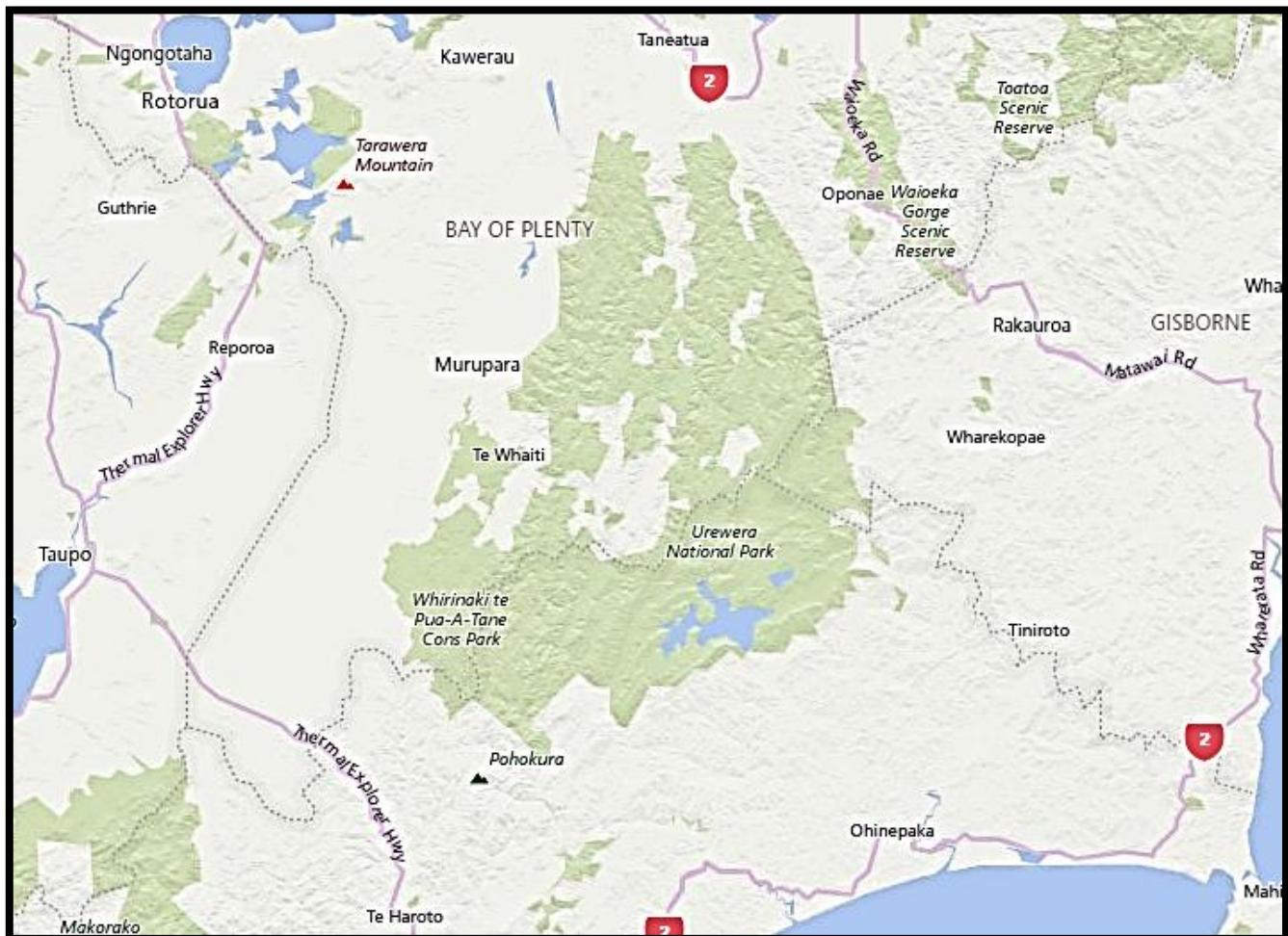
Kia hoki ki ūku maunga kia purea au e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea, ko ngā maunga kārangaranga ko Panekire, ko Huiarau, ko Matakuhia, ko Maungapohatu, ko Manawaru, ko Tāwhiuau, ko Te Kaokao o Taiarahia, ko Te Tāhū o Haokitaha, ko Parekohe, ko Te Ikawhenua ā Tamatea ngā hiwi maunga o te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe. Ngā maunga i pupū mai ai ngā mātāpuna wai e rere nei i runga ngā whenua, ko ngā wai kaukau tuku oranga mō te iwi, ko Waikaremoana, ko Hopuruahine, ko Tauranga, ko te Tamāhine ā Ohinemataroa, ko Whirinaki.

Ko te ngāherehere te pātaka kai o te iwi, ko ngā rākau hai hanga kāinga, hanga wharenu, hai tārai waka, tārai rākau patu tangata, mō ngā ahuwhenua hoki. Ko te ngahere te āhuru mōwai o taku iwi. Ko ngā whāruarua, ko Te Waimana, ko Waiotahe, ko Ruatoki, ko Waiōhau, ko Te Whāiti nui ā Toi, ko Ruatāhuna, ko Maungapohatu, ko Tuai ngā nōhangā o ngā tipua, ngā kaitiaki o te iwi.

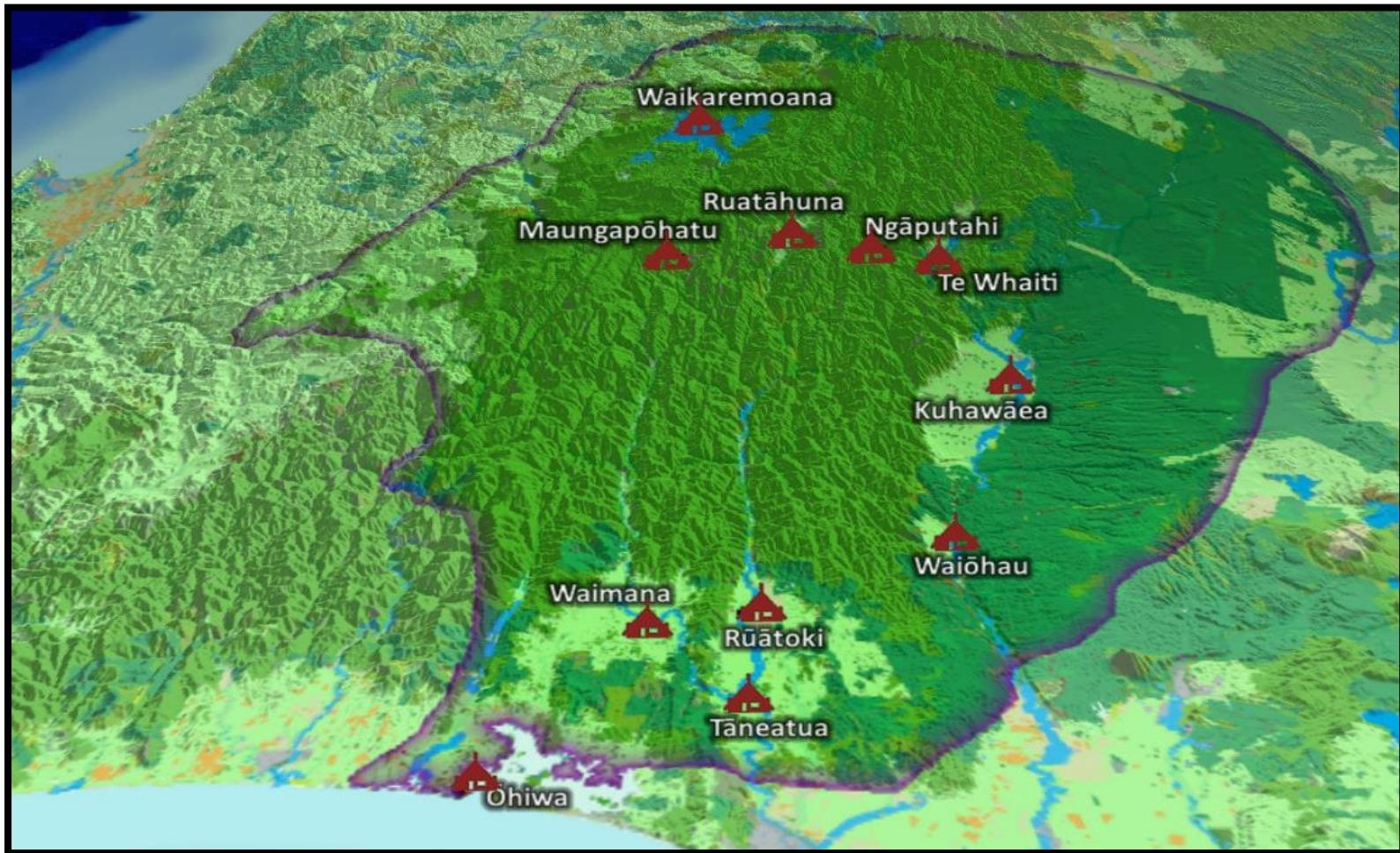
## Kai hea a Te Urewera?

Map 1:Te Ika ā Maui - Te Moana a Toi

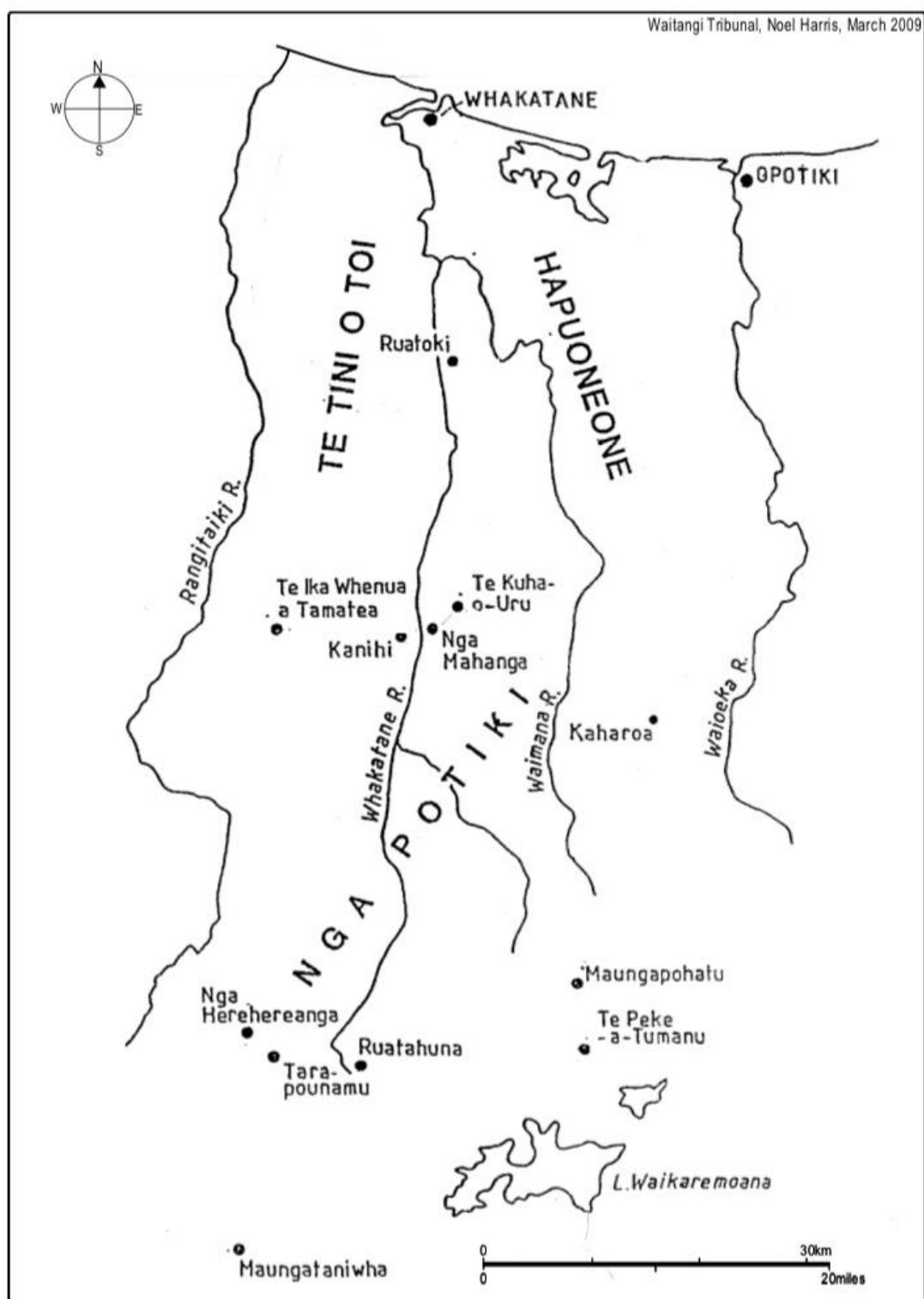
(Google Maps, 2019)



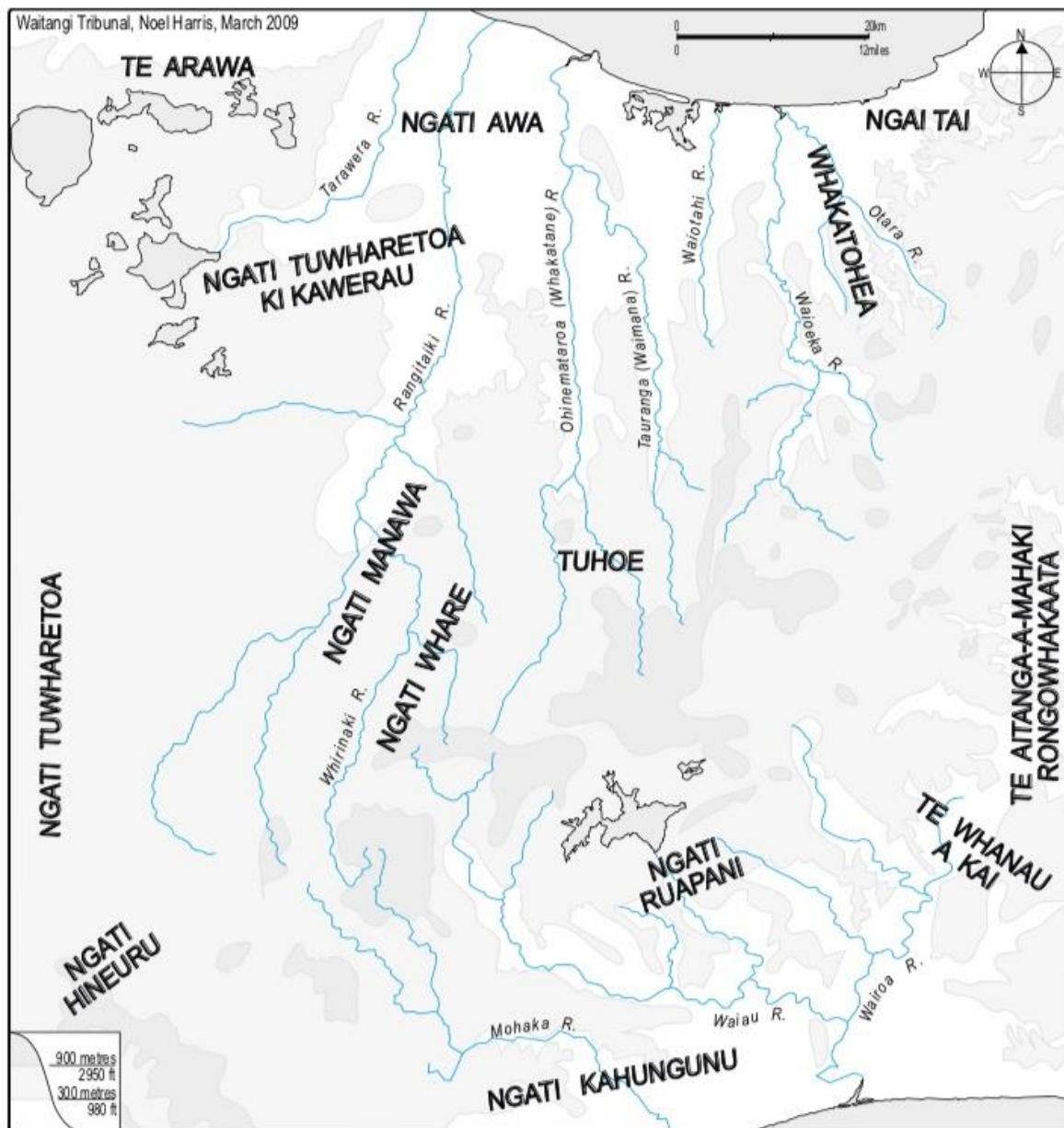
Map 2: Te Rohe Pōtae o Te Urewera



Map 3: Ngā Iwi Taketake o Tūhoe



Map 4: Ngā iwi e pātata ana ki a Tūhoe



## **He Pātere - He Tau**

Kai ngā kupu o ngā pātere me ngā tau e mau nei ngā tino kōrero mō ngā whāruarua o te rohe o Ngai Tūhoe, kia tīkina atu ngā kōrero ā Tāmati Kruger o Te Urewera me Ngāti Rongo:

*"Waiata is a medium by which you and I find out who we are. Even well before I visited Waikaremoana, I was singing Engari te tītī. So when I first got to Waikare, I could sing Engari te tītī. So sometimes the introduction to a Tūhoe person and who they are is through waiata, and that's common. There are many forms of waiata, but it is a language that sometimes is more effective than kōrero (speaking) and in all of this waiata we learn about tīpuna, we learn about place names and incidents, we learn about relationships and we learn about nature..."* (Ngā Rauru o Ngā Potiki, 2006:29).

Nō reira tēnei te tiki atu i tēnei whakaaro rangatira a Kruger ki te whakatuwhera atu i ngā tatau ki Te Urewera kura whenua, Te Urewera kura tangata.

## **Ruatāhuna - Te manawa o Te Ika ā Māui**

Ko te pito tonu o Te Urewera ko Ruatāhuna, e takoto mai i te Manawa o te Ika a Maui Tikitiki a Taranga. E ai rā ki a Tāmati Kruger:

*"...Kai runga tātau i te ika a Maui e noho ana, ko te hiku o taua ika kai a Ngāpuhi, ko te upoko o taua ika, kai a Te Ati Awa kai Te Whanganui ā Tara, koinei te manawa o taua ika nē, ko tēnei wāhi a Ruatāhuna. Heoi anō he kōrero tērā i whakarērea iho e ō tātau mātua, ana koina, koinei te manawa o taua whenua, ā, koinei hoki te manawa o tēnei iwi o Tūhoe, ā, ko Ruatāhuna a i pakaru katoa ngā hapū o te taha whakararo mai i konei"*(NKRoTT, 2003:22)<sup>23</sup>

---

<sup>23</sup> Ingoa Roa: Ngā Kai Rangahau o Te Tuawhenua

**Map 5: Ruatāhuna i roto o Te Urewera**

(Google Maps, 2019)



Ko Ruatāhuna kai te tuawhenua o te Ika ā Maui, ā, e ai ki ngā kōrero ō neherā ko Ruatāhuna tonu te ‘Manawa o te ika a Māui’, ka kiia hoki ko ‘Te kohanga o Tūhoe’ i te mea i ahu katoa mai a ngāi Tūhoe whānui i konei, ka hoki atu ki ngā kōrero mō Hinepukohurangi rāua ko Te Maunga. Ko te ahikāroa o tēnei mārua kai te wāhi o te toru rau, rima tekau tāngata neke atu i tēnei rā, ā, waiho ake mō ngā ūpoko e whai ake nei tiki atu ai i ngā kōrero mō Ruatāhuna inamata. Waihoki e whai ake nei ko te pātere nei a ‘Pāpueru ki Mataatua’ ka tīmata i te marae tuatahi i te pito e kuhu mai ana i Tarapounamu, hipa tonu mai i a Ngāti Tawhaki ki Ngāpūtahi, tūpono atu ki tēnei marae o te whare auahi o Tāwhaki ko Pāpueru. Kai ngā whiti o te pātere nei ka whakahuahua maunga haere, ko ngā awa, ngā kāinga tawhito e kōpikopiko ana i te huarahi matua. Ka mutu atu ki te whare rūnanga o Tūhoe ki te marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua, ahakoa kai tua atu o tēnei marae ko te marae o Ōhaua-te-rangi kīhai i whai wāhi mai tēnei o ngā marae ki te pātere nei. He mea titoa

tēnei pātere e ngā pākeke hai whakaako i ngā tamariki o te kura o Huiarau i ngā tau o ngā waru tekau, nā wai, nā wai kua pakeke aua tamariki rā, ā, kua kawea te pātere nei ki runga i ngā marae ātea katoa o tēnei mārua, engari me te ū tonu ki te whakaaro ko tōna oranga tonutanga kai ngā whakatipuranga hou o Te Wharekura o Huiarau, ā, haere ake nei.

**Waiata 13: Te Pātere Pāpueru ki Mataatua**

*Nā Te Urukeiha Rūrehe rāua ko Ani White o Ruatāhuna*

*Ka hoki nei au - ki Pāpueru*  
*ki Te Weraiti te nōhanga  
o Ngāti Tawhaki,  
Hukiroto te awa whakawhiti  
tonu au i Mangakirikiri  
te awa e rere ra ki Heipipi  
ki Te Mīmiha. Au piki tonu au  
ki Ahikereru, ko Omakoi,  
ki Rimunaua, ko Te Umuroa,  
Te Poho o Parahaki  
ko Ngāti Manunui e*

*Ka tika taku haere*  
*ki Te Waiunu  
ki Te Whakarehurehu, ki Oputao  
ko Te Ngāwari te tipuna whare  
ko Ngāti Tawhaki  
ko Haurepo te awa, ko Whataare  
ko Tātarāmoa, ko te hekenga  
ki Ruatāhuna  
kai runga i te tai ko Ohiramoko  
Te Whiunga o Te Piki e*

*Ka huri nei au ko Kākānui*  
*kai Tīpapanui, ko Ngāti Kākahu Tapiki  
tika au ki Moerangi, ki Otekura  
ko Te Ohaaki te tipuna whare  
ko Tamakaimoana  
heke tonu atu au ki Te Waiparuparu  
ka piki atu ra ki Te Rangiora  
ko Huiarau te kura ō Pōtiki e*

Huri ana ahau

*ko Pōtiki-tike-tike ki Ōnīnī  
ko Te Kōhangā o Peretia, ko Te Wairere  
huri ana taku tira ki Tongariro  
au piki ana ahau ki Ōwhāronga  
ki Ōwhakakoro, whakaputa ana ahau  
ki Ōkete, ki Te Umukākā, ki Te Waiiti  
ko Marama taupuni ko Kuri Kino  
ko Ngāti Kuri e*

Ka piki ake au - ki Araiwhenua,

*ka titiro iho ko Mangaōrongo  
ko Rauiri, kia piki ake au  
ko Tātāhoata, ko Tapuwae te whare  
ko Ngai Te Riu.  
Ka hāere atu ki Te Kaingāhā, Te Kāutawhero  
ko Kohimarama, ki Te Wharawhara  
ana ko Kiritahi ko Te Waipākao  
Ōhāware te awa e*

Huri tonu ake au - ko Uwhiārae

*ko Te Pāena te tipuna whare  
ko Ngāi Te Pāena.  
Rere tika tonu au ki Pōrere  
Ōpūhou te awa, au rere ana hau  
Ko Te Ihu o Mātaatua  
Ko Te Urewera  
Ko Te Whai a te Motu  
Ko Te Kooti Rikirangi Te Matua Tangata  
i whāia e te motu ki te whakamate  
Aue taukuri e.*

(Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru, 2017:15)

**Ngā marae me nga hapū o Ruatāhuna 2019.**

<i>Marae</i>	<i>Hapu</i>	<i>Wharenuia</i>	<i>Wharekai</i>
<i>Papueru</i>	<i>Ngāti Tāwhaki</i>	<i>Te Whatu o te kanohi</i>	<i>Mahitahi</i>
<i>Te Umuroa</i>	<i>Ngāti Manunui</i>	<i>Te Poho o Parahaki</i>	<i>Mihikitekapua</i>
<i>Ōputao</i>	<i>Ngāti Tāwhaki</i>	<i>Te Ngāwari</i>	<i>Te Haka</i>
<i>Kākānui</i>	<i>Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki</i>	<i>Kākahu-Tāpiki</i>	<i>Herekuri-Hinewhiu</i>
<i>Otekura</i>	<i>Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki, Tamakaimoana</i>	<i>Te Ohāki a Tahuri ki Te Rua</i>	<i>(Kāre he Wharekai)</i>
<i>Tataahoata</i>	<i>Ngai Te Riu</i>	<i>Tapuwae</i>	<i>Te Rauhina</i>
<i>Te Waiiti</i>	<i>Ngāti Kuri Kino</i>	<i>Kuri Kino</i>	<i>(Kāre he īngoa)</i>
<i>Uwhiarae</i>	<i>Ngai Te Paena</i>	<i>Te Paena</i>	<i>(Kāre he īngoa)</i>
<i>Te Ihu- o Mataatua</i>	<i>Te Urewera</i>	<i>Te Whai-a-te-motu</i>	<i>Aroha mai ra ki au</i>
<i>Ohāua-te-rangi</i>	<i>Ngāti Rongokārae</i>	<i>Te Poho o Pōtiki</i>	<i>Te Kāuta</i>

## Te Waimana Kaaku - Tūhoe Kaaku

Map 6: Te Waimana Kaaku

(Google Maps, 2019)



Ko Te Waimana Kaaku kai te pito raki o Te Urewera, e kā tata ana ki te tāone o Tāneatua, mai i Te Waimana ka kuhu whakaroto ko tōna 30 kiromita te roa kua tae atu ki te mārua o Matahi. He waharoa anō ki Te Urewera mā te awa o Tauranga.

### Waiata 14: Tū ana au i te tihi o Maungapōhatu

*Nā Te Rake Te Pairi o Te Waimana Kaaku*

*Tū ana au i te tihi o Maungapōhatu*

*Ka ahu te titiro ki te raki*

*me heke tonu au ki Taurawhārona  
Piki tonu atu ki te Pawairoto  
nohangā o ngā tīpuna  
Kia puta atu ki Tawhana  
ko Te Kau Tupuni (Ngā tau e maha)  
Tawhana tonu taku heke i te awa o Tauranga roa  
Ko Te Kou kai reira, he toka tohu mate  
Kia puta atu ki Tauwharemānuka  
Ko Te Whakatāne, ko Rongomaiipawa  
Puta whakawaho ko Whakarae - ko Toi Te Huatahi  
Nohanga o Tamaikoha  
Heke tonu au i te awa o Ureroa  
Kai Matahi - Te Huinga o te kura  
Kai Tuapou - ko Te Ao Hou  
takotoranga o Rua Kenana  
Heke tonu au i te awa o Tauranga roa  
ko Whanganui Awa ki te Hauāuru  
te awa o Huape ki te Tai Rāwhiti  
Kai Omuriwaka - Te Tatau o Hape ki Tuarangi  
Marae o Te Pairi Tu Te Rangi  
Kai paripari - ko Tamakaimoana  
Kai Rāhiri - ko Rāhiri o Te Rangi  
Kai Tanatana - Te Poho o Tūhoe  
ko te rangatira ko Tū Rakuraku  
Kai Tātaiāhape - ko Takutai o Te rangi  
Papou ana taku piki ki runga o Arawhatawhata  
titiro whānui atu ki te hauāuru  
Kai Pouahīnau - ko Tūranga Pikitōi  
Kai Tauanui - Te Poho o Tamatea  
Ū whakaroto ko Tamaruarangi  
Kai Raroa - ko Te Poho o Tānemoeahi  
Whai koropiko tonu atu au  
i taku awa tapu, i taku awa tuku kiri.*

(Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, 2003:17-18)

## Ruatoki - Te Pae o Tūhoe

**Map 7: Ruatoki**

(Google Maps, 2019)



Kai te raki anō o Te Urewera ko te whārua o Ruatoki e kii ana rā ngā kōrero ko Te Rua toki o te Tai o Ruamano, waihoki ko te waharoa tonu ki tērā pito o Te Urewera, ko te taha whakararo o te awa o Ohinemataroa. Kai konei te tokomaha o ngā uri o te kohu e noho ana i ngā maioro o tēnei whāruarua.

### **Waiata 15: Tiaho mai te Puta-tū-ata**

*Nā Hori Uatuku o Ruatoki*

*Tiaho mai te Puta-tū-ata  
Whakarakea te papa e te awatea*

*Tū kapua ana ngā taumata  
Ko te kohu ka tākao  
Kai atu aku mata ki ngā Tūwatawata  
o te tokotoru a Paewhiti  
Hikaia te kora a Mahuika  
Ko te Manawa o Tūhoe  
Titiro iho ki Ōwhakatoro  
Ngā tapuwae o Tāneatua  
Taunapinapi kau taku haere  
ki Ngāhina  
Ko Tawhaki whareauahi  
Ka ranga tonu ki Kohipī  
Ko Pōtiki Tiketike  
Papatairite atu ki Te Rewarewa  
Ko te Pakihiwī whānui  
Hohoro taku haere ki Ōruakorau  
He paewae ki te pō, te uhiuhī tawa ki te ao  
Ki Ōrangiteepu, ko Ngāti Koura  
Kiri kawa ki te rākau  
Kai raro ko Te Puhi-o-Mataatua  
Te whare herenga kōrero  
Te Urewera haere pō  
Ki Tauarau, ko Tawhiwhi,  
Ko Rangimāhangā,  
Ko Tūrangapikitoi  
Whakaangi taku haere ki Parekohe  
Ko Ōtumutu, ko te Kapo-o-te-Rangi  
Te kai rākau a Toi  
Miritia iho ngā rerenga  
Mawhiti ki te papa rauiko  
E ko te hora kākahu  
Ko te tini e haohao mai nā  
He iti taku iti  
Ehara i muri nei  
Kia whakataukitia ko te uri ū Tūhoe  
Moumou kai  
Moumou taonga  
Moumou tangata ki te po.*  
(TKPoT, 2012:18)

## Maungapōhatu - Te Toka Tapu

**Mapi 8: Maungapōhatu**

(Google Maps, 2019)



Ko te maunga tapu tēnei o te iwi, he kāinga tēnei i muia e te tangata i te wā i a Te Rua Kenana me ūna hīkoenga i roto o Te Urewera, engari ināianei he itiiti noa iho te hunga e noho ahikā tonu ana i te take o te maunga, me te nui o te whare kua whakatūhia e ngā uri ki reira engari he kāinga rua katoa. Kai te manawa tonu o Te Urewera, ko te manawa tonu o Te Urewera.

### Waiata 16: Te Tau o Maungapōhatu

*Nā Mahue Te Waara, Tokawhakaea Temara*

*E noho ana i te roro o tōku whare  
i a Tānenuiārangi  
He rau maharatanga ki te  
ōranga pūmau ō Tamakaimoana*

*Me hopu ake au i te rākau  
whakamirei i a te Ikapoto  
ka whakarāwhiti ki te Māpihi Pounamu  
ki ngā hihī o te rā ka wero  
i te toka whakaioio  
ko te mana tipua o te iwi  
Kei tōna pane  
ko Te Tāpapatanga o Irakewa  
Whārōrō ana ki Te Aka Puahou  
Ko te Taumata Kanapa o Tamakaimoana  
Me whātare iho au  
ki Te Pāpuni o aku tīpuna  
ki te pouwhenua whakamau  
i te mana o Tamakaimoana  
Kia rere au i te ia o Ruakituri,  
Kei runga ko Manuohā, ko Pāharakeke,  
ko Te Tahora e huri atu rā.  
Pūaniani Te Papaki o te hau Tonga  
Tū ana i te hope o te kōhatu  
ko Whenuawhenua-ā-Kura.  
Pūkohukohu te titiro ki Pūtaihinu  
Kia eke ki Te Peke-ā-Tūmariu  
Ka rere ko Hopuruahine  
Ko te kōhurutanga o  
Te Kōkōtangiao o Te Umuariki  
Kauria ko te awa ko Orangihikoia  
rūpeke ki Huiarau  
Maungatiketike ki Whakatakā  
Kōira iho ana ki te kōhangā o Tūhoe  
Whiua ana mai e  
te hauāuru ki Tāupeupe  
E ko te rori e tohea mai rā i Pōneke  
Kia hoki kōmuri ki Papatōtara  
Tirikohu ki rō te wai  
ko Ahimate ki Māhakirua  
Uekaha te hāpai i taku rākau  
ki ngā ihoiho o te pō  
Kei Te Kakau kei Tōtarapakopako  
Whātare iho ana ki Kanohirua  
Me poka ki te Whakaumu  
Māwhitiwhiti tonu atu  
ki Te Ranga-ā-Taneiti  
Pākia mai e te hau marangai  
ki Tūparengahua  
Tāpokopoko kia taka  
ki Te Wharetōtara  
Ki Kakewahine ko te taumata  
whakaruruhau o Te Iwikino  
Me taurangi ki Te Pāmako,*

*ki Te Huia kei runga ko Matāwiho  
Ka rere ko te awa o Te Kōkōreke  
Me kohi atu e au ngā hau āwhiowhio  
tū ana i te Pūhang-a-Hau  
Ko te tipua e whakairaira  
mai ra taiaha! taiaha!*

*Me huri noa atu ki te pūhang-a  
hau o Te Maitaranui  
Kia whitikiria taku hope  
ki te Maurea whiritoi  
kia noho au ki Te Puhinui  
ki te maungārongo a Te Rangiāniwaniwa  
Me huri au ki te Kiko-ā-Hātana,  
ki Waione, ki Rūāweka  
Rere tika ki Maraeroa.  
Kia titiro iho au ki ngā whare wānanga  
e ngungūru nei.  
Ka heke i Te Mapara ki Waiawa  
i moe nei i a Ohāua  
Kia puta ki waho ko Waikare,  
kei runga ko Maai, ko Mihaia Poropiti,  
ko Te Kawa-a-Māui.  
Ka titiro tonu atu ki Te Raorao,  
ki Pouwhenua*

*Ko Tutaemaire, ko te Wharewera  
Me makere iho ki Te Tapuuae o Ekenui  
Kei runga ko Toreatai,  
ko Kahuponia, ko Te Umukaimata  
E, ko te parawhakawai a Pohokorua  
Kia tīparea taku rae ki te whitau,  
ka titiro atu ki Te tukutoromiro  
E ko te rongomaiwhiti  
a Mikaera ki te poropiti  
Ka eke ki te Pāpākai kia tangi iho au  
ki te whatinga o te kura o Tamakaimoana  
E ko Pohokorua, ko Tamakere, Te Hiko*

*Hōkaikai ana ki te hiwi  
ki Te Tapana, ko te auheke ki Whakaū  
e ko te hekenga o te tūrehu  
Me piki au ki Ekenui,  
whakawhiti ki Ruaoneone  
Kei raro ko Tapurehe,  
ko Orākau, ko Te Hinai-piwai  
E ko te puni o te ūpokokohua  
nei o Wahawaha  
Ka titiro iho ki Te Waitukuharakeke*

*Ka hī aku whatu ki Korakonui,  
ko Opopo*

*Hoki kōmuri mai te titiro ki  
Ngauwaka, ko Oterongo, ki Te Pepeti  
Ki te Rākau-ā-Tamakaimoana,  
ki Orangi, ki Waireporepo  
Pūāritarita taku rākau  
ki Pīnaki, ki Te Umu-o-Haua  
Ko te okiokinga o Pāora Kīngi  
me rangirua taku whakatataki  
te parekura  
Ko Tauaki ko te whakaruruhau  
o Ngāti Huripapa  
Ka hī aku mata ki te  
nohangā o te hēteri  
Ko Kāeaea kainga  
ki Taurāwhārona  
Ka piki ki Te Pawairoto,  
tika rere ki Paetawa,  
ki Te Makomako, ko Te Ahitawa*

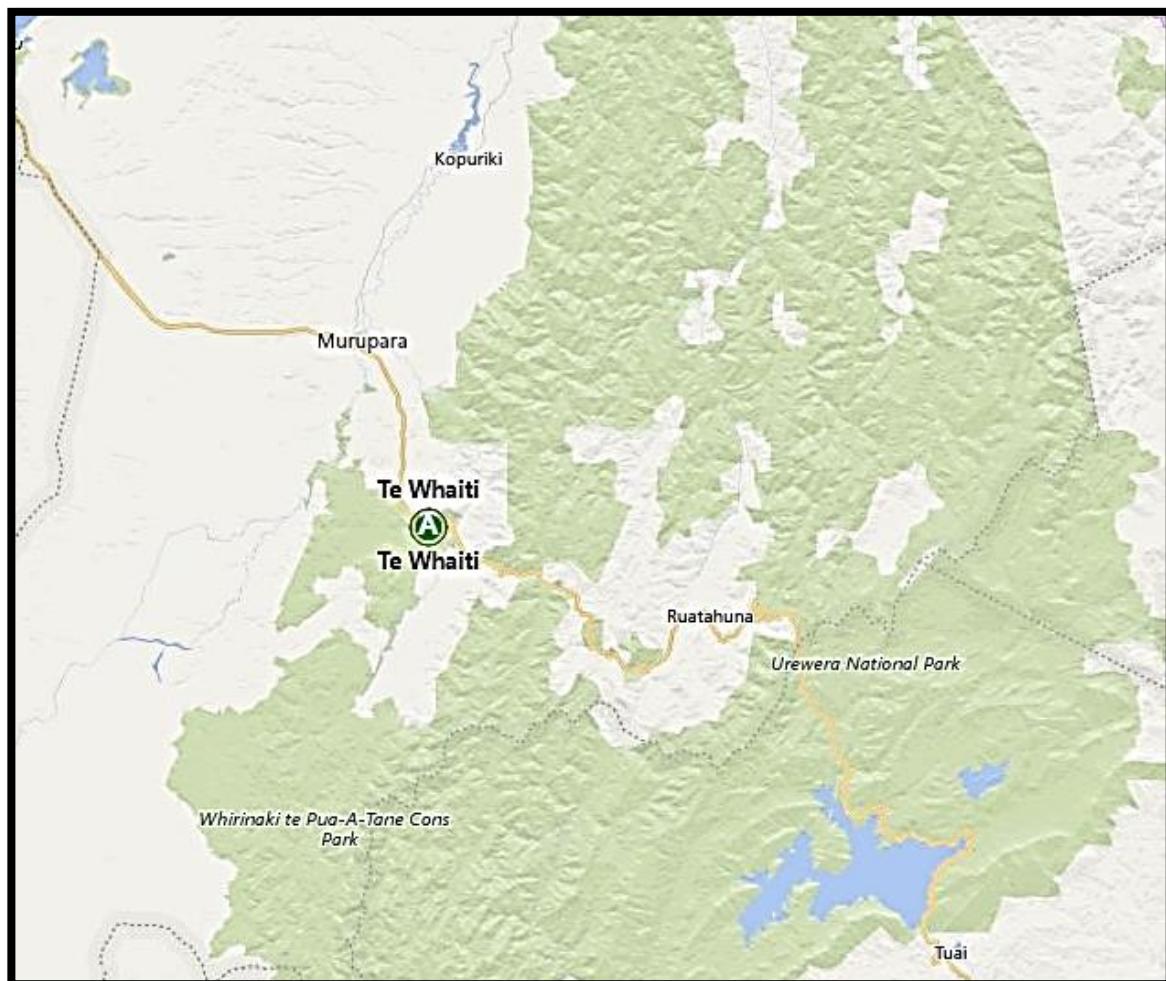
*Kia whakahokia a Te Ikapoto  
ki te whare o te riri  
Titiro hāngai ki Tū-te-maungaroa  
ki te okiokinga o te iwi ka huri.  
Me heke ki Pōtahi, kia huri  
ki Waipatukākāhu, ki Nuhaka,  
ki Omarena, ki Waiharuru  
Ki Otauira kei runga ko Te Tī,  
ko Omarutauaeke  
E, ko Tauāpeka, tū ana i Te Māpou*

*Whakaheia ake tēnei tau  
ki te Paetara-a-whare  
me whakairi ake taku rākau  
Te mauri o te pakihiwī kaha  
Te mauri tū, te whiwhia  
Tamakaimoana  
Puritia mai i roto  
Te Whiwhi a roto  
Tēnei te mauri ka whakapiki  
Te mauri ka whakakake  
Ko te mauri ra i heria mai  
hei whakaoho i taku moe  
E kō, kō, ko koia e ara e!  
(TKPOT, 2012:19-20)*

## Te Whāiti nui ā Toikairākau

**Mapi 9: Te Whāiti nui ā Toi**

(Google Maps, 2019)



Ko Te Whāiti nui ā Toi Kairākau te mārua i te waharoa whakateuru o Te Urewera, kai te huarahi e kuhu mai ana mā Murupara, e rua nei ngā kāinga ko Te Whāiti me Minginui e pupuri nei i te mauri o Te Whirinaki. E rua nei ngā iwi o tēnei takiwā, ko Tūhoe, ko Ngāti Wharepākau e noho tahi ana me te pupuri i te mana whenua, mana rangatira o tēnei kokoru o Te Urewera.

## Waiata 17: Te Tiwha a Kuoro

*Nā Kuoro*

*Whakarongo rā e ngā iwi  
e takoto nei*

*Kotahi tonu te tupuna o tēnei iwi  
Ko Wharepākau, kore whenua  
E kii nei te tangata  
ka maunu te mana o Tūhoe i Te Whāiti  
E kore e maunu  
ka titi tonu atu ki raro,  
ki te whenua  
Kātahi au ka hura  
i te rau o taku patu  
E takoto nei i Te Whāiti-nui-a-Toi  
Te patu mō Te Puru-o-te-Rangi  
E takoto nei...  
Ka Hurahia  
**Ka Rua!**  
Ko te patu mō Parahaki  
**Ka Toru!**  
Ko te Pū-taewa, a Te Purewa  
ki Te Whāiti  
I whakaorahia nā hoki koe  
i te matenga i Ōheke  
I rere nā hoki koe  
i te rau o taku patu ki Whareoneone  
Hai awhi mai, mā ngā uri o Apa  
Nāna nei a Tapairu-o-te-Ao  
Nāna nei au hai utu tēnei mō ōu kēkē  
Tuwhera mai te awatea  
Ka Hurahia!*

(Ngā Raurū o Ngā Pōtiki, 2006:46)

Ka mawhiti rā te haere whakaroto ki ngā kāinga, nōhangā o Ngā pūtahitanga o ngā awa ki konei pātere haere ki roto o Ruatāhuna.

**Waiata 18: Ka rere arorangi aku kamo**

*Nā Wiremu Doherty*

*Ka rere arorangi aku kamo  
ka tau ki runga Te Maro  
Tē mau rā Te Turuki  
Kia topa iho taku aro;  
e ko te hunga ara ko Ngāpūtahi*

*Ka topa ki te nohohanga o te manu;  
e ko te Hīwera hanga o ngā taringa  
e whaia nei ki Pūtauaki.*

*Ka titiro iho au i runga  
i te tihi tapu o Tarapounamu  
e koe te nohohanga o te tipua.*

*Ka huri taku aro  
ki te aitanga o Ngati Tāwhaki  
i te maru o Whakaipu.*

*Ka mawhiti taku haere  
rere ki te pūpū kiore o te Pūkiore.*

*Tū ai Te Rata herehere tangata  
kai taha rua.*

*Ka taka atu taku haere ki te tahuhanga ahi  
o neherā ki Te Arohana  
ki Ngā Whakahiwiā*

*Ka tiepa taku piki ki runga o te Pukiore,  
topa iho ki roto o te tauhangā awa,  
ki roto o te manawa o ngā hiwi  
e mau nei i te ngutu ko te Manawāhiwi.*

*Ka kau ki te huīnga maungarongo kohatu,  
te katinga o te tatau pounamu  
e ko te Whakatau.*

*E rere nei ki te nohonga  
o te papawhenua whakairoiro o Ōkahu.*

*Ka titiro atu taku rae ki te karapukepuke  
ko Rangiahua tū amokapua  
i te waireporepo,  
te takototanga o te kai tā kapua  
e tāwewe ana i ngā ngutu tipuranga  
ōna kupu e ko te kuia nei Mihikitekapua.*

*Ka tahuri taku haere*

*ki te whatiwhatihangā o te tawai,*

*e whāia nei ko Ōtairi.*

*Kei reira tiepa mai ki raro ngā karu*

*ki te Manawa kāinga, kainga rikirikitia.*

*Ka huri mai taku aro e*

*ko rāua rā, te turinga o te hau,*

*ko Turiōhau,*

*me te mapo o te riki,*

*ko Mapouriki*

*rehurehu mai ana*

*i te kōmata o Taniwha maunga.*

*Ko te kōpiopiotanga tenei*

*o Ngāti Tāwhaki, mokopuna o te uira mai rangi.*

*Ka titiro ake au e*

*ko te tūhonohanga o ngā awa*

*huarahi ko Ngāpūtahi.*

*Tērā ko te pā matangi e*

*karamatamata mai i te take e*

*o Ōrongomaitake,*

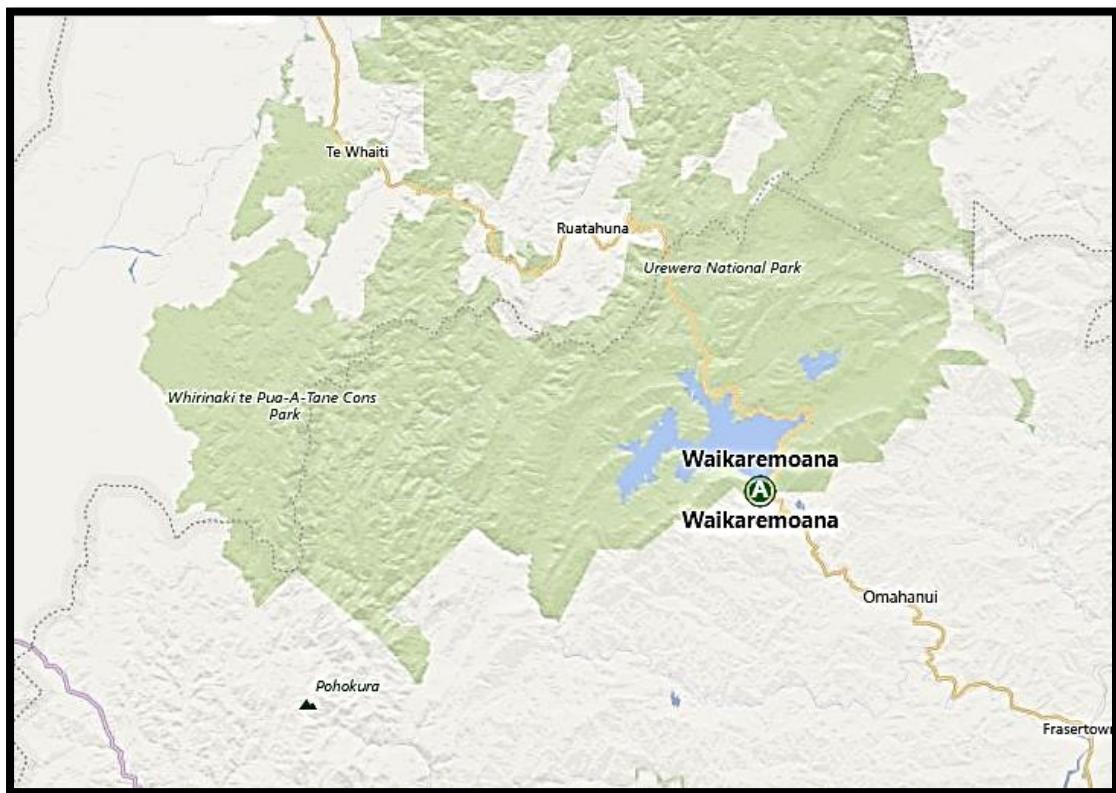
*te parikarauna o Ngāti Tawhaki.*

(Doherty, 2009:266-267)

## Waikaremoana - Ko te Waikaukau ā ngā Mātua, Tīpuna

**Map 10: Waikaremoana**

(Google Maps, 2019)



Ko Waikaremoana kai te tonga o Te Urewera, ko te Waikaukau o ngā mātua, tīpuna i te take o Panekire maunga. Ko ngā kāinga e kaha nōhia ana ko Waimako, ko Kuhātārewa me Tuai, ka ahu whakawaho atu ki roto o ngā whenua o Ngāti Kahungunu. E rua ngā iwi o tēnei whāruarua, ko Tūhoe, ko Ruapani rāua rāua e pupuri nei i te mana whenua, i te mana tangata me te mana rangatira o tēnei kokoru o Te Urewera.

### **Waiata 19: Engari Te Tītī** *Nā Mihikitekapua*

*ĒNGARI TE TĪTĪ E TANGI HAERE ANA...*

*Whai tokorua rawa rāua...*

*Tēnā ko au nei e manu...*

*Kai te hua kiwi i mahue i te tawai...*

*Ka toro te rākau kai runga...*

*Ka hoki mai ki te pao ka whai uri ki ahau.*

*NŌKU KOIA KO TE WAREWARE RA...*

*Te whai au i te tira haere...*

*Nō te hīrau whakangaro ana...*

*Ngā hiwi maunga ki Huiarau...*

*Kia ringihia ki te roimata...*

*Ko te rere au ki Ngauemutu rā*

*KO AU ANAKE RA KA MAHUE IHO NEI E...*

*Hai hēteri kiritai ki Te Mātuahu...*

*Hai titiro noa atu ki waho ra....*

*He waka hēra e rere atu rā*

*Whakatika rawa ake ki runga ra...*

*Ka momotu ki tawhiti ma wai ra e whai atu*

(Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru, 2017:3)

## Waiohau - Te Manawa o Tūhoe

**Mapi 11: Waiohau**

(Google Maps, 2019)



Ko Waiohau kai te taha uru o te rohe pōtae o Te Urewera. Ko te nōhangā tēnei o Ngāti Haka me Patuheuheu i raro i ngā pae maunga o Te Ikawhenua o Tamatea me Hikurangi.

**Waiata 20: E topa e poi<sup>24</sup>**

*Nā Tipene Tihema-Biddle*

*E topa e poi ki te karamatamata  
o ngā pae hiwi, ki Hikurangi*

---

<sup>24</sup> E Topa e Poi - He waiata poi tēnei, kāre i rite ki te tauira o wērā o ngā whāruarua, engari ko tōna kaupapa he pātere haere i ngā kōrero mō Waiohau whenua.

*Ki te taumata okiokinga o rātou mā  
Ki te papatairitetanga o te whenua,  
ko te tūranga ake o Tama ki Hikurangi  
ko Te Houhi, ko Kūhāwāea!  
Ki te au o Rangitāiki,  
ko te whakatōnga kōrero  
a te poropiti;  
he umu tapu,  
he kura nui,  
he umu taoroa e  
Kia māwhiti au ki ngā karahiwi,  
ki Ōpūtea, ki Arorangi e  
ki te pihinga ake o te rīwai tapu  
ā Rāwaho, ā Tamarau;  
he atua, he tipua!  
Topa nui, topa roa, e topa e poi  
ki ngā kōtihi maunga e  
Te tūtakitanga o te rangi  
me te whenua e  
Pūtaketake te rerenga toto o Papatuānuku  
e ngā wai horohoro, teretere!  
Kei raro iho, ko Mangapapa,  
ko Mangamako, ko Waihua,  
Ko Tāwhia, ko Waikōkopu,  
ki ngā wai reporepo; ko Te Whakamatau,  
ko Te Rua Tangaroa!  
Kei runga rā, ko Te Matikara,  
ko Papanui, ko Te Tawa, ko Pukehou  
Whakauta rā ko ngā waiwera!  
Ko Tama Te Ika!  
Ko te tāheketanga o ngā wai e rere nei!  
Whakaheke i te au ki Te Mānuka piko,  
ki Maramaratawa e, ki Kariwhākinokino,  
ki Waikuku – Ko ūna kōuru ko Taumata Mīere,  
Ko Tukutoromiro e!*

(Kōrero ā waha, Whakatāne, 2019)<sup>25</sup>

---

<sup>25</sup> Kōrero ā waha: Tipene Tihema-Biddle, Whakatāne 22 o Pou-tū-te rangi 2019.

## **Te whakarāpopoto o te upoko tuatahi**

I ahu mai taku koronga nui ki te mōteatea i hea? Kia hoki whakamuri ki te orokōhangā mai o te whakaaro nui ki tēnei kaupapa o te mōteatea. He whakahēkenga toto, he whakapapa te kaihere i au ki te mōteatea nā roto mai i ōku tātai whakapapa ki te kāhui kaitito, he tātai taura here ki ōku tīpuna, he taura hono tangata ki ōku hapū maha. I hoki anō ki ngā kōrero mō tōku ūkaipō me te āhua o te hopu ā taringa atu i te mōteatea ki reira. Ko te taura here whenua ki ōku marae maha o Te Urewera, ko taku ewe tēnei, ko te tūrangawaewae o Ngāi Tūhoe, koinei te whenua haumako te ahunga mai o Hinepukohurangi rāua ko Te Maunga me ngā iwi taketake ko Ngā Pōtiki ki uta ko Hapuoneone me Te Tini ā Toi ki tai. He iwi i ahu mai i te whenua, i hoea mai anō hoki i Hawaiiki pāmamao mā runga i te waka o Mata Atua ka puta ko Tūhoe tangata, ko Tūhoe iwi e tū iho nei, e ko koia e ara e!

Hāunga ko te whāriki ake i ngā rangahau i oti i te tau 2013 - Mōteatea kau te ngākau; *he aha i tua atu i te kupu me te rangi o te waiata?* Ka noho wēnei rangahau hai tūāpapa mō te tūtohinga nei i roto i te whānuitanga o te whakaaro mō te mōteatea, mō te waiata.

## Upoko Tuarua

***Engari te tītī e tangi haere ana whai tokorua rawa rāua<sup>26</sup>:***

Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei upoko ka hoki ki te orokohanga mai o te reo o Tūhoe. Waihoki ka whakatuwhera atu i te matū o ngā kōrero tuku iho mō tēnei taonga te mōteatea, ko te urupounamu kai te tihi o whakaaro he aha te mōteatea ki tā Tūhoe titiro? Kia nanaiore atu ki ngā tauira ā Tūhoe mō tēnei taonga onamata.

### Te Reo Taketake

Ki te kōrero tātau mō tēnei mea te ‘*reo taketake*’ e kōrero ana hoki tātau mō ngā iwi taketake o te ao, he iwi reo taketake, he iwi tuku kōrero katoa tātau. Nō te taenga mai o tauiwi ki ngā moutere o te Moana nui ā Kiwa, kawea mai e rātau ko tō rātau ake reo, he reo tuhituhi kē nō te ao tuhituhi. Tēnei te whakaoho nei i te whare kōrero mō te ahunga mai o te reo taketake o Tūhoe, ka whai ake ko te hitōria o te ao kōrero me ngā tūhonotanga ki te ao tuhituhi. He iwi tuku kōrero hoki tātau, taketake koinei i ora ai tō tātau reo, hāunga ko o tātau waiata, haka hoki. kia wānangahia tēnei kaupapa nui ko te ‘*kōrero tuku iho*’.

### Nō tuauriuri, whāioio

“*Ko tōku reo, tōku manapou!- Ko tōku reo, tōku manatawa!*

---

<sup>26</sup> Rārangī tuatahi o te waiata Engari Te Tītī nā Mihikitekapua

Tuwhera mai te tatau ki tōku whare kōrero! ki te ahunga mai o tōku reo e ai ki a Tūhoe; e mau nei ki ngā whiti o tēnei waiata nā te kapa haka o Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna:

**Waiata 21: Taku Manatawa**

*Nā Ngātai Rangihau rāua ko Tanawhea Whauwhau*

*Taku Manatawa*

*Taku Manapou*

*Taku reo rangatira e*

*He kakano koe i mauria mai*

*i a korokoro Kākā i Hawaiki*

*Taku manapou taku reo ō-wairua*

*Taku manatawa taku reo ora*

*Hūtoitoi ana te whakarua kākā*

*mai ngā hua o te*

*Ka koekoe te Kōkō*

*Ka ketekete te Kākā*

*Ka kūkū te Kereru*

*Ka korowhio ka korihi*

(Te Kapa Haka o Ohinemataroa, 2002:1)<sup>27</sup>

Ko te manatawa me te manapou he kākano wēnei i kawea mai e te Kākā i roto i tana waha i rere mai ia i Hawaiki pāmamao rānō, kai roto i ngā kākano nei te reo whāioio, te reo o tawhito ka kawea mai ki Aotearoa nei, ka puhaina e ngā manu nei ki runga i te whenua ka tipu, ko te manapou te wairua o ngā kōrero, ko te manatawa ko te hua kai roto te reo. Ka tipu ngā kākano nei he rākau o te wao nui, ko Tawa, ka pua, ka hua, ka haramai ngā manu katoa ki te kai i aua hua, ka puta i roto i ngā manu ko te reo o te whiowhio, o te korihi, ka koekoe te Kōkō, ka ketekete te Kākā, ka kūkū te Kereru. Nāwai nāwai ka whānau mai tātau te tangata ki te ao tūroa, ka huri ki te kai i aua manu rā, ka riro i a tātau ko te reo o ngā hua rākau, ka mau ki te tenga o te korokoro ko te reo ā ngā manu o te wao. Koinei e noho pōtiki nei tātau te tangata ki ngā manu o te wao

---

<sup>27</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō kia puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished kapa haka material*)

me ngā rākau hoki, ko ngā tamariki a Tānemahuta, ka tapaina ngā wāhine reo reka ki te manu tīoriori, ka tapaina ngā tāne whaikōrero ki te Kākā tarahae, he tohu whakamaumahara ki ngā tuākana o te wao tapu nui ā Tānemahuta<sup>28</sup>. He reo nō tūāuriuri whāioio.

### **Te hitōria o te ao kōrero**

*"Ko te kupu tērā i rangona e te taringa i te tuatahi,*

*nō muri iho mai ka kitea e ōna whatu"*

*"Men are not built in silence, but in word"* (Freire 1972:61).

E ai ki ngā rangahau e toru mano te nui o ngā tūāhua reo o te ao, ko tōna whitu tekau mā waru he reo tuhituhi kē, ko Ngāi māori tētahi o ngā iwi taketake mai i te rangi ki te whenua, ko tō tātau reo, nō te ao e mōhio nei tātau he ao kōrero. Kai roto kē i ngā whakatauāki, i ngā whakataukī ā tena iwi taketake, ā tēnā iwi taketake ko te orokohanga mai o wō rātau reo kōrero e whakatairanga ana, e whakamana ana i te ao kōrero, i te kōrero tuku iho.

***"Tete ka asom ene Kakyere"***

(Ancient things remain in the ear)

***"Our books are in our heads"***

Ko te pūtake o wēnei whakataukī nei he kōrero mō te tohungatanga o ngā iwi taketake ki te pupuri kōrero ā-hinengaro ka tahi, ka rua ki te tuku i aua kōrero mai i tētahi whakatipuranga ki tētahi whakatipuranga. Ko ngā kōrero ā-whanau, ko ngā kōrero ā-hapū, ko ngā kōrero ā-iwi wēnei, hāunga ko ngā tikanga tuku i te kōrero hoki e ai ki a Vansina (1985);

*"Among the various kinds of historical sources oral traditions occupy a special place. They are messages, but unwritten; their preservation*

---

<sup>28</sup> Kōrero ā waha – Kaa Williams I runga i a Whakaata Māori 2014.

*entrusted to the memories of successive generations of people”* (Vansina, 1985:xi-xii).

E whakapae ana a Te Rangihīroa ko tā ngā iwi o te ao tuhituhi he ako mā ngā kanohi, he iti noa te wāhi ki ngā taringa, he iwi tuhi i te kōrero ka noho mā te pukapuka rātau e ako. Ko tā te iwi taketake o te ao kōrero he hopu i te kōrero mā te taringa ka purihia ki te hirikapo, kauhau atu mā ngā ngutu o te waha, nāwai rā kua hopukina e taringa kē atu, ā ka horapa ki te iwi. Heoi kia hoki mai tātau ki te ao e noho nei tātau, ko ngā kaiwhakaako i a tātau nō te ao tuhituhi kē, kua whakarērea e tātau wēnei pukenga o tātau kua mahue mā te pukapuka tātau e ako ko tōna mutunga iho he iwi ‘hinengaro makere’ kua noho hai pononga mā te pukapuka (Buck, 1926).

E tukituki ana ngā ao e rua nei, e tohe ana tētahi taha ki tētahi taha i runga i te whakapono he nui ake tōna mana i tō tana hoa. E ai ki a Metcalfe;

*“We have grown accustomed to the printed word, the recorded song, the visual image, the momentary action perpetuated in film and projected around the world; we find it hard to understand a culture like that of the ancient Māori where the accumulation and transmission of experience was almost exclusively oral, through formulaic expression, songs, chants, and rituals charged particles conveying the deeds, dreams, desires of a people”*  
(Metcalfe 1974:1).

Ahakoa tikanga marae, tikanga tito waiata rānei ko te mahi ā ngā tīpuna he tuku i aua kōrero e ora ai aua kōrero ki roto i te tangata, he nui ūna kaupapa he akoako, he whakatūpato, he tiaki, he poipoi, he ārahi i a ia i roto i āna mahi katoa, ahakoa he aha te mahi. Ko te kōrero ā te papa kupu;

*“The definition of ‘tradition’ is ‘the passing on of customs and beliefs from generation to generation’ and ‘a long-established custom or belief passed on in this way”* (Soanes, 2001:964).

Ara i tuku ā waha, ā kōrero, ā waiata ki te tangata.

*"They have passed from mouth to mouth, for a period beyond the lifetime of the informants....As messages are transmitted beyond the generation that gave rise to them they become oral traditions" (Vansina 1985:13).*

### **Te kōrero tukuaho me ngā tikanga tuku kōrero**

Nā to tātau kaha ki te tuku kōrero i ora ai to tātau reo taketake, ō tātau kōrero, katoa ō tātau kōrero he mea tuku iho i ngā mātua, tīpuna kia tātau, ka mutu nā rātau anō ngā tikanga tuku kōrero i whakatau i runga i te tapu me te noa.

Ki tā Biggs i roto i a Ka'ai-Mahuta (2010).

*"Oral tradition is any culturally defined, word of mouth way of intentionally passing on information about the past".*

Ko te whakamārama a Ka'ai;

*"The key terms being 'word of mouth', 'intentionally', and 'culturally defined'. The first is self-explanatory in that Biggs excludes written or pictorial material in his definition. For the other key terms, Biggs definition of oral tradition suggests in order for it to truly be oral tradition it has to be done 'intentionally' passed on information in a 'culturally' defined way....in a formal situation and not in everyday informal living...For Māori there is probably little difference between the two as oral tradition is made up of individual oral histories. That is, an individual's oral history contributes to the oral tradition of their iwi. The key difference between oral history and oral tradition can be summarised in the following example; a person may learn waiata from their parent. The person's experience of learning that waiata, when reiterated orally by that person, is part of their oral history. The waiata itself and the stories that go with that waiata form part of the oral tradition" (Ka'ai-Mahuta 2010:47).*

## Ngā tūmomo kōrero tukuiho

He nui ngā momo kōrero ā te Māori e kiia nei he kōrero tuku iho, anei e whai ake nei te whakatōpūtanga o ngā tūmomo kōrero e ai ki a Vansina.

- a) Kōrero ā-iwi - *Historical Gossip*
- b) Kōrero tuku iho - *Personal Tradition*
- c) Kōrero ā-tira, ā whānau, ā hapū - *Group Account*

E pūrangiaho ana ngā hāngaitanga o wēnei kōrero kia Ngāi tātau. Anō tā Vansina;

*"Accounts of origin, group accounts, and personal accounts all are manifestations of the same process in different stages"* (Vansina 1985:23).

Ahakoa ngā piki me ngā heke o te kaupapa nei mō te kōrero tuku iho ka mutu ake i ngā kōrero a te taipakeke nei o Hikurangi maunga a Te Kapunga Dewes me ūna whakamārama i te kaupapa nei:

*"Our literary tradition is a creative one because it draws on the indigenous past, and borrows, changes and continues to comment on and adapt to contemporary situations"* (Ka'ai-Mahuta, 2010:52).

## He iwi tāukiuki

### Ngā waiata tukuiho

E whai ake nei ko te tūhonotanga ki ngā mōteatea, me te reo o te kaitito.

*"Māori literature in te reo Māori is dominantly oral literature, composed for and presented before a live audience and relying on its hearers for preservation and transmission. Most Pākehā think of literature as synonymous with writing, especially publication in print, but it is defined by scholars in terms of quality of expression and significance of content. By such standards Māori oral literature unequivocally qualifies for the title. Over the last hundred and fifty years a large body of Māori oral literature has been*

*recorded, either during a performance or written down at leisure by literate Māori, but oral transmission has continued alongside the recorded versions and it is still possible to hear pieces that have never been recorded” (Metge, 1976:266).*

He tūmomo kōrero tuku iho te waiata me te haka ā te Māori, ara nō te ao kōrero pēnei anō i ngā kōrero hitōria, te whakapapa, te rotarota hoki. He āhuatanga nui tēnei ki ngā iwi taketake katoa o Te Moana nui ā Kiwa, ā, puta noa ki ngā iwi taketake o te ao whānui. Ko te whakapae ā te hunga o te ao tuhituhi;

*“Some people find it a little surprising at first to hear it claimed that literature can be unwritten; and this claim is indeed still occasionally denied even in academic circles”(Finnegan 1977:18).*

Hāunga tēnei taunu, mātua kei ngā waiata ka kitea te tohungatanga o ō tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i ngā kupu o te reo māori taketake. Anō he whakataukī te reka, te tohunga, te tatangi o te kī.

### **Te waka kawe ki te āpōpō**

Ko Tūhoe tangata tonu te waka kawe i tōna reo o Tūhoe, i ūna waiata ki te āke, āke. I oti rā i a Te Peehi te mahi nui ki te kohikohi haere ā tuhi nei ngā waiata o te iwi i tērā rautau, e whā rau te nui o te pūtoi waiata a Paitini rāua ko Makurata i tukuna ki tō rāua hoa Pākehā. Engari kīhai i pēnei ai te nui o te mōhio a Ngāi Tūhoe ki te waiata i ūna waiata i wēnei rangi, ko taku whakapae kāre pea e tino eke ki tōna rima tekau te nui o ngā mōteatea e kaha waiatahia whānuitia ana i roto o Ngāi Tūhoe, ka taka iho ki tōna rua tekau e ora pai ana i runga i ūna marae, ka mutu he rerekē te kaha o tētahi maioro, ki tētahi atu taioro o Te Urewera.

## He tāonga te reo, he tāonga ngā waiata o te ao

Kia hoki anō ai tātau ki te waimatua o te awa kupu nei, ara ko te oranga tonutanga o ngā mōteatea, ko te pupuri i te mauri o te reo e rongohia ai ko te kounga o te kupu i ngā titonga waiata o te inamata hai tauira mō te anamata.

*"While several recent studies have investigated how music sustainability resonates with environmental sustainability, most ethnomusicological research on issues of viability largely ignores the field of language maintenance"(Grant, 2011:96).*

Ko te noho ngātahi o te reo me ngā mōteatea, he tiaki tētahi i tētahi, e ora ai rāua tahi, hāunga ko te noho tahi a Ngāi Tūhoe ki roto o Te Urewera, ko tā rāua he tiaki tētahi i tētahi, e ora ai rāua. Nō reira kia kapi ake ngā kōrero i konei, kia hoki anō ai ki te tīmatanga e whakapae ana te tuhinga nei kārekau i tua atu i ngā waiata ahakoa tawhito, ahakoa hou ki te whakaora i ngā momo reo maha o Tūhoe.

## He aha te mōteatea?

*"Mōteatea nei e, ngā mahara whakamuri"<sup>29</sup>*

Moe hurihuri ai au i taku moe, ko te pātai ia i roto i au, he aha tēnei mea te "waiata koroua" e kōrerohia nei e ōku pākeke, e mōhio whānui nei e tōku iwi? Tērā pea i ahu mai i a marae ātea, i ngā mahi ā ngā pākeke me ngā kaumātua i runga i o tātau marae maha, koinei tā rātau tino mahi he waiata tautoko i ngā whaikōrero ā ngā mea tāne. Ka mutu mena koinei te orokohanga o tēnei ingoa mō ngā waiata tawhito nei, he aha te take i kore ai i whakahua ko te "waiata kuia" kē? I te mea nā ngā kuia tēnei mahi, ka mutu kai a rātau te mauri o tēnei mahi i te nuinga o te wā. Heoi e whakapae ana ahau kua tawhiti atu tātau i ngā ingoa taketake o ū tātau waiata, kua

---

<sup>29</sup> Te whiti tuatahi o te mōteatea nā Te Kirihou Temara

haria ko te ngāwari i runga pea i te kore mōhio ki ngā ingoa tūturu, i te wareware rānei ki ngā tino kōrero a ō tātau pākeke, mātua, tīpuna. Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei peka o te upoko nei ko te āta wānanga i ngā ingoa o ngā tūmomo waiata tawhito, kia hoki anō ai tātau ki te whakamahi i aua ingoa rā i runga i te mārama i te mātau, kaua i te māngere, i te kuare.

### **Te mōteatea i te papakupu**

Kia tīmataria i ngā kōrero mō te mōteatea me tōku whakamahinga o te kupu nei i roto i tēnei tuhinga whakapae. E ai rā ki te papa kupu e kī ana:

*(kupu ingoa) lament, traditional chant, sung poetry - a general term for songs sung in traditional mode.*

E ai ki tā te papa kupu ā Ngata:

*(lament) 1. Apakura, mōteatea. Ko ngā apakura mō te matenga o ngā toa i te riri, ki te ritenga i titoa e te wahine. 2. tangi (hia), auraki (na) uhunga (tia) Ko koutou ko ngā ika o te riri, waiho mā ō koutou pākeke koutou e tangi.*

Kia huri te titiro ki te tauira i whakamahia e Tā Apirana Ngata, me āna pukapuka whakakao mai ngā waiata tawhito ka kīa “Ko Ngā Mōteatea”, ko te whakaaro ia o te nuinga o ngai tātau, mō te hunga mate anake tēneki momo waiata te mōteatea anō nei he ‘momo’ waiata te mōteatea heoi arā atu anō ngā tauira o te whakamahi i tēnei kupu te mōteatea ehara kau i te momo waiata, engari e kōrero ana mō te āhua tonu o te tangata i a ia e tito waiata ana, nā reira e whakapae ana he whakaatu nei i te āhua o te tangata kua uru ki te pōkenekene o pōuri, ki te tihi rānei o turangahakoa, kua riro tana wairua e tētahi āhuatanga nui, mā reira eke atu ai ki te karamamatama o te hiwi whakaaro ko te tito tōna mutunga iho. Heoi i te mea ko te nuinga o ngā waiata tawhito nei he poroporoāki, he tangi ki ngā mate kua pōhēhē tātau te Māori ā koinei tonu te ingoa mō wēra tūmomo waiata ā tātau, ka mutu nā tēnei māngere kua ara mai ko te kupu ‘waiata koroua’ hai kōrero mō ō tātau momo waiata katoa. Kua kore tātau e mōhio ki ngā ingoa tūturu mō tēnā momo waiata, mō tēnā momo waiata o tātau.

## He kura mōteatea

He aha te *mōteatea*? ko taku whakamahi i te kupu mōteatea i roto i tēnei tūtohinga whakapae ka whai i te tauira i whakatakotohia e tērā tipua koroua marutuna, maruwehi e Tā Apirana Ngata o te Tai Rāwhiti. He uri tata nō tērā o ōku tipuna koroua nō Reverend Te Wharetini Rangi nō ngā whare maire, whare kura o Porourangi, nā reira tēnei au te whai i ngā tapuwae o tēnei o ōku tipuna koroua me tōna takoha nui ki te ao Māori ko āna pukapuka a “*Ngā Mōteatea*” tuatahi ki te tuawhā. Hāunga ko te huhua o Ngāi tātau e pīkau ana i tēnei kaupapa nui kāmehameha ao te pō, pō te ao.

Ko te mōteatea ko ngā momo waiata e kiia nei e te pākeha ko te “classical Māori chant” hai tā Royal:

*“Mōteatea is more generally used to describe the type of song we might refer to in English as classical Māori chant....as an interim definition of the mōteatea form, interim as the evolution of mōteatea, especially since contact with European culture, has resulted in a contemporary form that is different from say 200 years ago, and hence the definition of mōteatea is undergoing change. There is much to do in Māori musicology. My point of departure with respect to defining mōteatea is located in the monumental collection of song poetry entitled “*Ngā Mōteatea*” Ngata, the author of this collection, uses mōteatea in the title of his collection and thus groups all the various song types found there under the heading mōteatea”*(Royal, 1997:45).

Hāunga ko tā Mervyn McLean me tāna pukapuka e kii ana ko *Māori Music* he whakamahi i te kupu *waiata* he whakamoana i ngā tūmomo waiata māori katoa. Ko tā Ngata titiro ko te tauira o uki.

Kia tīkina atu ko ngā kohinga momo mōteatea a Ngata rāua ko Karetu:

*pātere, he titonga whakahoki kanga, puhaehae  
pao, he momo waiata poto, he haka te āhua o te hari*

*ruri*, he mate kanehe, he mate wahine-tāne

*oriori*, he whakaako hītori, he rānaki mate, he tohutohu, he ako tamariki

*whakaoriori tamariki*, he rotarota, he waiata whakamoe tamariki

*matakite*, he matakite, he whakakitenga

*mata*, he kupu whakaari

*kaioraora*, he whakaiti, he taunu

Hāunga ko wēnei tūmomo mōteatea, he mea tāpiri atu ki te kupu ‘waiata’:

*waiata whakautu tono pākūhā*, waiata whakahoki tono mārena

*waiata mō te moe punarua*, waiata moe wāhine tokorua

*waiata nā te tūrehu*, waiata ā te iwi patupaiarehe, tūrehu

*waiata whakautu whakapae*, he rite ki te pātere

*waiata wawata*, waiata wawata ki tētahi kīhai e mōhio noa

*waiata tūtara*, he whakawhiu nā te tāne ki tana hoa

*waiata hahani*, he taunu i te tangata kua taka ki te hē

*waiata pihe*, he tangi tūpāpaku

*waiata pioi*, he hahani taunu tūpāpaku

*waiata whakatea*, he hahani, taunu i te hoariri

*waiata aroha*, he aroha ki te tangata

*waiata whaiāipo*, he aroha ki te tangata

*waiata whakamanawa taonga*, he waiata mō te whakawhiwhi taonga

*waiata whaiwhaiā*, he karakia whaiwhaiā tāngata

*waiata matekanehe*, he mate wahine, tāne

*waiata mokemoke*, he mokemoke, kua mahuehia ki muri

Ko ngā tūāhua mōteatea ki ngā mate:

*waiata aroha*, he tuku i te aroha ki te tangata

*waiata tangi*, he maimai, he maimai aroha

*apakura*, he mōteatea, he poroporoaki

*Tangi taukuri*, he tangi kia ia anō

*Tangi tikapa - Tangi Whakakurepe*, he momo tangi ā ngā kuia, kāre he kupu

*Tangi tawhiti*, he tangi mai tawhiti, kīhai te kaitito i tae atu ki te uhunga ki te tūpāpaku.

Ko ngā tau hoki:

*Tau*, he waiata whakatau tikanga, whakatau kawa, ko te tauira ko te waiata i mua i te whaikōrero he tau - he tauparapara

*Tau waka*, he waiata tō waka, hoe waka

*Tau manu*, he waiata nā te hunga patu manu

I roto anō i ngā rangahau nei e pūrangiaho ana te mōteatea i ngā whare wānanga o uki, i ngā whare maire, i ngā whare pora, ngā whare rūnanga, whare tapere hoki(Royal, 1997). Nā wēnei rangahau o mua kua kitea te whānuitanga o te whakamahi i tēnei momo waiata e kiia nei he mōteatea. Ko tōna hanga he poto, he roa, he kura huna, he tuki ki te rae, he turangahakoa, he whakamomori he aha atu, he aha atu, e tāea ana te kī ko te whare kōrero tēnei ā ngā mātua tīpuna he whare mōteatea.

### **He mōteatea - he kōrero tuku iho**

E whai ake nei ko wēnei putuputu kōrero a Te Rangihau<sup>30</sup>:

*"Mātua waiho wēnei waiata tawhito, whakatakotoranga o te whakaaro hei whakaatu i te hohonu, me te tohunga rawa o tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i o rātau whakaaro, kia nanaioretia, kia mau a ngākau wēnei taonga ki roto i a tātau. Hāngai ēnei waiata ki ēnei rā ki tēnei ao hurihuri. Mā ēnei momo waiata koroua e kawe o tātau tūmanako, whakaaro, tikanga, hiahia, tohutohu, whakatūpato, wawata, mātauranga hohonu, mamae, pouri mō te āhua o te kaupapa e whakaaratiā ana e te kaituhi, e te kaikōrero, e te kaiwaiata ki runga i o tātau marae o Tūhoe"*(Black, 2017:1).

Kia huri noa atu ki te mōteatea e kiia nei e au ko te whare kōrero o ngā mātua, tīpuna kia tīpakohia ko wētahi hai whakatauira ake i ngā kōrero tuku iho e mau nei ki ngā whiti mōteatea.

### **He Oriori**

Te Oriori ā Uenuku-Rauiri

---

<sup>30</sup> Hoani Te Rangianiwaniwa Rangihau

Ko te *oriori*, ki wētahi iwi ko te *Pōpō* he mea titoa e ngā mātua mō tā rāua pēpē, ko te nuinga o ngā oriori nā te whāea, ēngari kua kitea i roto i ngā kohikohinga mōteatea o Tūhoe ngā oriori nā te pāpā i tito, arā ko *Te oriori mō Hikurangi* nā Ruru tipuna o Ngāti Tawhaki te tauira. He nui te mātauranga i tuhia ki te oriori, ko ngā kōrero ā whānau, ā hapū, ā iwi hoki hai tā Royal anō;

*"Oriori were important educative devices whereby the young were introduced to some of the important history of their people. Oriori outline the philosophical and conceptual world in which his or her people dwelt and within which their world is constructed".*(Royal, 1997:47).

Kia tahuri ake ki ngā kōrero mō te oriori a Uenuku-rauiri

**Waiata 22: E Tama e**

*E tama e nāku koe i kimi, nāku koe i rangahau  
i te pōuriuri, i te pō tangotango  
hohoro te kī mai Uenuku-rauiri  
Ki te puta he wahine, tapa ia ki te au e rere nei!  
ki te puta he tāne, tapa ia ki te ao o te rangi e tū nei!*

I konei kua kite atu i te āhua o te whakaingoa tamariki, he titiro ki te whenua kura, he whai whakaaro ki ngā āhuatanga o tōna taiao. Mehemea i whānau mai he kōtiro kua tapaina ki te awa e nōhia ana e tōna māmā arā i to rātau pā i Puketapu i te taha o te awa o *Te Rangitāiki*. Engari tonu i whānau mai he tama, ka tapaina ko *Rangiteaorere* (ao o te rangi) tēnei hautipua i takea mai i ngā tātai whakapapa o Tūhoe, o Ngā Pumanawa e waru o Te Arawa, he atua! he tipua!

*I tokona e to tipuna e Tāne Whirinaki ki runga rā!  
Koia te rangi puātea e tū nei!*  
(TTAoM, 2017:22)

He whakaoho i ngā kōrero mō Tāne Whirinaki, nō Tūhoe ake tēnei ingoa mō te atua nei mō Tāne, ka hoki ngā kōrero ki te wā i whakawhirinaki atu a Tāne ki tōna whāea a Papatuānuku ki te toko ake i tōna pāpā i a Ranginui ki te whakawehewehe i a rāua, ka puta ko te whai ao, ko te ao mārama, ko te rangi puātea e tū nei! Kai noho te tamaiti ka wareware ki ngā kōrero mō te orokohanga mai o Ngāi tātau ki te ao.

*"Oriori outlines a world view of its people...they are an important tool by which this information is imparted to the very young. It, therefore reflects the traditional Māori view concerning the capacity of the very young to learn. Oriori can also contain prescribed course, pathway perhaps for the child when he or she grows up. Many oriori urge children to take on the responsibilities of their elders in later life. Finally oriori also contain the aspirations of the parents and those before them"(Royal, 1997:48).*

Kāti mātua kitea mai ai te wāhi nui ki te matawhenua o te kōrero i roto i te oriori,

### **He Tangi Tawhiti**

E Moe Kaihau

Ko tēnei o ngā momo mōteatea nō te whānau ā mate, he maimai aroha, he tangi apakura, he poroporoaki nā te kaitito ki tētahi whanaunga tata kua nunumi atu ki paerau, kīhai i tae atu ki te uhunga ki taua whanaunga tata ūna. Ka noho ki tawhiti tangi atu ai, poroporoaki atu ai.

#### **Waiata 23: E moe Kaihau**

##### ***Nā Rakuraku***

*E Moe, Kaihau, i tau moe reka!*

Sleep on Kaihau in your comfortable sleep

*E ara ki runga, kauwhatatia,  
Te Kauwhata o te atua,  
Kia puta noa mai, kia kōrerotia,  
Ka hoatu ki tōna tini, ki tōna mano,*

Arise and recite  
The Oration of the gods  
So that it may be heard and resonated  
As you draw closer to the multitudes  
and thousands

*Tū mania, tū paheke, tū kukume!*

Laying in state, sliding and being drawn away

*Te tūpono te takoto i raro,*

Manifesting to your detachment from afar

*Ko te mate kino nei,*

Alas this anguish that engulfs me

*Ko āna haere iti, ko āna haere rahi,*

from near and far

*Rikiriki naonao, ko te tama a Te Petipeti,*

Softened and crushed the spirit of my beloved is adorned to my Petipeti and to my Rangahua

*Ko te tama a Te Rangahua,*

Where your death will be a pendant upon the walls of the house

*Kūkū mata whare, kūtia mai rā,*

A chiefly oration and a kindred spirits oration

*Ko Tamakaimoana, ko Toroa,*

Of Tamakaimoana, Toroa and

*ko Tāwhaki o te rangi!*

Tāwhaki o te rangi

*Kia puta rā koe ki te whai ao,*

Emerge into the open day, the world of light

*ki te ao mārama,*

As the land tremours and the oceans become agitated

*Ka ngarue te whenua, ka ngaoko te moana!*

Your peoples my dear continue to lament

*Tangi ai, e hine o iwi ki ā koe,*

While you are taken by your ancestors By death, disease and to the bosom of the Goddess of death

*Ka riro atu nā koe i ōhou tīpuna.*

As the world becomes elevated

*I a Mate, I a Pirau, I a Ngaro-ki-te-po,*

While you fly on your journey to the beyond and below

*Tūhikitia ia, Tū-hapainga,*

Your steps languishes in the vehemence

*Tū-marere i runga, Tū-marere i raro,*

That also blains the blood

*Kai ai te aroha i roto i te tangata.*

Deliver to me these sufferings to be utterly consumed

*Ka riri te tapuwae,*

Although it seems fickle in nature

*Ka niwha te tapuwae,*

It will be brought to its final

*Tahe toto te tapuwae!*

conclusion

*Haramai te mate hai kai e,*

To lay in its proper state at Pīpī and Waimana

*Tipi nuku, tipi rangi,*

Regardless of spiritual constitutions it cannot be severed

*Ko koe kai tipia noatia,*

Or separated

*E houhou nuku, e houhou rangi,*

*Hinga atu, hinga mai,*

*Takoto i Pīpī, takoto i Waimana,*

*He tapu te rangi, tē tuatua ia,*

*He tapu te rangi, tē wāwāhia.*

*E kii mai ana koe, me nukunuku,  
Me nekenekē i runga i ō iwi,  
Koia Tama amo ake, amo ake pōtiki  
I tōna raukura i a Kaihau,*

*Tua ia e te mate ka hinga ki raro,  
Ki te pō-uriuri, ki te pō-tangotango,  
Ki te pō oti atu kia Rūaimoko,*

*Whakarērea iho ana te tangi a Hiakita,*

*Ko Manini-tua, ko Manini aro,  
Ka tangi a Taituha, ka tangi wiwini,  
Ka tangi a Kurawhā, ka tangi wawana,  
Kūkutia, tō rukutia, hei!*

(NRoNP, 2000:89)

You, who tells me that it should be moved spiritually amongst the tribes  
The only answer must be to decorate our sufferings onto the raukura of Kaihau

Who was taken by Death and prostrated to darkness, to intense darkness to the void to Ruaimoko

Leave behind the farewell call of Hiakita

Taituha mourns piteously  
Kurawha laments unwaveringly  
Bring it forth to its finality!<sup>31</sup>

## He waiata mokemoke

He *waiata mokemoke* - Engari te Tītī

Ko te waiata mokemoke kai tōna ingoa tonu tōna whakamārama, koineki tētahi o ngā tino waiata mokemoke o Tūhoe, nā te tohunga tito nei nā Mihikitekapua. He nui ngā akoako āna ki te hunga tito o mohoa nei, ā, koinei tonu ngā āhuatanga ka tino kitea i roto i āna waiata katoa:

- te noho ngātahi me tōna taiao o Te Urewera
- te mātau ki ngā tamariki ā Tānemahuta
- te kōrero mō ngā āhuatanga o tē wā

*Engari te Tītī e tangi haere ana  
whai tokorua rawa rāua*

---

<sup>31</sup> Nā Hōhepa Kereopa tēnei whakapākehā (Te Iho o Te Urewera, WAI894 #B15)

Kua kitea tātau i te mahi a te tītī ki roto o Waikaremoana i tōna wā.

*tēnā ko hau nei e manu  
kai te hua kiwi i mahue i te Tawai  
ka toro te rākau kai runga  
ka hoki mai ki te pao  
ka whai uri ki ahau*

Ko te ao ō ngā mātua tipuna o Tūhoe, ko Te Urewera tonu, kaore he mea i kore ai rātau i mōhio mō te ngahere, mō ngā tamariki tonu a Tānemahuta, i te noho tahi rātau me te taiao, anei e whakatairite nei i te āhua o tōna noho ki tōna pā ki Te Matuāhu i ngā ākau o Waikaremoana. Anō nei kua mahue mai a ia pēnei i te hua kiwi kua mahue e ūna mātua, heoi e wawatatia ana ki tā te noho a ngā manu tītī, he whai tokorua.

*Ko au anake rā i mahue iho nei e  
hai hēteri kiritai ki Te Matuāhu*

Ko Te Matuāhu he pā tawhito kai te ākau o Waikaremoana, he tohu whenua he kainga i nōhia e ngā hapū.

*he titiro noa atu ki waho rā  
he waka hēra e rere atu rā  
whakatika rawa ake ki runga rā  
ka momotu ki tawhiti mā wai rā e whai atu*  
(TTAoM, 2017:3)

Kua tangi mokemoke te kuia nei, kua mahue mai ia e tōna whānau, e haere tapatahi ana tōna ngākau, e whakawhirinaki ana ki te taiao kia paheke tana whakaaro ki reira, e whakamātauria ana tōna ngākau ahakoa kāore ia i te noho ngātahi me te tangata engari kai te rangona ana mahara ki te ao e noho nei a ia ki roto. Ko te taiao tōna rongoa, ko te hihiri o te mahara kia huia tōna wairua (Black, 2000). Ko te whiti whakamutunga he kōrero mō te taetanga atu o Pākehā ki ngā ākau o Waikaremoana me tōna mānukanuka ki te ao o āpōpō.

## He mōteatea whaiāipo

He mōteatea i te whaiāipo, e whai ake nei ko ngā tino tauira o tēnei momo mōteatea nā Te Moatūtahuna. He puhitaioreore i heke mai i ngā kāwai rangatira ō Ngai Tama o Te Waimana Kaaku, me Tamakaimoana, he kaitito whakaata mai i te noho a te puhi, i te ao o te wahine rangatira o Tūhoe. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei waiata aroha he kōrero mō tana moe pūremu ki a Tamati Te Ihuwaka o Ngāti Rongo. Whāia ka taka te wā ka rere mai a Tamati Te Ihuwaka i tana pā, ka moea a Te Moatutāhuna, he wāhine tonu tāna, tā Te Ihuwaka i Maungapohatu e noho mai nā. Engari he wā anō i a ia i noho tahi me Te Moatutāhuna ka hoki a Tamati ki tana wahine ake. Nā wai rā ka titoa e ia tōna waiata mō te moe puremu i te rangatira toa ki te haka o Ngāti Rongo.

### **Waiata 24: Whakawairangi ai**

#### **Nā Te Moatūtāhuna**

*Whakawairangi ai, ōku nei mahara!*

He kupu whakarite mō te wairangi o ngā whakaaro o te kaitito kua tae ki ngā tauwharewharenga ngākau o te aroha nui mō te tipuna taiea nei mō Te Ihuwaka.

*He tiro noa, atu rā ki te ao tākiri,  
He aha kai, taku ihu e waitohu noa nei  
Ko ahau, kai te ngutu e mauria ana mai,  
Mō tāku kai, kapotanga te ure ō te tāngata e!*

Kua tae te rongo ki te iwi, e moe pūremu ana te tokorua nei, ko rāua te kaupapa kōhimuhimu kai ngā ngutu o te iwi.

*E hoa, mā e kai te takaware atu  
Ko te mate i te kai, tau rākau ana  
Ko te puke i hakahaka ka pau te hāpai  
Rite rawa ki ngā hiwi i Maungapohatu  
Maunga tipua ra, kai reia e te huka e  
Kai mai, koutou i te kai ā Tiki  
He mea ai, nā tōku kua pūkawatia*

*Nāku rawa i maro iho ki te rau kawakawa  
Moe iho, ai au i te moe korohiko  
Kei te wharepora ahau ō Hine-tē-iwa-iwa*

E kōrero ana te kaitito mō te āhua o tōna noho puhi me ngā taumahatanga, uauatanga o tēnei noho. Ko te uaua o te noho puhi, noho wehe i tōna iwi, i ngā pārekareka o te hunga o tōna whakareanga.

*Mei pēnei ana te tinana ki te tau  
Me te wairua rā, e moea iho nei  
Taku whakarehu, iho tuarua rawa mai  
Oho ake, ki te ao he wairua turaki  
Whai noa atu ana, he wairua atua koe*  
(TTAoM, 2017:6)

Kīhai i pūmau te noho a te tokorua nei, ko te kōrero i whakarērea e Te Ihuwaka a Te Moatūtāhuna, ka hoki ki tōna wahine tūturu, ka huri ia ki te tito hai whakamahuru i ngā mamae o tōna ngākau.

Ko te tuarua o ngā mōteatea ā tēnei wahine rangatira ki te whakairo i te kupu aroha, ko te kounga o te kupu whakarite he mea ia hei whakakākahu mai i ūna whakaaro i a ia e whakataurite ana i tētahi mea ki tētahi atu. Kāre i kō atu, kāre i kō mai o ngā titonga a Te Moatūtāhuna hai whakairo i te āhua o te hinengaro wahine, o te waiaro wahine.

#### **Waiata 25: Tēna Koutou**

*Tēnā koutou te hua mai na  
Kai te ūhia te kiri kanohi e  
Kai te matatū tonu hia nei e  
He manu maunu au kai te tao  
Nā Te Kurapa i whakatoro rā  
To kaihua kai Manuruhi rā  
E kōpae rawa ake i te whare  
Ko au kai raro tihāea e au  
He mangareka tōtoro mai ra  
I te wā rā kai puhou ana  
Ka haramai tēnei ka takoto  
Ka pae taunoa ahau kai te whare  
Te waka ia rā e te kōrero*

*E waiho i roto tohu mai ai  
Kai kaihoko koe i ahau  
Rere ana rā ki ngā hōrire  
Ka tū tonu au i te tohu, hei rāhui tapu  
Ki te whanga ko Tara-mai-nuku  
Moea iho nei ahau  
Ko Te Ihuwaka – kei ahau tonu  
Oho rawa ake nei ki te ao  
Mapu kau au – ki taku moenga e*  
(TTAoM, 2017:24)

E kōrero ana tēnei o āna mōteatea mōna tonu kua whakarērea e te tau o tana ate, kai konei e rongohia ana ko te putunga o te kare ā roto. Hei tā (Nikora, 2006) mō tēnei momo titonga;

*“Kei te puku o te tangata te taunga iho o te aurere, o te mahara o te koronga e kiia nei ko ngā rongo ā-puku. Anō nei ia he puna wai e karekare ana rānei, e tukituki ana rānei, e mimiti ana i ētahi wā, e koropupū i ētahi wā. nā, ka whakaawea kētia ngā rongo o te tangata e ngā āhuatanga a waho tonu i a ia. Me te mea nei, kāore ō te tangata mana whakahaere i ūna kare ā-roto he mea tēnei kei tua i a ia”* (Nikora, 2006:64).

Mātua koinei ngā tino tauira o te tohungatanga o ū tātau tīpuna kai tito ki te whakairo i tēnei mea te kupu, ka nanao atu ai te hinengaro ki te ao i tua o te whakaaronui ki ūna whenua taurikura, ki tua o te whai whakaaro ki o tātau kōrero tuku iho.

### **Te whakarāpopoto o te upoko tuarua**

Ki te kōrero tātau mō te reo o ū tātau tīpuna, me hoki rā anō ki tōna oro kōhangā mai ki te ao, ki ngā kōrero tuku iho mō te manatawa me te manapou he kākano reo i mauria mai e ngā manu o te wao nui ā Tāne i Hawaiiki nui, Hawaiiki roa, Hawaiiki pāmamao. Nō reira ko te reo ki a Tūhoe he reo tāukiuki. Hēoi anō, arā noa ngā reo taketake o iwi taketake o te ao, e kii ana he iwi tāukiuki ake i a Ngāi tātau te Māori. E rua ngā āhuatanga whakahirahira hai kaupapa kōrero mā tātau tuatahi, ko to tātau reo ‘he reo kōrero’ nō te whānau reo kōrero o iwi taketake, he reo

ā-waha, kīhai tātau i te iwi tuhituhi, ā, tuarua he iwi mōhio a Ngā Māori ki te tuku i te kōrero e ora ai aua kōrero nō reira i kiia ai he '*kōrero tuku iho*'. Ko tōna aronga kē he tuku kōrero mā te huarahi o te waha, hai kaponga mai mā te taringa, ā, hai kai mā te hinengaro, nō te orokohanga mai o te ao i tuku ā-waha mai te tangata i ūna mōhiotanga, ūna wheakotanga, i ūna pono katoa. Mā reira anō ngā manako, ngā whakapono me ngā tikanga tuku ā-iwi e whai wāhi ai, e ū mārika ai ki te hinengaro tangata (Nikora, 2006). Ahakoa ngā taupatupatu mō te reo kōrero, me te reo tuhituhi mātua he iwi tohunga tātau ki te tuku i te kōrero, he tohunga anō ki te pupuri i aua kōrero ki te hinengaro, arā ngā kōrero a Te Peehi mō te koi o te hinengaro o te tohunga nei o Paitini ki te whakahuahua kōrero tuku iho, whakaputaina e ia tōna whā rau waiata neke atu, hai kaupapa tuhituhi māna i a ia i Ruatāhuna. Nā reira e whakapae ana ko te waiata tētahi o ngā tino taonga kōrero tuku iho, taonga pupuri mātauranga a Ngāi Tātau te Māori, arā ūna whanaunga tata ko haka, ko karakia, ko whakapapa, ka noho hai kauwaka pupuri kōrero tukuiho āke, āke.

He aha te mōteatea? I roto i ngā tūwherawhera haere i te kounga o ngā kōrero e tōtika ana mō te mōteatea i kitea iho ko ūna kura huna nui. Tuatahi ko te whānui o ngā kaupapa, arā noa atu te nui o ngā kaupapa i mōteateahia ai e ngā tīpuna, ānō nei he tuāhua 'whare kōrero' tēnei, kai konei katoa tōku hinengaro arā e kii ake nei he 'whare mōteatea' kē. I whakatauiratia wētahi o ngā mōteatea ā Tūhoe kia pūrangiaho ai te āhua ki ngā kaupapa i titoa ai e rātau mā, me kii rā he pātaka huanga kōrero ā tātau te Māori (Nikora, 2006). Me uaua ka kite atu i te mōteatea Tūhoe kāre e kōrero mō te whenua, e whakaari mai rānei i te kupu whakarite mō te noho tahi me tōna taiao. E ai ki wa Te Peehi whakaaro mō te kupu whakarite i te ao Māori.

*'It has been observed that barbaric man ever turns to nature when in search of similes...When we evince admiration of the figurative expressions beloved of the Māori we should bear in mind that they had no written*

*records, no literature, of that nature wherefrom to acquire such graceful idioms, hence they borrowed them directly from nature’(Nikora, 2006:25).*

Tūhonoa atu te whakapae a tēnei upoko ki ngā kōrero o te upoko tuatahi mō Te Urewera tangata , Te Urewera whenua. Kia tahuri atu tātau ki te titiro ki ngā whakamārama ā tēnei o ngā tohunga a Hōhepa Kereopa o Te Waimana Kaaku mō tēnei hononga nui ā te iwi ki tōna taiao;

### Te Urewera

Taku Matua - it is my father

Taku Whāea - it is my mother

Taku Ūkaipo - it is my everything

Taku Ao - my space and time, my universe

### Taku Ao

Taku Māramataka

Taku Pātaka

Taku Tipuna

Aku Rongoā

Aku Whakapapa

### Tōku Matakiti

Tōku Matemate

Ngā Miina o Papatuanuku

Ngā Aitanga a Tāne

Ngā Taonga heke iho a Hinepūkohurangi rāua ko Te Maunga  
(NRoNP, 2006:104).

## Upoko Tuatoru

### ***Taku rākau e tau rawa ki te whare:***

Ko te aronga o tēnei upoko he whakamārama atu i te huarahi rangahau i whāia nei e au tuatahi, tuarua he hangaia mai i te tāhūhū o te whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe, he whare wānanga, he whare whakairinga kōrero, he whare whakaruruhan mō te hunga kaitito, ngākau rikarika ki te waiata. He tā anō i tōna kawa ko ***Te matemate-ā-one*** me ūna āhuatanga katoa e ai ki tā Tūhoe titiro, ka noho tēnei hai ariā whakatau mauri kōrero mō tēnei tūtohinga whakapae.

*“Ko ā rātau mahi, paenga kōrero ka kākā tonu mai ki roto i te ao Māori o nāianei, ko tēnā te āhua o te tipuna whare, me te waiata, he takahi i te tapuwae o ngā tīpuna. Ko te whare, ko te waiata te kākaho o te noho ā iwi”*(Black, 2000:72).

Kimihia? Rangahaua? Ko wai tēnei whare e tū iho nei? He aha ūna kōrero? Ko te pūtake ia o tēnei upoko he whakamārama ake i te whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe tuatahi, tuarua ko te waihanga haere i tōna kawa, arā ko te matemate-ā-one me ūna āhuatanga katoa e maire tū ai te whare nei, kia whare kahikatoa ai ki Te Urewera.

### **He aha te Whare Mōteatea?**

Tēnei ka pātōtō i te whatitoka o te whare mōteatea Māori, he whare tēnei i hangaia ai hai whare whakairinga kōrero, whakairinga mātauranga mō ngā āhuatanga waiata katoa. He iwi kaha te iwi Māori ki te hanga whare, he hanga whare whakairo hai tohu whakamaumaharatanga ki te ao o tua ki a kurumatarerehu mā, te ao o te whakaaro atua.

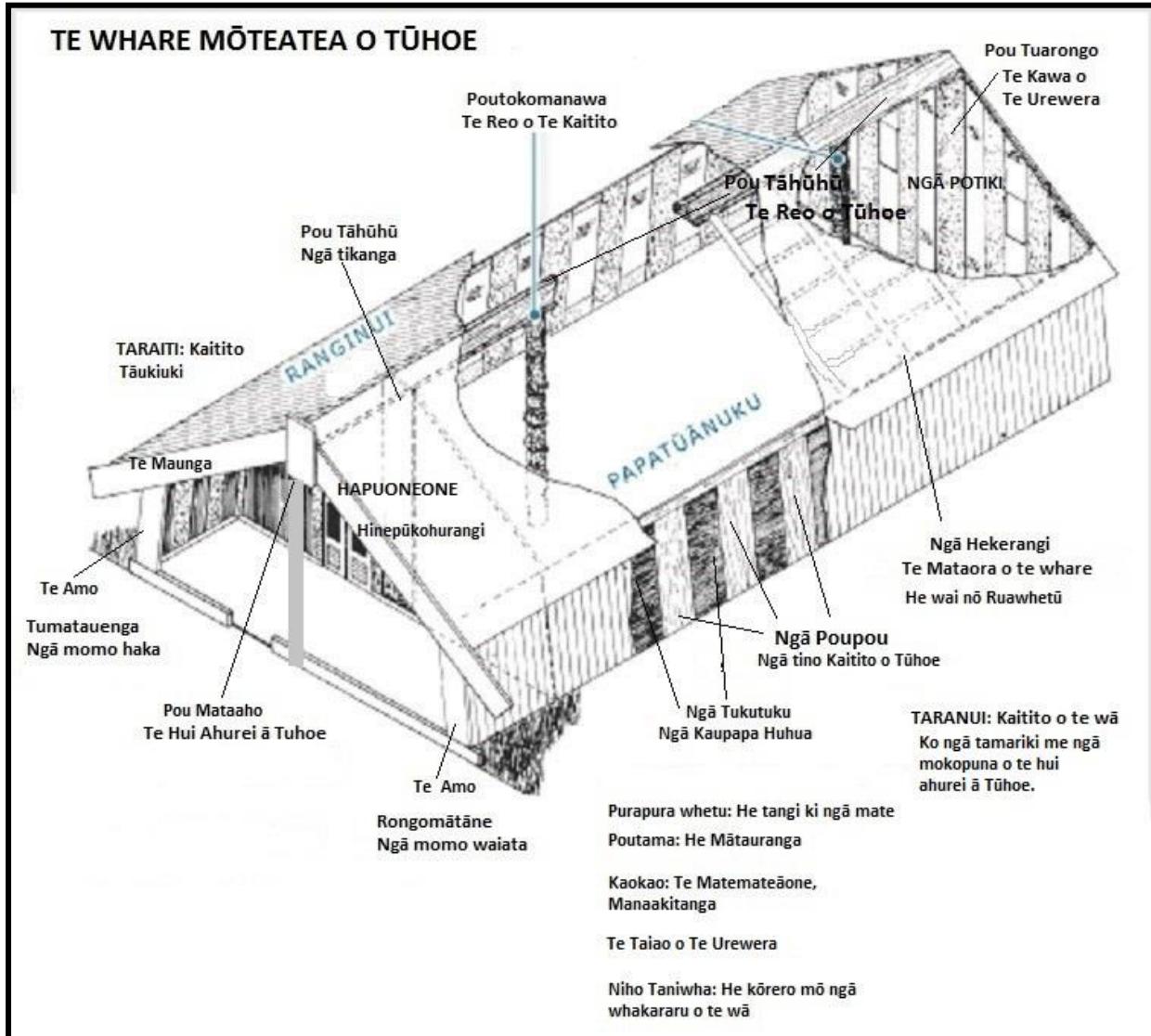
He hanga i te whare kikokiko, i te whare ō hinengaro hoki. Ko te whare mōteatea tēnei e tū whakahirahira nei, me ngā kōrero ā ngā tohunga kaitito o kura tawhito tēnā, kia kuhu te tangata ki te whare mōteatea kai reira te ao o te hunga kaitito me ūna āhuatanga katoa, o runga, o raro, mai te taraiti ki te taranui o te whare he mātauranga whānau, he mātauranga hapū, he mātauranga taketake nā te iwi. Tēnei te whakaoho ake i ngā kaitito tohunga ki te raranga i te kupu, tēnei hoki te toro atu i te ringa ki te hunga tohunga ki te whakairo, tānikoniko i te kōrero ka hua mai ko “mōteatea”.

Ko te whare i hangaia e Ahorangi Taiarahia Black he kōrero mō te waiata, ā, ko te tipuna whare tonu, i roto hoki i ngā kaitito o te ao kōhatu, ko te waiata, te tīpuna whare ka whakataki ake te reo whakaataata, ko te ao nui mārama, e hāngai ana ki ngā tīpuna e kore nei e pāheko e tai pakeketia. Ko ā rātau mahi, paenga kōrero ka kākā tonu mai ki roto i te ao Māori o nāianei, ko tēnā te āhua o te tipuna whare, me te waiata, he takahi i te tapuwae o ngā tīpuna. Ko te whare ko te waiata te kākaho o te noho ā iwi (Black, 2000).

Kia huri ake te titiro mai i Taiarahia maunga whakarongo ki ngā hau ki Titirangi ki Hikurangi ko te whare mōteatea o Ahorangi Wayne Ngata hai tāna mā te ruku ki te rētōtanga o te whare mōteatea tātau e mōhio ai, e matatau ai ki te ao Māori tūturu. He nui ngā tauira o te whare mōteatea, otirā kai tēnā iwi, kai tēnā iwi ūna ake whakamārama, e whai ake nei ko te ariā tukutuku whakaatu i te hanga o tōku whare, he kahikatea, he tōtara, he rimu, he kānuka, he maire ngā rākau hanga i tōku whare nō te wao tapu nui o Te Urewera. E kore e tika te tū o tēnei whare mōteatea, ki te kore ūna poupou tēnei te whakarewa ake i ngā pou o te whare.

## Te Hanga o Te Whare Mōteatea mō ngā Mātauranga Waiata Tūhoe

Whakaahua 3: Te Whare Mōteatea mō ngā Mātauranga Waiata Tūhoe



### He whakamahuki mō ngā pou o te whare

Ko Tāne-Whakapiripiri

Te Tuanui: Ko Ranginui e tu iho nei - Atua wharau Rangi

Te Papa: Ko Papatuānuku e takoto nei - Tangata wharau Nuku

Ngā Maihi: Ko Te Maunga rāua ko Hinepukohurangi

Ngā Amo: Taha maui - Rongomātāne (Ngā tūmomo waiata) - Taha katau - Tūmatauenga (Ngā tūmomo haka)

Te Pou Tāhūhū: Ko te reo rangatira o Tūhoe

Te Pou Tuarongo: Ko te kawa o Te Urewera

Te Pou Tokomanawa: Te reo o te Kaitito

Te Pou Mataaho: Ko Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe

Ngā Hekerangi o te whare: Te mataora o te whare mōteatea

Ngā tekoteko o te taraiti o te whare:

*Te Kū Te Whē*

*Ko ngā tamariki ā Ranginui rāua ko Papatuānuku*

*Te Aitanga ā Tānemahuta*

*Tamahore*

*Hinetemoa*

*Moatūtahuna*

*Mihikitekapua*

*Pikihuia*

*Ruru*

*Te Kooti Rikirangi*

Me te huhua o ngā kaitito o Tūhoe kura tawhito.

**Ko ngā tekoteko o te taraiti o te whare:**

Kia tahuri atu ki te taraiti o te whare. He nui ngā waiata mātauranga ā Tūhoe ka hoki ki te orokohanga mai o tāua te tangata, ki Te Kū, ki Te Whē, heke iho kia Ranginui rāua ko Papatuanuku me ā rāua tamariki. Ko ngā kōrero hoki mō ngā atua kaitiaki i te pūtaiao o Te Urewera, ko te aitanga ā Pēpeke, ko te aitanga ā Tānemahuta, ka taka iho ki ngā tino tohunga kaitito o te iwi ka whakahuahua ake i roto i tēnei tūtohinga whakapae ko Tamahore rāua ko Hinetemoa wēra, ko Mihikitekapua ko Pikihuia Te Ngahuru hoki ngā toka whakaahuru kupu ki roto o Tūhoe ki te tito waiata, ka hoki mai ki ngā manu korokī, ki ngā manu korihi o te wao nui o Te Urewera o tēnei rau tau.

### Ko ngā tekoteko o te taranui o te whare:

Ko te hunga kaitito o te iwi inamata, ko ngā pākeke wēnei, ko ngā tamariki o te hui ahurei<sup>32</sup> ā Tūhoe heke iho ki ngā whakatipuranga hou, ki ngā mokopuna<sup>33</sup> Ko te hunga pākeke nā rātau te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe i whakatinana i roto i ngā tau, ka mutu e titoa tonu nei pō te ao, ao te pō, heke iho tēnei āhuatanga ki te whakareanga mokopuna. Tāria ake te wā e kitekite atu ai tātau i ngā mahi ā ngā tuarua o te hui ahurei<sup>34</sup>e piki haere nei.

### Ariā whakatau mauri kōrero

Ko te ariā whakatau mauri kōrero o tēnei tuhinga whakapae ko te ‘matemate ā-one’ ko taku iho matua tēnei, ko taku iho atua hoki tēnei, kia tahuri ake ki te wānanga he aha te matemate ā-one i ahu mai ai tēnei āhuatanga i hea?

E kii ana te papa kupu māori:

### Te Matemate ā-one

#### 1. (kupu āhua) to die and become like soil.

*Kāore a Hinenui-te-pō i whakaae, ko tana whakautu ki a Māui, ‘E kāo ka whakamatea e au te tangata i te ao i te pō, kia tangihia ai ō koutou mate, kia matemate ā-one ai koutou ki a koutou anō.’* (Te Ara 2011). / Hine-nui-te-pō, goddess of the underworld, did not agree and her answer

---

<sup>32</sup> Ko ngā tamariki o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe - E pā ana tēnei kōrero ki te reanga pākeke tuatahi o te hui ahurei, arā nā wō rātau mātua ngā hui tuatahi i whakatū, i whakahaere hoki.

<sup>33</sup> Ko ngā mokopuna o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe - E pā ana tēnei kōrero ki tōku reanga, ko te reanga tamariki tuatahi o te hui ahurei, arā ko ngā tamariki tuatahi o ngā pākeke tuatahi.

<sup>34</sup> Ko ngā tuarua o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe - E pā ana tēnei kōrero ki ngā tamariki o tōku reanga ka noho hai mokopuna tuarua ki te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe.

to Māui was, 'No, I will kill people day and night so that our dead will be cried over and become like soil.

**2. (kupu ingoa)** deep affection, profound affection for one's land and people, condition or state that elicits certain cultural responses from indigenes.

*Ka kite ia i tōna kuia, ka pupū ake te matemate ā-one ki tana ūkaipō. / When she saw her grandmother the deep affection for her real home welled up.*

### **He aha te Matemate-ā-one ki tā Tūhoe?**

Kia hīmata ake i ngā kōrero mō te hautipua nei mō Māui i a ia e whakamātau ana ki te rapu i te oranga tonutanga mai i te wharetangata ō Hinenuitepō.

Nā Hinenuitepō te whakatau:

***"Ka whakamatea e au te tangata i te ao, i te pō, kia tangi ai koutou ki o koutou mate, kia matemate ā-one ai koutou kia koutou"***

Tēnei te whakahiwā ake i "Te Matemate ā-one" arā ūna kōrero tapu ka hoki ki a Māui rāua ko Hinenuitepō, taka iho kia Tūhoe iwi, Tūhoe tangata. Tēnei te tiki atu i tēnei āhuatanga kura huna hai āria whakatau i te mauri kōrero o tēnei tūtohinga tuatahi, tuarua he kōhure ake i tōna ahunga mai.

### **Māui rāua ko Hinenuitepō**

Kia tīmata ake i ngā kupu o te tangi tawhiti ā Pikihuia:

"Nā Māui i hangarau e Hine  
Tāna ika tapu ko te whenua nui e noho nei tāua  
Tīkina e ki raro rā whēuriuri  
Kia Hinenuitepo hai ngaki i te mate  
I tukuna mai ra ko āna karere  
Ko te waeroa, ko te namu poto hai kakati i te rae  
I te mata o te hurupiki e...Hine

*Tāpaua ka ea ko te mate o te hiku rekareka nei o te tuna*<sup>35</sup>

Kai ngā whārangī o te pukapuka mō Tūhoe nā Te Peehi ngā kōrero e whai ake nei, hai tāna e ruā nei ngā pūrākau ā Mātaatua waka i rongo ai a ia mō Māui rāua ko Hinenuitepō. He nui ngā kūrakuraku i waenganui i a Māui rāua ko Hinenuitepō, ka hoki atu ki ngā kōrero mō Mahuika, nāna ngā tamariki ā Mahuika i whakakewa ka mate, he taina hoki a Mahuika nā Hinenuite pō. Nō muri iho mai ko te patunga ia Tuna, he whaiāipo anō nā Hinenuitepō, waihoki ko te mahi tūkino ā Māui i te ika whenua e noho nei tātau ko Te Ika ā Māui. Nō reira kua roa te wā e mānukanuka ana ngā whakaaro o te kuia nei ki ngā mahi tinihanga a tana mokopuna a Māui.

*"It was Māui who befooled his sacred fish, the great land on which we dwell. Hine-nui-te-pō in depths below was appealed to avenge the insult, and sent her messengers, the mosquito and the little sand fly to nip Maui's forehead and obtain a drop of his blood, which gave her the power to destroy Maui and avenged was the death of the tickling tailed one, the eel the death of Tuna)<sup>36</sup> Māui and Hine-nui-te-pō had a dispute concerning the permanence of death. Maui argued that man should die as dies the moon, which wanes and dies, but comes to life again strong and vigorous. Such was the abiding word of Māui: "**Me matemate ā-marama te tangata i te ao nei**" (Let the people of this world die as the moon dies). But Hine would have none of this, and said: "**Ka whakamatea e au te tangata i te ao, i te pō, kia tangi ai koutou ki o koutou mate, kia matemate ā-one ai koutou kia koutou**" (Let man die for all time that he may be lamented and wept over)"(Best, 1996:944).*

---

<sup>35</sup> He whiti tēnei o te Tangi tawhiti a Pikihuia he waiata tangi tēnei nā te iwi. He nui ngā kōrero mō tēnei kaitito rongonui o kura tawhito tāria te wā e rongo anō ai mōna.

<sup>36</sup> Ko te whakapākehā o te whiti i tangohia mai i te Tangi tawhiti a Pikihuia tēnei, he whakamārama anō ki te reo Pākeha.

## **He kura tangata e kore e hokia**

Ka whai anō i te ia o wēnei kōrero atua, ko ngā kōrero ā Hōhepa Kereopa o Te Waimana

Kaaku;

*Nō konei ka whakamātau a Māui ki te rapu i te oranga tonutanga mai i te wharetangata ō Hinenuitepō. Ka wawā ngā apa wāhine ō te Wao Nui ā Tāne ka kūtia e ngā kūhā ō Hinenuitepō, a Māui. Nō konei ka tohe a Māui ki a Hinenuitepō mō te oranga tonutanga ō te ira tangata. Kīhai i whakaaetia a Hinenuitepō, ka tono a Māui ka pēhea, me matemate ā tau, ā marama, ā wiki. Ka whakahokia e Hinenuitepō, kao, ēngari me matemate i te wā, te kaupapa kia matemate ā one koutou kia koutou.*

### ***“He kura whenua ka hokia, he kura tangata e kore e hokia”***

*Nā te matemate ā one kāore tātau te tangata e māharahara ki te mate. E hoki ana tātau ki ō tātau tīpuna ki a Hineahuone. Kia hoki anō tātau ki ngā Hawaiiki ō te Ao Māori. Ko Hawaiiki nui; ko Hawaiiki roa; ko Hawaiiki pāmamao i roto i te tatari. Tatari mō te aha? E tatari ana kia wātea mai he Hawaiiki i roto ō ngā Aitanga a Tāne(NRoNP, 2006:17).*

Kai konei ko te hōhonutanga, me te tiketiketanga o te matemate-ā-one. Mehemea ka noho ko ngā kōrero o runga ake nei hei tāhūhū kōrero mō te matemate ā-one, kāti ka noho ko te matemate ā-one ō te kaupapa hei mauri.

## **Te matemate ā-one titonga waiata, titonga haka**

He iwi kaha a Ngāi Tūhoe ki te whakanui i te matemate ā-one, kai ūna waiata, kai ūna haka huhua. Anei e whakatauira ake nei:

### **Waiata 26: He waiata aroha nā Kui Wano o Waikaremoana**

*He aha rawa rā?*

*E tangihia nei*

*Ehara ko te matemate ā-one*

*Kua ngaro*

*nei i a tātau*

*E tū ki runga rā*

*Te aroha kia ū*

*kia mau tonu e*

**Waiata 27: He kupu poi nā Tāwini Rangihau o Te Waimana Kaaku**

*Ko te whānau te pūtaketanga*

*o taku Tūhoetanga*

*Ka oho ake i taku pōhēhē*

*I te tōtara wāhi rua o taku Tūhoetanga*

*Momotu ko te taura tangata*

*mimiti ko te tātai whakaheke*

*riro atu a Matemate ā-one*

*takatakahia a Tapu o te tangata*

*Whakarērea a awhi tātau i a tātau*

*kai hea te aroha o te whānau*

*Whiriwhirihia te Taura Tangata*

*Tatakina ngā tātai whakaheke*

*Puritia te matemate ā-one*

*Whakanuia te tapu o te tangata*

*me awhiawhi tātau ia tātau e*

*ka kaha te aroha o te whānau*

(Te Kapa Haka o Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna, 2002)<sup>37</sup>.

**Haka 1: He haka hahani nā Pou Temara o Ruatāhuna**

*Tēnei te ngākau te pāiri nei*

*Te kitakita o tama ngaro*

*Te Pūngitangita o hinengaro*

*ki te rongo ake o taringa*

*ko taku Ihomatua tēnei*

*e haehaetia ake nei*

*Aue, kia hua ake au i konei*

*Ko te matemate ā-one*

*Aue kia tōwaitia*

*Ko te matemate ā-one*

*nāku na Tūhoe*

*ehara i a koe, i a koe, i a wai ake rānei*

*Engari nō roto ake i ahau*

*mai i te kire o taku pane*

---

<sup>37</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō i whakaputa hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished Kapa Haka source*)

*ki taku puku e koko nei  
ki ngā raparapa o aku waewae  
titi atu ki te whenua  
Taketake ake ko te matemate ā-one  
ko au ko te matemate ā-one  
pūruatia, tōwaitia  
Taketake ake ko te matemate ā-one  
ko au ko te matemate ā-one  
Nō reira, a koe, a koe, a koe  
Waiho noa taku kōrero  
kaua e ringa-raweke mai i taku kupu  
ka kore anō e aro  
te kamuki mai koe  
ki te tuku tūāporoporo  
i ōu paku mōhio  
Ahakoa tākuta kairangi koe  
Ahakoa kai whakapāoho i te kupu  
tangata auaha ki te reo mōteatea  
Ahakoa rehu i te ringa ki te tuhirau  
Tararau ana te ngākau  
ki te rongo atu e tīhaea ana  
ki te kupu hanga noa  
Tē aro i a koe  
Ko ahau tēnei e tīhaea nei e koe  
Tē aro i a koe  
ko taku mate, ko taku ora tēnei  
ko te taumata o taku ringa  
ko te maene o taku ringa  
ko te aitanga o Tūoi  
ko te ātaahua o Hinepukohurangi  
ko te tūturu o te toto  
mō te oneone o taku whenua  
mō taku whānau  
mō taku wahine  
i puta ai te kōrero  
“He wai ki te Tāne, he toto ki te wahine e!”  
A tēnā tākuta mā, ahorangi mā  
whakaputa mōhio mā  
kī mai ki ahau  
he aha te pūmahara kei ēnei kōrero?  
Auare ake, auare ake  
māku e kī atu  
I takea mai i te whatinga o te tohi ahurewa  
i tumu whakairia  
ka whānau ko te pito mata o mate  
ki a Māui-tikitiki-ā Taranga*

*ko te mauri o mate ki a Hinenui-i-te-pō  
Nāna rā hoki te kupu kī  
me matemate ā-one te tangata  
ko tā Māui, me matemate ā-one, ā-marama  
ka tomo a Māui mā te waha o te ora  
mehe puta, kua atua o ngā atua  
kua ora te ao, kua kore he mate  
kātahi ka aha?  
Kātahi ka kuhu ko te upoko  
ka ngaro ko ngā pakihwi  
ka whanawhana ko waewae  
hei kata mā Tīrairaka  
ka oho a Hinenui, ka nanapi  
ka mate ko Māui  
Tākiritia ake e Hinenui  
Ko ngā maikuku a Māui  
ko ngā paetara o te puapua  
ka rarapi, ka rere te toto  
ka pūmau a mate ki te ao  
koia te utu a Māui  
Koinei taku Ihomatua  
Koinei taku Iho atua  
nā taku matemate-ā-one  
ko ngā mātāpono o taku Tūhoetanga!  
Pūruatia, tōwaitia  
Taketake ake, ko te matemate ā-one ko au  
ko te matemate ā-one Hī!*  
(Te Kapa Haka o Ruatāhuna Kākahu-Mauku, 2007)<sup>38</sup>

## Te mōteatea i te matemate ā-one

Huri atu huri mai kāre i kitea te ‘matemate ā-one’ i roto i ngā mōteatea o kura tawhito e whakahuahia ana. E whakapae ana nō te wā o te hekenga nui, te hiki papatanga o ngā uri i te wā kāinga ki te noho ki wāhi kē i hīmata ai tēnei kaupapa te whakakōrero, te āta whakapuaki i roto i ngā titonga a Tūhoe. Nā te roa o te noho ki ngā tāone nui o Aotearoa, ka mahue atu te ahikāroa, ka mahue atu a Te Urewera, kua noho ahimātao ki ngā tāone. Kua pā hahau te ngau

---

<sup>38</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō i whakaputa hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished Kapa Haka source*)

o te mamae o te noho wehe i ngā papakāinga, kua kore hoki e rongo atu i ngā haumirimiri o te wā kāinga, te haukāinga. Nā roto mai i te pōātinitini, me te pōāritarita te tipu mai o te whai whakaaro ki te wā kāinga, te koronga nui ki ōna whenuakura, ko te matemate ā-one ki a Te Urewera, ko te matemate ā-one ki ngā uri. Nō reira ko taku whakapae nō ngā rā tata noa nei a Tūhoe ka huri ki te whakapuaki i te matemate ā-one i roto i āna titonga.

### Kia matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi

*“Ko te matemate ā-one nāku nā Tūhoe  
ehara i a koe, i a koe, i a wai ake rānei  
Engari nō roto ake i ahau  
mai i te kire o taku pane, ki taku puku e koko nei  
ki ngā raparapa o aku waewae  
titi atu ki te whenua  
Taketake ake ko te matemate ā-one ko au  
Ko au ko te matemate ā-one”<sup>39</sup>*

Ki te āta matapaki tātau i ngā kupu o te haka a te kapa haka o Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku, he mārama te kite atu ehara tēnei kōrero i te kōrero noa iho, ēngari arā atu anō tōna hōhonu, tōna whānui e titi kau ana ki te ngākau Tūhoe.

He rerenga whakataukī: “**Ki a matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi**”

He whakataukī tēnei e kōrero ana mō te āhua o te noho tahi ā ngā whānau, ā ngā hapū, he whakaaro nui, he whai whakaaro tētahi ki tētahi. Waihoki ko te wairua o te tangata kua roa ē noho ana ki waho o te wā kāinga, ā, ka hoki mai ana kua rongo ia i te mahana o te whānau, i te mahana o te ahikā kai reira ki te pōhiri i a ia, ko te rongo anō i te hau kāinga.

---

<sup>39</sup> He whiti tēnei o te haka “Matemateāone” nā Pou Temara i tuhi, nā Te Mākarini Temara i tito, i whakatinana hai haka mō Te Kapa haka o Ruatāhuna kākahu-mauku i tū ai ki Te Matatini i te tau 2007.

## Te manaaki tangata

*Tūhoe moumou kai  
moumou taonga  
moumou tangata ki te pō<sup>40</sup>*

Ko te kounga o te whakatauāki nei he whakapuaki i te kaha o Tūhoe ki te manaaki i wana manuhiri, ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa nō hea, ki te hoatu i wana rawa, ki te toha rānei i ana taonga.

Ko te wāhanga whakamutunga e pānga ki te patu tangata, engari he kōrero mō te upoko māro o te tangata ki te whakatutuki i te kaupapa ahakoa taua kaupapa, he whawhai whenua, he tiaki whānau, kia kaua rawa mā te waewae tutuki engari mā te upoko pakaru rā anō, mā te mate rā anō ka ea.

Kia tahuri ake ki ngā whakaaro a te kuia nei a Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi o Ruatāhuna:

*"Kia huri ake ki tō pātai e pā ana ki tā tātau kupu ki te "matemate-a-one"  
nei.*

*I roa tonu au e whakaaro ana ki taua kupu me tōna tikanga nāku noa wēnei  
kōrero, nōku noa wēnei whakaaro mō tēnei kaupapa;  
MATEMATE: anei ngā kōrero ā ngā pākeke i mua, Kia pēnā tonu, kia  
matemate ki a koutou anō. Kaua te matemate ki a koutou anō hai  
whakamoea" Ko tōna tikanga, ki te kite i te tangata e haere noa ana i tana  
haere, puta atu ki te karanga ki te kai, ahakoa kāre wō kai. E kii ana anō  
hoki tētahi o wā rātau kōrero, "ahakoa ko te tote noa ka utaina ka kitea atu  
i runga i tō tēpu, he tohu tērā nō te manaaki" manaaki, āwhina, whāngai ki  
te paku tī, me ngā āhuatanga katoa o te manaaki tangata, ahakoa ko wai,  
ahakoa nō hea*

*Ā: o te wāhi*

---

<sup>40</sup> He whakatauāki tēnei - Na Rangiteaorere ki tōna pāpara a Tūhoe, he irāmutu nā Tūhoe tipuna a Rangiteaorere, ko te tama tēnei a tōna tuahine a Uenuku-Rauiri i moe i a Rangiwahakaekau o Te Arawa.

*ONE: oneone, ko tāku i konei, kia mate rā anō koe, te kai whakatinana i ngā whakamārama i runga atu rā.*

*MĀ TE MATE RĀNŌ hai whakamutu te aroha.*

**MATEMATE-A-ONE**

*Ko te tūmanako kai te mārama mai koe ki waku whakaaro. Hai whakapai noa wēnei i ahau anō i pēneihia ai e au te whakamārama i tēnei kupu hira a ngāi tāua (Kōrero-ā-waha, 2017, Ruatāhuna)<sup>41</sup>.*

### **He whakapuaki i te kupu**

He Kupu kii: “*Tūhoe ko tāu he whakaiti, he matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi*” Nā Te Rangihau wēnei kupu kii, he whakahau i tōna iwi ki te whakakotahi i a rātau i runga i te ngākau whakaiti, kia matemate ā one tētahi ki tētahi. Ko te timatanga tēnei o ūna whakaaro kia ara ake he hui nui mō ngā uri o Tūhoe, ā, e mōhiotia nei e tātau a mohoa noa nei ko “Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe”.

*Matemate ā-one: Tūhoe Kinship - Matemate ā-one has been described as a living philosophy. One of its crucial elements is kinship, human relationships. Tamara Nikora said:*

*Matemate ā-one . . . is essentially a feeling of genuine relationship and behaviour between people, place and property that engenders and demonstrates ‘whanaungatanga’ – a sense of relatedness, commonality, and group belonging. Wharehuia Milroy explained: As we understand it, it is a dynamic associated with the manner in which we Tūhoe organise ourselves socially, culturally, politically, and spiritually. They are our ideals as an iwi, moral dictates that say how we are to behave. Matemate ā-one grows from within the group, knowing and getting to know each other. The physical cues such as trees, mountains, rivers and kāinga are all factors that activate matemate ā-one. Everyone of Tūhoe*

---

<sup>41</sup> Kōrero ā waha: Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi, Ruatāhuna 30 o Hereturikoka 2017.

*should share a subtle code of knowledge that goes to make up matemate ā-one.* (Te Awekotuku & Nikora, 2003:22).

## Te Haki o Tūhoe

### Whakaahua 4: Te Haki o Tūhoe



**“Kia matemate ā one tātau o Ngāi Tūhoe”**

Koinei ia te kaupapa matua o te haki o Tūhoe;

*“...kia manaaki tētahi uri ki tētahi uri i runga anō i te mōhio tērā pea e kore mō te kite atu ā muri ake nei. He taonga whakaheke a mate nā Hinenuitepō, whānau mai te tangata ki te ao ko te toki o Aitua hei hoa haere mōna. Ko te haora me te āhua o te matenga o ia tangata he mea huna tae atu ki tōna matenga. Ko te rā me te marama he tohu mō te pō me te awatea. Ko te kōrero mō te rā e pā ana ki te ingoa tonu o te tipuna nei a Tūhoe e whakahuatia ana ki roto i te kupu nei “ka Tūhoe te rā” Koinei te wā kua eke te rā ki te wāhi tiketike rawa atu o te rangi, hei konā kua rongo tātau i te kaha o tōna mahana. Ko te tohu kākāriki i raro i a Tamanuiterā ko to tātau maunga tapu a Maungapōhatu. Me te kīwaha a te iwi e mea ana “Te Mana Motuhake ō Tūhoe” he kupu tuku iho mai i tētahi haki tawhito nō ngā tau i raupatuhia ai o tātau whenua. Ko te tae pang oi ahu mai i ngā whakatauāki o Tūhoe, ko te whero e tohu ana i te aho ariki, ko te mā*

*e tohu ana i ngā rangi kei te heke mai mō te iwi” (Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, Pukapuka Matua, 2001:6)<sup>42</sup>.*

Nō reira tēnei te whakatakoto i ngā tikanga ārahi i au, tuatahi ko te wāhangā ki te whakautu ngā urupounamu tērā, tuarua mātua he whakatō i te wairua Tūhoe ki roto i ngā rangahau nei.

Ehara te matemate ā-one i te mana hou, he mana tawhito tonu, nā reira ko tāku he whai i ngā āhuatanga me ngā tikanga i pakeke ai au, i mōhio ai au he matemate ā-one.

### **Rangahau Mātauranga Māori**

He maha ngā kōrero me ngā rangahau kua oti kē te whakapukapuka e te ringa Māori, kua whakatutū puehu te iwi Māori, kua tohe ki te Kāwana, kua pakangahia ngā pakanga mo tōna reo, mō tōna Māoritanga hoki. Kua waiho te mata o te arero, kua hopu te ringa Māori ki te mata o te pene. Ahakoa ko te Māori tonu kai te rangahau, kai te tuhi i āna kōrero ake, e mārama ana te kite, e noho here tonu ana te tūturutanga o te whakaaro Māori ki ngā pātū o te whare wānanga Pākeha (Ropitini, 2015). Waihoki e noho here tonu ki ngā ture waihangā tuhi pukapuka ā te Pākeha, ka mutu koinei hoki tētahi o ngā au pēhitanga nui kai ngā whare wānanga māori, ahakoa te māori o ūna whakahāere kai reira anō ngā tāmi a te Pākeha i a tāua te Māori, hei whakapākehā i a tāua mahi. Ka huri ngā aumihi ki te hunga mātanga mātauranga Māori o ngā tau waru tekau, nā rātau te huarahi i para kia waihangatia he āhuatanga māori i roto i ngā mahi rangahau e taea ai te kī, nā te Māori mō tātau te Māori. Ko te whakatakoto i te huarahi e puta ai ngā tuhinga Māori i ngā rehurehu pō ruku here a te Pākehā, whānau mai ko te rangahau kaupapa Māori “kaupapa Māori research”. Kia hoki atu ki te tuakana kia ‘Mōteatea kau te

---

<sup>42</sup> He pukapuka kāre anō i whakaputa hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished source*)

*ngākau'* koinei te huarahi i whāia hei whakatutuki i wēra o ngā kaupapa, me te hāngai anō ki tēnei o ngā kaupapa rangahau. I roto i te roanga atu o ngā rangahau nei ka mārama te kite atu i ngā hononga nui ki ngā mātāpono i whārikihia e Te Oru Rangahau i te tau 1998 arā:

### **Te Oru Rangahau framework for Māori research and development**

(Te Pūmanawa Hauora, 1998:415)

Māori Development Outcomes	Strategic Research Goals
<b>T</b> īno rangatiratanga <b>E</b> quity <b>O</b> utcomes linked to secure Māori identity <b>R</b> esource development & economic growth <b>U</b> niversality	<b>R</b> etention, transmission & development of old and new knowledge <b>A</b> code of ethics <b>N</b> ational focus for Māori research and development <b>G</b> eneration of evidence based policies and practices <b>A</b> nalysis based on Māori frameworks <b>H</b> uman resource development <b>A</b> lliances between disciplines, sectors, and communities of interest <b>U</b> se of multiple methodologies

Tuatahi ake tēnei te mihi atu ki ngā mātanga rangahau o te roopu Oru Rangahau, nā rātau te huarahi i para mō te hunga pēnei i au e whai nei i ō rātau tapuwae, e whai ake nei ko te kounga i whakaaratia e tēnei hunga, me te aha kua whakahāngai ki au anō:

- *pupuritia, whakawhānuitia atu te wānanga o tātau tīpuna o tua whakarere me te wānanga hou, herea rāua tahi hei raukura mōu, mō tō whānau, mō te hapū, mō te iwi.*
- *whakaritea he tikanga hei arataki i te wairua Tūhoe ki roto i o mahi rangahau.*
- *kia whānui te titiro ki te kaupapa rangahau mō Tūhoe.*
- *ko ngā tikanga ka hangaia, me whakatinana kia tau pai ai ki tā Tūhoe titiro.*
- *tātaritia ngā kōrero i runga anō i tā te tikanga kia pūmau ai ki te whakaaro Tūhoe.*

- *whakahautia ngā momo rangahau hei whakapiki i te wānanga Tūhoe kia noho hei tāhu kōrero, whakamihī i te ngākau* (Black, 2000:52-53)

### **Ngā tūhonotanga ki ngā kete mātauranga ranghau Pākehā.**

E rua nei ngā anga rangahau o pātaka kē ka whakamahia, i runga i te hāngai ki ngā tikanga me te māori o te whakaaro, i konei ka kitea atu ūna hononga ki a ngāi tātau.

### **Appreciative Inquiry**

Ko te wairua ia o ngā kōrero mō tēnei kaupapa e ai ki a Dhiman (2017).

*Appreciative Inquiry [is] a theory and practice for approaching change from a holistic framework. Based on the belief that human systems are made and imagined by those who live and work within them, appreciative inquiry leads systems to move toward the generative and creative images that reside in their most positive core – their values, visions, achievements, and best practices. Appreciative inquiry is both a world view and a practical process, in theory, it is a perspective a set of principles and beliefs about how human systems function, appreciative inquiry has an attendant set of core processes, practices, and even ‘models’ that have emerged. In practice, it can be used to co-create the transformative processes and practices appropriate to the culture of a people.*(Dhiman, 2017:137)

Nā runga i wēnei whakaaro koinei te huarahi ka whāia mō te āhua ki ngā whakahaere me ngā whakanekeneke o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, kāre i tua atu i tēnei o ngā hui ki te whakaata mai ngā āhuatanga rangatira ā te iwi, kua eke ki tōna hui whā tekau mā rua i te tau 2016 kua pahemo ake nei, nō ngā tau o ngā whitu tekau tōna orokohanga mai, ā, e whanga ana tōna hui whā tekau mā toru. Waihoki e whakaritea ana te kawe atu i te mauri o te hui ahurei ki te manawa tonu o Te Arawa, he whakaara ake i ngā tipuna nei i a Rangiteaorere i a Pikikōtuku, tēnei o uri te whakaekē ki runga kia kōrua, hai tohu whakamaumaharatanga ki te hui ahurei tuatahi ā Tūhoe

i tū ki te marae o Mātaatua i te tau 1971. Kia tīkina atu ko te whakamārama e pēnei ana te whakatakoto a D Cooperrider (2000):

*"Appreciative inquiry is a form of action research that attempts to create new theories, ideas and images that aide in the developmental change of a system. The key data collection innovation of appreciative inquiry is the collection of people's stories of something at its best.... These stories are collectively discussed in order to create new, generative ideas or images that aid in the developmental change of the collective discussing them"*

(Cooperrider, 2000:203)

I te tau 2014 tōna tikanga me tū he hui ahurei mō te iwi, ēngari nā runga i ngā whakararu o te wā, me ngā whakatau ā Tāwhirimātea i huri te iwi ki te whakatā, mātua ko te kaupapa he hoki whakaroto ki a ia anō. Ko te kimi i tōna oranga tonutanga te kaupapa, ki te taha o ngā kāhui whakahaere tuatahi, tuarua ki te wānanga i te huarahi anga whakamua. Nō te tau 2016 ka mutu ai ngā wānanga arotake ā te iwi, nōku te waimarie kite whai wāhi atu ki ngā wānanga nei, he ringaringa, he waewae mō ngā kāhui whakahaere, mō ngā ihorei o te hui nei. Ko tāku he kōrero mō te āhua o aua wānanga ki te taha ki ngā whakanekeneke hāpai i te reo, hāpai i ngā mahi kapa haka, hāpai i te reo o te kaitito.

### **Māori Centered Qualitative Research Approach**

I roto i ngā rangahau a Fraser (2009) nā te tohunga nei nā Ahorangi Tā Mason Durie uri o Rangitāne o Ngāti Kauwhata, o Ngāti Raukawa hoki te kaupapa o te "Māori centered" nei i toko ake i te tau 1996. Ko te matū o te whakaaro nei ko te whakatairanga ake i te āhua o te mana motuhake me te mana rangatiratanga o ngāi tātau te Māori ki te whakahaere i ā ia anō, ahakoa te kaupapa, he hauora, he mātauranga rānei, arā "*full recognizance of Māori culture, Māori knowledge, and contemporary Māori realities*". Ahakoa ngā au pēhitanga a ngāi tohunga rangahau Pākehā, noho pūmau a ngai Māori ki tāna i hiahia ai, ki tāna i mōhio ai he māori, ko tā Cunningham i roto i a Fraser (2009):

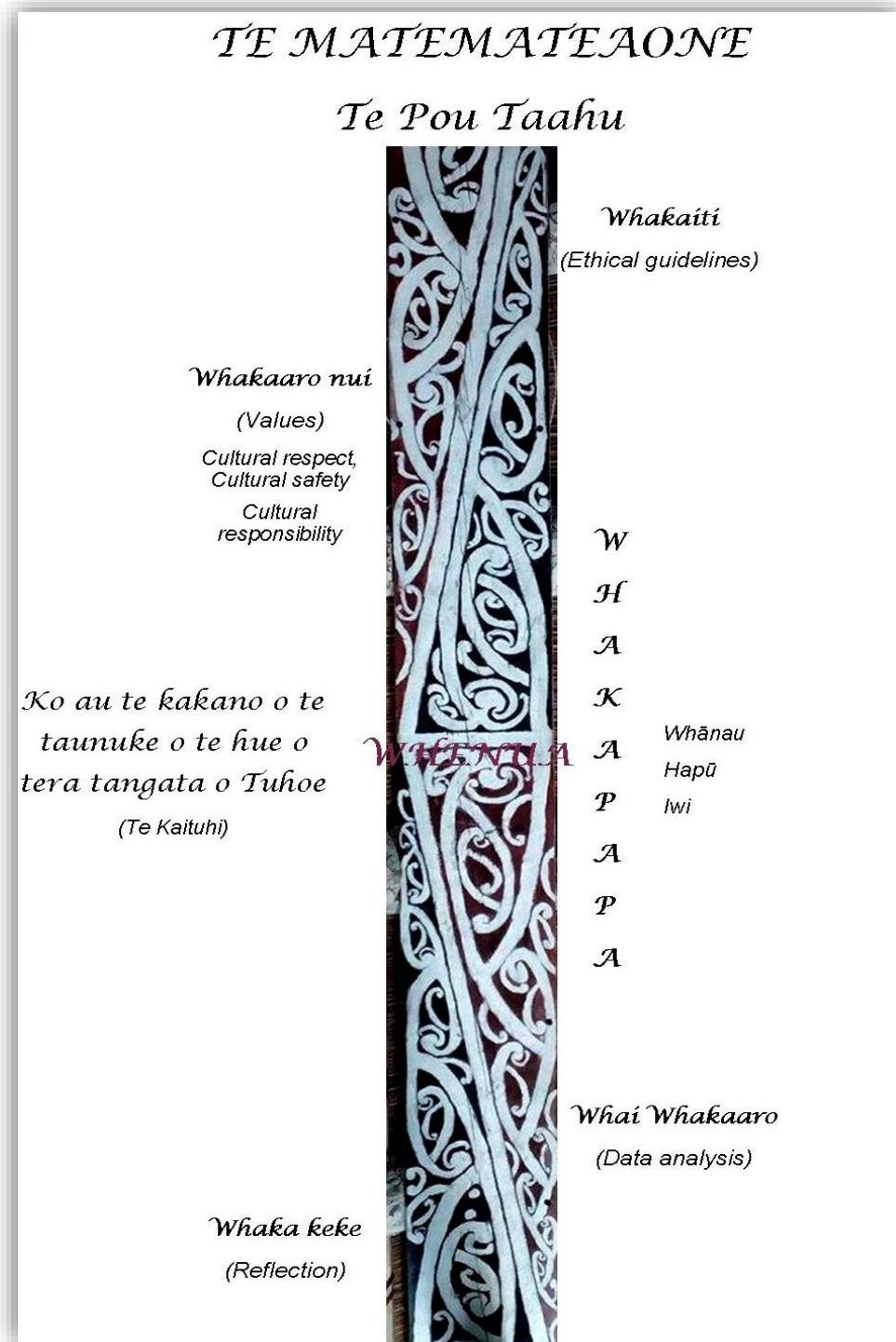
*"identifies the term 'Māori centered' as one which further develops into taxonomy of Māori research; specifically, taxonomy based primarily on the degree of Māori involvement and control in a specific research project, Māori research has many characteristics; namely, that Māori are more likely to be involved at all levels of the research (for example, as participants, researchers and analysts); that Māori data will be collected; that Māori analysis is applied; and, as a result that Māori knowledge is produced"(Fraser, 2009:76-77).*

Ko tā tēnei tūtohinga he hanga i te kawenga rangahau hou, ko te ara whāia ko te matemate ā-one, kāore i tua atu i tua mai rānei i ngā tikanga o te matemate ā-one hai ārahi pai, hai hautū i ngā rangahau nei nā Tūhoe, mō Tūhoe.

### **Rangahau Mātauranga-Tūhoe**

Ko te pou tāhūhū tēnei o tōku whare tipuna, o Te Whai a te motu, i whakatuwhera i te tau 1888, ko te ūhākī tēnei whare ki te Matua Tangata a Te Kooti Rikirangi Te Turuki. Mā ngā kōwhaiwhai o te pou nei e whakaata mai ngā tikanga whakatau mauri kōrero mō tēnei tūtohinga whakapae.

Whakaahua 5: Te Matemate ā-one



## Te Karakia

*I te tīmatanga te kupu ko te Atua te kupu, ko te Atua anō hoki taua kupu i te timatanga, ā, nāna ngā mea katoa i hanga, ā, kāhore tētahi mea i kore te hangaia ē ia ō ngā mea i hangaia ē ia. I ā ia te ora, ā, ko te ora te māramatanga mō ngā tāngata katoa. I roto i te pouri te māramatanga ē whiti ana, heoi kīhai i mau i te pouri. Korōria ki tōu ingoa tapu Amine<sup>43</sup>*

Nō konei te tauira o ngā karakia inoi a te Ringatū, he inoi tā ngā mea katoa, Arā te whakapono i roto i te karakia ki te atua māna e tīaho he māramatanga, arā he nohopuku i runga i te wairua rangahau, ka kimi i aua homaitanga e tūmanakohia ana (Rōpitini, 2015). I pakeke mai au i ngā rekereke o tōku kuia ake o Airini Tāoho nō te whānau Mānihera, nō ngā hapū kārangaranga o Ruatāhuna. I tipu ake hoki a Airini i roto i ngā rā tapu, rā nui ā te hāhi Ringatū, i haere ai i te taha o tōna matua ki ngā tekau mā rua ki ngā hāpati, ko Airini te wahine Tūhoe tuatahi i wāhi hai minita mō te hāhi Ringatū nā runga anō i ngā whakahau a tōna matua a Paratene Mānihera me ūna kaumātua, karawa o te hapū. Ko ia tonu te pou o te whakapono mō tōna whānau mō ūna hapū o Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki, o Ngāti Tawhaki hoki. I whāngaia ki ngā kai māro ā ūna mātua, tīpuna, ko ūna tohutohu ki ūna tamariki, ki ūna mokopuna “e kore rā e tika te haere o wāu mahi ki te kore koe e inoi, e whakamoemiti ki to tātau Matua nui i te rangi”, ā, e kawea tonuhia nei tēnei akoako ūna e wāna tamariki, mokopuna, tuarua hoki.

## Te pou tāhūhū o te whare

Ko ngā kōrero o te pou tāhūhū (Whakaahua 4) nei e pēnei ana:

***“Ko au te taunu ke o te kākano o te hue o tērā tangata o Tūhoe”<sup>44</sup>***

---

<sup>43</sup> Karakia Timatanga ā Te Haahi Ringatu nō roto i a Hoani 1.1, Paipera Tapu

<sup>44</sup> Kōrero tuku iho nā te hapū o Te Urewera.

Koinei te wāhanga ki au Te Kaituhi, he tātai whakapapa, he tātai taura tipuna, he tātai hono tangata, tātai hono whenua. Tēnei te tiki atu i te tauira a Ahorangi Tina Fraser (2009) o Ngāti Haka, Patuheuheu hai whakaū i au anō ki tēnei kaupapa.

### **Manu kai i te miro**

*He manu kai i te miro nōna te ngahere, taketake nō te mārua o Ruatāhuna, e whai wāhi nei ki te whakakanohi ki te whakawaewae, ki te whakaringaringa i ngā mahi i runga i ngā marae o Ruatāhuna, ā, nō ngā tata nei ki runga i ōku marae o te whārua o Ruatoki. Kua taunga ahau ki ngā tūranga komiti whakahaere, arā hei hekeretari, kai pupuri moni mō te marae o Ohāua te rangi, he māngai ā whānau mō ngā kaupapa whenua o te marae o Pāpueru, ā, kua ono tau neke atu te roa e pupuri ana i te tūranga taraketi māngai o te hapū o Ngāti Rongo i runga i te Taraipara o Manawaru. E mau nei i te tūranga director me te tūranga hekeretari mō te kāhui taumata o te Taraipara, ka mutu i te matehangā o Te Mākarini Temara, i riro i au te tūnga kaihautū mō te kāhui o Te Tira ahurea o Manawaru. Nā reira ahakoa taku noho ki Whakatāne ki te whai oranga ki te taha whakararo o te awa o Whakatāne, he nui te wāhanga ki te kāinga me ngā kaupapa huhua o te kāinga. He pononga anō nō te pāriha o te hāhi Ringatū, he kaihautū whakahaere wānanga mō ōku marae katoa.*

### **Manu kai mātauranga**

I kuraina au ki Te Wharekura o Huiarau, ka kake ake ki te kāreti mō ngā kōtiro o Turakina, ki Te Kura tuarua o Kaitao roto hokahoka mutu ai te kura. Ka tīmata te whakakikī i te kete mātauranga whare wānanga ki Te Whare Wānanga o Wikitōria ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato hoki. I puta te ihu i Waikato me te tohu paetahi, paerua hoki, waihoki i puta anō te ihu i Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo Māori i te tau 2008. Neke atu i te tekau tau ahau e Kaiako ana i Te Wharekura o Huiarau ka hūnuku ki Whakatāne, ā, e pupuri nei i te tūranga Academic Advisor-

Regional Monitor mō Te Apa Marae Kura tētahi o ngā kura o Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.

### **Manu Hakahaka**

He mokopuna ahau nā te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, ko mātau te reanga tamariki tuatahi i whakatūhia ki runga i te papa rewa o tēnei hui nui ā te iwi, ā, i whakapakeke i raro i ngā tikanga ā kui mā, ā koro mā. Hāunga ko te eke ki ngā taumata o ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā rohe, ki te Matatini anō hoki, ā, kua aua atu i te tekau tau e mahi ana hai kaiwhakawā mō ngā whakataetae kapa haka, mō Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe tēnā, mō ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā ngā pākeke o te rohe o Mātaatua hoki tēnā. He Kaiako kapa haka wharekura i ngā rā ki muri, ā, kua taunga kē hoki ki te whakaako pākeke ki ngā taonga ā kui, ā koro mā. He Kura Matua mō Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe ko tētahi o ngā tino mahi he whakaako mōteatea, me te huhua o ngā tūmomo haka o te parawhakawai ki ngā pia, hāunga ko te kawe i ngā tikanga me ngā mahi e hāngai ana ki ngā kura i roto i te parawhakawai, ko te pīkau i ngā tikanga pōhiri, rau rākau ā te iwi.

He rārangi kapa haka:

*Mātaatua ki Rotorua*

*Tūhoe ki Pōneke*

*Tūhoe ki Waikato*

*Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku*

*Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna*

*Te Mātārae I o Rehu - (Te Arawa)*

### **Manu Ngangahu**

Ko te mahi a te manu ngangahu o kura tawhito e ai ki tā Timoti Kāretu, he haere ki te taha o ngā mea tāne i te wā e haka ana rātau, kō tāna he hiki wairua, whakaaraara me te whakakaha ake i a rātau kia kore ai e ngoikore. Kia ū kia pūmau ki te tū, kia ū ki ngā kōrero o tā rātau haka i roto i te wahangūtanga (Fraser 2009). Ko te hononga ki au, he wahine pūmau ahau ki ngā kaupapa

e ngākaunuitia ana e au, ko te oranga o ngā mōteatea tēnā, ā, mā te ngangahu, akiaki haere i ōku uri kia ngākaunuitia ai e rātau te kaupapa nei e ora ai, ahakoa te iti, te nui o tō rātau aro mai, he mea nui tēnā. Kāore hoki i tua atu i te whakaako mōteatea i te tuku mātauranga waiata Tūhoe, tuangahuru mā rima ngā tau e taki whakaako tamariki, mokopuna o Te Wharekura o Huiarau ki te mōteatea, ā, e whakahaere wānanga ā hapū nei ko ngā mōteatea te kaupapa. Waihoki ko ngā kaupapa e whakahaerehia ana i raro i te maru o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe me ngā Kura Tauukiuki tērā, me ngā kaupapa ā i te Tira Ahurea o Manawarū hoki hai whakatairanga ake i tēnei taonga nui te ako mōteatea me ngā whakamārama e titikaha ai, e tangata whenua ai ki te whatumanawa o tēnā, o tēnā.

### **Manu Waiata**

He kaipupuri i te mauri o ngā waiata i runga i ngā marae ātea o Ōhaua-te-rangi, o Mātaatua, o Kākānui o Pāpueru hoki. He nui hoki ngā kuia, koroua, kua tukuna te wāhanga ki te taki haere i ngā waiata tautoko whaikōrero i ngā paepae o Tūhoe. Ko Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi he tino kuia tito waiata, manu tīriori uri tata nōku, he pakihivi kaha, he kai whakaruru hau mōku mai mai. Kua roa tēnei kuia e whakaako ana, e rō poipoi ana i au tana mokopuna, ā tae noa ki tēnei rangi. Ko Hokimoana ki uta ko Turuhira Hare ki tai, He whāea whakaangi, he huia kaimanawa tikanga marae, tikanga hāhi, he mokopuna nā Mihikitekapua ki te tito waiata. He tuara whānui mōku i roto i aku mahi rangahau, nānā anō au i ārahi ki te whai i ngā kaupapa whakahaere i te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe, he whakaako ki ngā tikanga mō te tū ā te wahine Tūhoe. Māua, māua ko taku maringa nui ki tēnei hōnore nui, kaua ki te taki waiata anake ēngari ki te noho i o rātau taha whakarongo kōrero ai, ako tikanga ai, whakapūmau i taku noho ki tērā whare kōrero nui whakahirahira. Ka mutu kua aua atu i te rua tekau tau e rangahau kōrero ana mō te mōteatea, kua ū, kua mau, kua tūturu.

## Whakapapa

Ko ngā kaiurupare mō wēnei rangahau he uri tata, he whanaunga tata, nō ngā hapū maha o Ruatāhuna, nō ngā kāwai hapū o Ruatoki, o Tūhoe whānui. Ka whai wāhi anō ki ngā mātanga o te mōteatea o pātaka kē hai whakaniko i te kōrero, hai whakarangatira ake i te kaupapa kia whānui, kia hōhonu te titiro.

## Whakaiti

Kia hua ai te kōrero ko te whakaiti te whare o te whakaaro nui<sup>45</sup> I kapohia atu e Fraser (2009) ngā kōrero ā Irwin (1994) mō te rangahau Māori:

*“Research which is ‘culturally safe’, which involves mentorship of kaumātua (Elders) which is culturally relevant and appropriate while satisfying the rigour of the research, and which is undertaken by a Māori researcher, not a researcher that happens to be Māori”* (Fraser, 2009:78).

Ko ngā kaumātua te mātāpuna o te kōrero mō Tūhoe, nā reira he mea nui kia tautokohia rātau i ngā rangahau nei, hāunga ko ngā karawa me whai wāhi mai ki te kaupapa. I whānau Tūhoe mai te Kaituhi, i ngā rekereke o tōna kuia ake, i ngā rekereke hoki o te hunga kaumātua o ūna marae maha, ā, e ārahi tonu nei i a ia a mohoa nei. Ka mutu i whakapakeke i raro i ngā tikanga rōpoipoi i te tangata.

- **Ngā whakatūpato** - He whakarongo ki ngā whakatūpato ā ngā kaumātua, ā ngā mātua, karawa, ā ngā tuakana, tungāne.
- **Me kanohi kitea** - He mea nui kia kanohi kitea i te wā e uiuihia ana i ngā kai urupare tuatahi, tuarua ko te kanohi kitea ai i runga i ngā marae, e haere ana ki ngā kaupapa, huihuinga nui e whakahaerehia ana e ngā hapū, e te iwi.

---

<sup>45</sup> Nā Ahorangi Pou Temara o Ngāi Tūhoe tēnei whakatauāki mō te “whakaiti”

- **Manaakitanga** - He mea nui te manaaki i te tangata e tuku kōrero ana mō te kaupapa o ngā rangahau, e tuku nei a ia i ūna mōhiotanga, mātauranga he mea tuku iho nā ūna mātua, tīpuna ki a ia, ā, kua whakaaetia te tuku mai ki au Te Kaituhi. Manaakitia ia me ūna kōrero, kia kaua e wareware ki te whakanui i a ia i ngā tuhituhinga.
- **Kia ngākau whakaiti** i ngā wā katoa, kia maumahara ki te pūtake o ngā rangahau nei ehara mōu anake ēngari mō ngā uri kāre anō i whānau mai.

## **Whakaaro nui**

Kāre e tino rerekē atu i ngā tikanga o te whakaiti

- He whakaaro nui ki te runga rawa
- He whakaaro nui ki ngā tīpuna
- He whakaaro nui ki ngā kaumātua me ngā pākeke
- He whakaaro nui ki ngā tuākana me ngā taina
- He whakaaro nui ki te kaupapa
- He whakaaro nui ki ngā kōrero tuku iho,
- He whakaaro nui ki ngā kōrero tuku mai
- He whakaaro nui ki te tangata ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa nō hea

## **Whai whakaaro**

Ko te wāhanga tēnei ki ngā mātauranga ka kohia, ki ngā whakaaro ka hopukia, me te āta whakatakoto haere o ngā kōrero a tēnei tūtohinga, kia tuhi i runga i te wairua pai, i te wairua o te tangata nāna aua kōrero i tukuna mai. Ka noho ko te whakaaro nui hai ārahi i te kaupapa i ngā wā katoa.

## **Whakakeke**

He noho whakakeke i ngā wā katoa,

- kanohi kitea
- mā te āta whakarongo

- mā te āta wherawhera i te huarahi tika e whakaata mai ko ngā painga o te kaupapa mō ngā whānau, mō ngā hapū, mō te iwi.
- mā te āta wānanga kia puta he hua i ngā rangahau mō ngā whakatipuranga e haere ake nei.
- mā te noho tahi i te taha o ngā mātanga mātauranga waiata Tūhoe
- mā te whai whakaaro ki ngā tohutohu ā ngā pākeke.
- mā te āta hopu i te kōrero ā ngā kaikōrero i roto i te wairua i tukuna mai ai e rātau.
- mā te whakatakoto i te rākau wero i ngā whakaaro o kura tawhito, e puta ai he whakaaro hou, he huarahi hou mō te āpōpō

## **Ngā Whakaritenga**

### **Mā te uiui:**

Ko te whakaritenga tuatahi ko te uiui i te kāhui mātanga mātauranga waiata Tūhoe:

- ngā pākeke, karawa, kaumātua
- te hunga kai tito Tūhoe
- ngā paepae o marae ātea
- ngā manu tīriori o marae ātea
- ngā Aka Matua, Kura Matua o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe
- te Taunuke Kororangi
- ngā kaiako me ngā kai tito o ngā kapa haka Tūhoe

### **Mā te tautoko i ngā mahi i runga i ngā marae ātea:**

Ko te whakaritenga tuarua he haere ki te tautoko i ngā mahi ā ngā paepae:

- he nohopuku
- he wānanga waiata
- he taringa whakarongo
- he ako i te toi o te kupu
- he ako i te mita o te reo
- he whai i te ia o te waiata
- he whakaako tamariki

### **Mā te pīkau i ngā mahi a Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe:**

- ngā whakahaere me ngā whakaritenga
- whakahaere wānanga kura tāukiuki
- he haere ki ngā huihui me ngā wānanga
- he kōkiri i ngā kaupapa tautoko i te hui

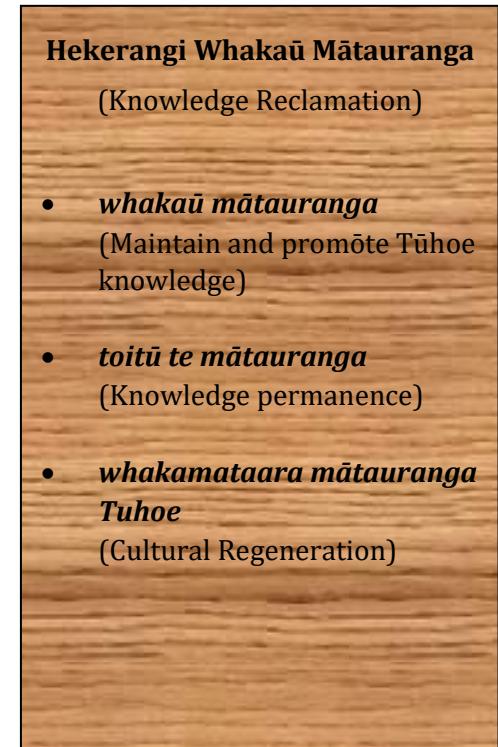
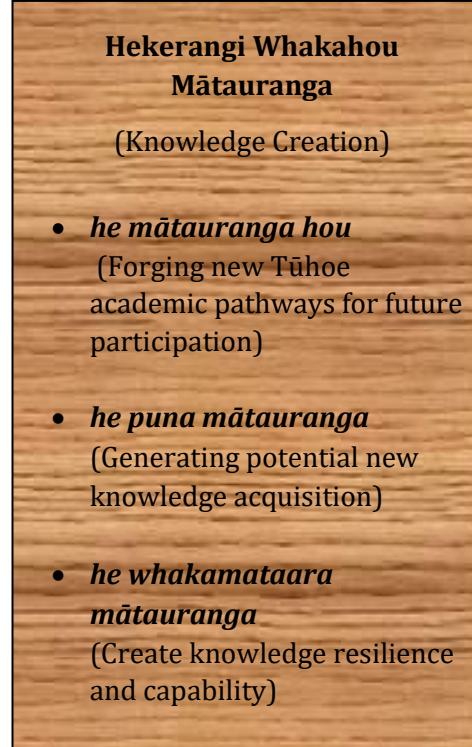
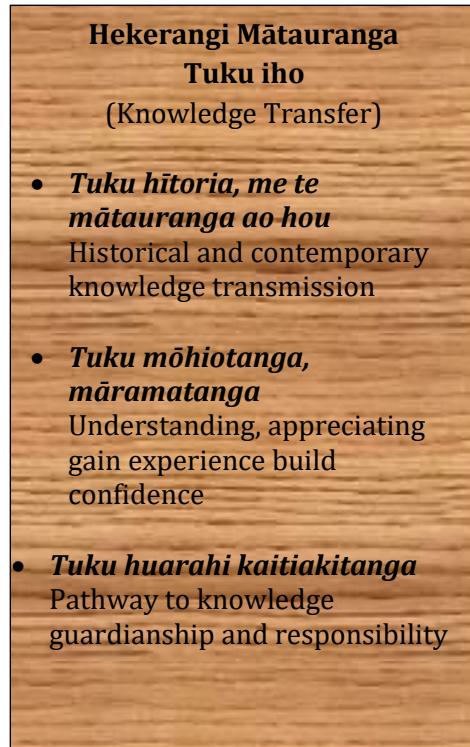
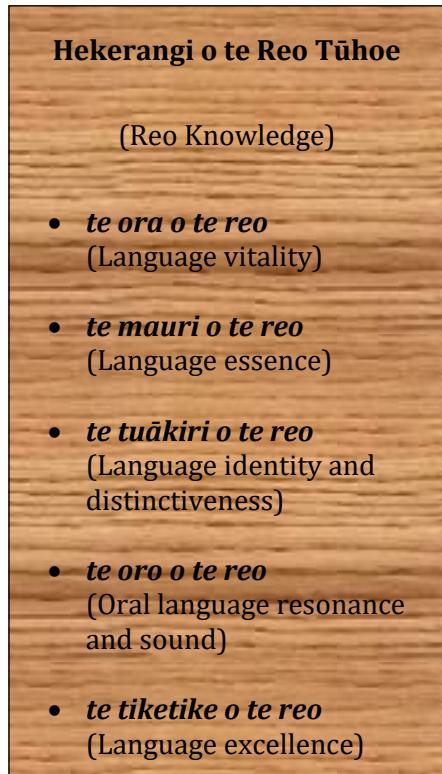
### **Mā te whakahaere wānanga waiata:**

- wānanga ā whānau - ngā hui ā whānau
- wānanga ā hapū - Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi (Te Pou hono ki Maraē Atea Paerewa 4) Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki, Ngāti Tawhaki, Te Urewera, Ngāti Rongo.
- wānanga ā mārua - Te Taraipara o Manawaru (Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru - Reo Strategy: *Te Whare Kōrero o Ruatāhuna*)
- wānanga ā Iwi - Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, Te Kura Tāukiuki

### **Mā ngā mahi ā rēhia:**

- Kaiako
- Kaihaka
- Kaitautoko
- Kaiwhakawā

## Ngā Hekerangi o te Whare Mōteatea mō ngā Mātauranga Waiata Tūhoe



**Te Mataora o te Whare Mōteatea mo ngā Mātauranga Waiata Tūhoe -  
Tūhoe knowledge of composition a living art form to success**

- *te putunga o te mātauranga* (abundance of knowledge sources)
- *te hononga o te mātauranga ki ngā iwi taketake o te ao* (the connection of knowledge sources to indigenous people)
- *he iwi tāukiuki* (vision for the future is knowledge)

ārangai 121

## **Ngā Hekerangi o Te Whare**

Kai ngā hekerangi o te whare ngā kōrero mō ngā mātapono, mō ngā hiahia me ngā wawata e tika ana mō tēnei whare kōrero, he whakapuaki i te huarahi kokenga whakamua mō te reo, mō ngā kōrero tukuiho, mō ngā momo mātauranga o tēnei whare e ora ai tēnei whare.

## **Hekerangi o te Reo**

### **Te ora o te reo o Tūhoe**

Mātua ko te kitenga anamata o tēnei whare mōteatea ko te oranga tonutanga o te reo o Ngāi Tūhoe, ko tōna wāhangā nui ko te ora o te reo a te kaitito, ko te ora o te reo mōteatea, he hahu ake i te reo o tuauriuri, whāioio hai poutokomanawa ake i te reo kōrero o te wā. Nō reira ka noho te katoa o ngā rangahau nei ki te reo Tūhoe.

### **Te mauri o te reo**

Mā te wetewete i te kupu mauri, ka puta ko “*mā-uri*” arā ko tana whakatakoto he reo “*mā*” *ngā “uri”*, nā reira i runga i tēnei whakaaro e whakapae ana kai te kapu o te ringa o Ngāi Tūhoe ki te pupuri i te mauri o tōna reo, kāre mā tētahi atu. Kai tēna whānau, tēna whānau te tikanga ki te whakaū i te reo o Tūhoe ki roto i a ia, ka mutu kai tēna hapū, kai tēna hapū te tikanga ki te tiaki i aua whānau e tipu ai te reo, e whanake ai tōna kaha. Ki te kaha te whānau ka kaha te hapū, ki te kaha ngā hapū ka ora te iwi. Ko tā tēnei whare he whakakaha i ūnauri ki te pupuri i te mauri o te reo o Tūhoe.

### **Te tuākiri o te reo**

Ko te tuākiri o te reo o Tūhoe i takea mai i te whenua kura, i te whenua haumako o Te Urewera. Kia eke ai te kōrero “Ko au ko Te Urewera, ko Te Urewera ko au”.

## Te oro o te reo

“Mā to reo koe ka mōhiotia - Mā o waiata koe ka mōhiotia” E whakapae ana mā to reo, mā o mita koe e mōhiotia i te ao Māori e noho nei tātau. Nō reira kia ū a Tūhoe ki ūna mita, kia mau a Tūhoe ki ūna kupu ake, kia tūtūru Tūhoe tōna reo.

## Te tiketike o te reo

*“Ko te kitenga anamata ko te tiketike Tūhoetanga”<sup>46</sup>*

E whā ngā whare reo e ai ki tā Tūhoe:

ko te reo o te kāuta

ko te reo o te marae

ko te reo o karakia

ko te reo o te taiao<sup>47</sup>

Kia hoki atu ki te reo iho nui, iho roa, iho rei o te tūtohinga nei ko tērā o te kaitito o Tūhoe.

Ahakoa he aha te kaupapa o te titonga he mea takea mai i tētahi o ngā whare reo nei, ko wāna ake kupu, ko wāna ake taera, noho motuhake ia ki tōna whare, me tōna momo. He pou tikanga wō wēnei whare reo, hāunga ko te whakatakoto o te kupu kōrero, ko te āhua noho o te kupu ki te horopaki, ko te tapu o te kupu, ko te noa o te kupu. Kai ngā waiata me ngā haka e whakaatu mai ana te tohungatanga o te kaitito ki te whakairo i te kupu, e whakapae ana ko tā te kaitito he whakapakari ake i tōna kaha i roto i ngā whare e whā nei, e eke panuku ai ki ngā tiketiketanga o tōna ake reo, o tōna Tūhoetanga hoki.

---

<sup>46</sup> Ko te whakatauāki tēnei o Te Wharekura o Ruatoki, kai runga hoki i tā rātau tohu kura wēnei kupu kōrero e whakatairanga ake i te āhua o tā rātau kawe i ngā kaupapa mātauranga i tērā o ngā whārua o Tūhoe.

<sup>47</sup> Ko te reo o te taiao i tāpirihia atu e Te Tira Ahurea ō Manawaru hai whare kōrero i roto i tā rātau rautaki whakaora reo mō te mārua o Ruatāhuna.

## **Hekerangi Mātauranga Tuku iho**

### **Tuku hītōria - tuku mātauranga o te ao hou**

He taonga ngā kōrero onamata

He taonga ngā kōrero inamata

Ka noho hai taonga tuku mātauranga ki te ao hou - hai wānangatanga mā rātau, hai whakamātauria mā rātau.

### **Tuku mōhiotanga, māramatanga**

He mātauranga mutunga kore ā whenua noa, koia nei tā te whare mōteatea, tā te waiata, tā te haka. Ki tā wētahi he matapihi te waiata ki te ao o nehe, he puna o te mātauranga, he huarahi e puta ai he māramatanga nui mō tōna ao Māori. E kimi nei, e rangahau nei ko te oranga tonutanga o te reo o te kaitito Tūhoe me ūna waiata, haka, manawawera, puha.

Ko te kimi mōhiotanga e puta ai he māramatanga ki te kaupapa nui nei mō te oranga tonutanga, ahakoa he aha te kaupapa he waiata, he tikanga, te reo. E kore e weta i te wawata noa, ēngari mā te āta wānanga i ngā tauira kai tēnā iwi, kai tēnā whaitua, kai tēnā kokoru o te ao. Tērā kāre pea e tutuki e tēnei tūtohinga, ēngari ko te manako tū roa ka hika ai ko te ahi o hiahia ki roto i tētahi atu ā tōna wā tutuki ai te kaupapa, kitea ai he māramatanga hou, puta ai he rongoā.

### **Tuku huarahi kaitiakitanga**

Ko wai hai rangatira mō wā tātau mahi? Ko wai atu hok, ko tātau anō. Kai ngā kapu o ngā ringaringa o te iwi te mana kaitiaki i ngā taonga tuku iho, ahakoa he aha taua taonga rā, he waiata, he tikanga, he whenua. Ka mutu ko tātau tonu ngā tohunga kauwaka mātauranga e pupuri ana i ngā mōhiotanga e ora ai aua taonga rā. Kai te iwi anō ngā

whakakitenga nui e ahu pēhea ana ia i roto i tēnei ao ō riri whakauaua, ō riri whakanekeneke. Ko te tiki atu i ngā mōhiotanga o kura tawhito ka whakahāngai ki te ao e takatū nei tātau, ko te mahi nui ko te kōkiri i te kaupapa ki tōna tiketike mai kore ka rata mai te iwi ka whāia, ka tutuki. He whakatakoto i te mahere rautaki tikanga, mahere rautaki huarahi whai oranga mō ngā taonga nei, ko te mea nui ko te rata mai o ngā whānau o ngā hapū ki te kaupapa, e ora ai, e tutuki ai. Ko te mahitahi me ngā whānau, hapū, mā te whakarongo, mā te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, whakawhitiwhiti kōrero, nā tātau te kaupapa, mō tātau te kaupapa. Ko tātau katoa, ko tātau ka toa.

### **Hekerangi Whakahou Mātauranga**

#### **He mātauranga hou**

Ko te Whare Mōteatea mō ngā Waiata Mātauranga o Tūhoe he whare i hangaia hai whare pupuri mātauranga waiata o Tūhoe, kua aua atu i te ngahuru mā rua tau ahau e ruku ana ki te ao waiata o kura tawhito, ā, e urupū ana me te hunga ngākau nui ki tēnei kaupapa, he kaitito, he kai haka, he tangata, he tipua. E whakapae ana tēnei tūtohinga mā te whakatipu i te tangata i roto i te ao tito, ao waiata tawhito a ia e kite atu i te kounga o tēnei taonga nui, hua mai ko ngā waiata he kurupounamu kawe i ngā kōrero o te wā ki te āke, āke. Ko ngā pou o tēnei whare:

*Ko Ranginui e tū ake nei hai tuanui*

*Ko Papatuānuku e takoto nei hai whāriki*

*Ko Rongomātāne rāua ko Tūmatauenga ngā amo o te whare*

*Ko Hinepukohurangi rāua ko te Maunga ngā maihi o te whare*

*Ko tōna Pou Tuarongo: Ko Te Urewera*

*Ko tōna Pou Te Wharau: Ko te reo o te kaitito*

*Ko tōna Pou tokomanawa: Ko ngā whānau, hapū, te iwi*

*Ko tōna Pou tāhūhū: Ko te reo taketake Tūhoe*

*Ko tōna Pou mataaho: Ko te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe*

*Ko ngā tekoteko o te whare: Ngā tamariki o te ao tito waiata*

Ka tuwhera ana tōna tatau ki ngā uri o Tūhoe inamata, anamata.

### **He whakamataara mātauranga**

Mā te whakatū kura whare kōrero hou e ora ai a kura whare kōrero tawhito. He nui ngā kura whare i whakatuwherahia e Ngāi Tūhoe i roto i te tuangahuru tau kua pahemo ake nei, ko tā tēnei tūtohinga he whakatuwhera atu i ngā tatau o wēnei whare kia kite atu ai i te nui o te aroha o wēnei kura whare ki tōna iwi.

- Whare Tapere - Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe
- Whare Kahikatoa - Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe
- He Kura Whare - (*Te Kura Whare o Te Uru Taumatua, Te Kura Whenua o Waikaremoana, te Kura Tangata o Ruatāhuna*)
- Whare Whakaruruahu - Te Taraipara o Manawaru
- Whare Ahurea - Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru
- Whare Wānanga - Te Weu o Te Kaitiakitanga 2018

Kia hoki anō ki ngā whare e ono i runga ake nei mō te āhua ki te whakamataara mātauranga e toitū ai Te Whare Mōteatea o Tūhoe. He wāhanga nui tō tēnā whare, tō tēnā whare mehemea ki te ora te reo me ngā tikanga o uki, hāunga ko te kōkiringa whakamua o aua tikanga me te aronui ki te hunga o āpōpō, me pēhea te whakahāngai atu i te tikanga ki te wā e noho ana rātau ēngari kia ū tonu ki te tapu o aua tikanga atua wharau rangi, tangata wharau nuku.

### **He puna mātauranga**

E pakari nei te kaha o Ngāi Tūhoe ki te tuhituhi i āna kōrero, ki te tito i āna waiata e hōhonu ake ai tōna puna mātauranga waiata Tūhoe. Ko te mea nui i tēnei wā, ko te whai pae oranui mō ngā kaupapa taketake o te iwi kia tangata whenua ai ki roto ki tēna, ki tēna uri toto Tūhoe ā haere ake nei.

## Hekerangi Whakaū Mātauranga - Ngā kitenga nui

E toru ngā wāhangā o tēnei hekerangi ara ko te:

- Whakaū Mātauranga
- Toitū te mātauranga
- Whakamataara mātauranga

E kōwhaiwhai ake nei ko te wāhangā ki ngā kitenga o wēnei rangahau, ko te huarahi e ahu whakamua ai te kaupapa ki tōna oranga tonutanga i tua atu o ngā tuhituhi nei.

He nui ngā āhuatanga e noho ana i pae tawhiti mōku, ko tāku he para i te huarahi, he whakaheke tōtā ka kukume mai kia pae tata ka whakamaua kia tina.

I te mea kai te ao hurihuri tātau, kua mutu te wāhi ki ngā kairangahau Pākehā i a tātau, kua riro mā tātau tonu o tātau kōrero, e kōrero, mā tātau tonu o tātau kōrero e wānanga e whakako ke whakamua ai, ā, haere ake nei. Nō reira ko te kaupapa ia o te hekerangi whakaū mātauranga he tohu i tō tātau mana motuhake, mana rangatira.

### Te whakarāpoto o te upoko tuatoru:

Kia hoki tātau ki te aroaro o tēnei upoko, ko tōna kaupapa he whakamārama atu i te huarahi i whāia ki te whakatutuki i te wāhi ki tēnei tūtohinga whakapae tuatahi, tuarua he hangaia mai i te tāhūhū o te whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe, hei whare wānanga, hei whare whakairinga kōrero, hei whare whakaruru hau mō te kaitito Tūhoe. He kaupapa tēnei i paea ake i te aroha nui ki ngā mōteatea o Tūhoe, i te whakaaro nui ki ōku marae maha, i te whai whakaaro ki tōku reo taketake Tūhoe. He koronga nui hōki nōku ki te whakamāmā i te huarahi rangahau mōteatea mō te hunga ngākaunui pēnei i au nei, nāwai rā ka tipu mai ngā urupounamu nui ki roto i au mō tēnei mahi te tito mōteatea. Kua aua atu i te toru rau tau a Tūhoe e waiatahia ana i a Taku Rākau, e kaha

tonu nei ā mohoa noa nei, engari ka pēhea mehemea e hiahia ana te tangata ki te tito mōteatea hou mō ngā kaupapa o te wā? Me haere ia ki hea ako ai? Kā tāea rānei tēnei kaupapa te whakaako? Kai hea he whakaruruhau mōna e tipu ai ia, e whanake ai ia e eke ai ia ki te taumata i whakatauirahia mai e Mihikitekapua, e Pikihuia Te Ngahuru rānei?. He aha rā tā ngā mārua otirā tā te iwi ki te whakatairanga i tēnei mahi whakahirahira? Kai roto hoki tātau i te wā o te ao hurihuri, ka huri atu, ka huri mai he nui te wā kāre e kite he huringa atu mō ngā kaupapa e kaha whāia nei e tātau inamata, he ao hou, he tira hou nō reira me whāia ko ngā huarahi hou e tāea ai te tangata ngā ara poutama e tūmanakohia ana e ia, ahakoa te kaupapa he tito mōteatea, he hanga whare he aha rānei. Ko te tiki atu i te ao kura tawhito ka whakahāngai ki te ao kura hou hai oranga tangata, oranga whānau, oranga hapū, e ora ai a Tūhoe. Ka whānau mai ko te tāhūhū kōrero kia whakatūhia he wharemōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe. Ka tākina tōna kawa ko ***Te matemate ā-one*** me ūna āhuatanga katoa e ai ki tā Tūhoe titiro, ki tā Tūhoe i mōhio ai, ka noho tēnei hai ariā whakatau mauri kōrero mō tēnei tūtohinga whakapae otirā mō tēnei whare. Mai te tāhūhū heke iho ki ngā hekerangi o te whare e whakaari ana ko ngā mātāpono, ko ngā whāinga anamata koronga nui mō te reo o Tūhoe, mō ngā mātauranga tuku iho, ngā mātauranga hou ka puea ake i tēnei whare, ka mutu ko te whakaū i te mātauranga Tūhoe, kia toitū ki Te Urewera, kia whakamatāra ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe e ora ai ā, haere ake nei.

## Upoko Tuawha

### ***Tirohia atu ngā whetu me ko Matariki e ārau ana:***

E whakapae ana kai ngā mōteatea o kura tawhito te tino tauira o tēnei mahi te tito waiata, nā reira ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei upoko he tiki atu i te kounga o ngā kaitito o Tūhoe, hei whakatauira i te tohungatanga o ō tātau tipuna ki te tito mōteatea. E kui Mihikitekapua, e koro Pikihuia Te Ngahuru e ara e!

*He tiki mai tāhau i ngā mahara  
e kohi nei whakarērea ake  
ko ngā roimata koua riringi  
he puna wai kai aku kamo  
  
E hika e kuika nei e!<sup>48</sup>*

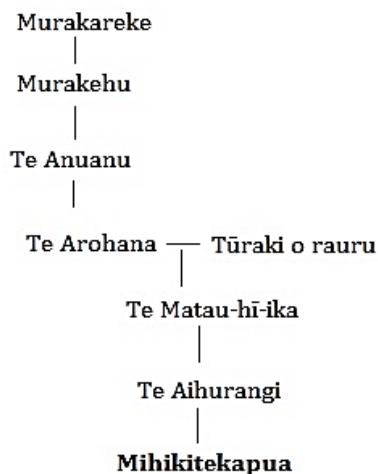
Kia tikina atu ko kura tawhito hai whakatauira ake i te mōteatea tūturu Tūhoe, kai te ao kōhatu ko te toi o te hiwi whakaaro, ko te toi o te kupu niwhaniwha uaua te rongo atu ki ngā kokoru o Te Urewera ā mohoa noa nei. Nā reira mā hea mai ki tēna, te kapo atu i te kupu whakahirahira o ngā waiata mōteatea hei rau atu ki te kete o hirikapo, hai akoako mā te hunga kaitito hou, hai whakakākahu i te huatau kia kātata tōna rite ki tā rātau o nehe i whakatakoto ai. Tēra ia te tino whāinga o tēnei upoko, ko te hahu ake i ngā kōrero mō te wahine rangatira, ko wai ake ko Mihikitekapua me ūna titonga huhua, me te pakirehua anō, kua auā atu i te toru rau tau te roa o Ngāi Tūhoe e waiatahia tonuhia nei ngā waiata ā te kuia nei, ko te urupounamu nui, nā te aha

---

<sup>48</sup> Te whiti tuatahi o te waiata “Tirohia atu ngā whetu” nā Mihikitekapua.

i ora ai? Ka kukume whakamua mai ai ki te hunga kaitito mōteatea inamata me ngā tini kaupapa  
ā iwi e waiatatia nei e Ngāi Tūhoe

### He Huia Tū Rae - Mihikitekapua



Whakaahua 7: Mihikitekapua nā Te Rangimonoa Tahi-Rangihau

Whakapapa 11 : Te Whakapapa o Mihikitekapua

### Te Whānau o Mihikitekapua

I whānau mai a Mihikitekapua ki te pā o Te Tahora i Ruatāhuna. Kāore i te mau te tau engari ko te whakapae nō mua atu i te huringa ki te rau tau 1800 i whānau ai. He wahine ronganui o Ngai Tūhoe ka mutu he tino toa ārahi i tōna iwi. Kia tīkina i tōna taha ake a Ngai Tūhoe, nā Tūhoe Pōtiki ko Murakareke, nā Murakareke ko Murakehu, nā Murakehu ko Te Anuanu, nā Te Anuanu ko Te Arohana, nā Te Arohana ko Te Matau, nā Te Matau ko Te Aihurangi. A heoi anō koirā tētahi o ngā tamariki a Te Matau. Nā Te Aihurangi ko Mihikitekapua, ka taka te wā ka noho ko te koroua nei a Te Aihurangi i tōna pā ko Taumata o Te Riu. E ai ki ngā hangahanga kōrero ko te pā nei i Te Tahora i Mataatua. Ko te māmā o Mihikitekapua kāre i mōhiotia ēngari ko tōna

rahi nā ko Tamakaimoana. E noho ana a Mihikitekapua i tana rahi nā i Ruatāhuna ki a Te Urewera, he wā e noho ana ki tēra o tana rahi ko Tamakaimoana.

### **He taha rua**

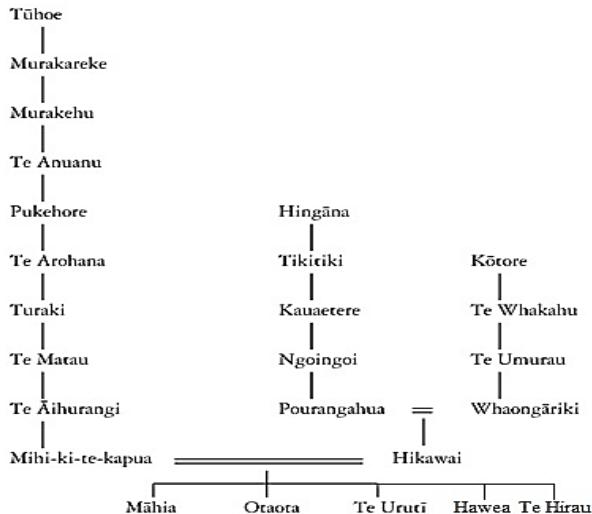
I a ia e noho ana ki roto i tana iwi i a Tamakaimoana, ko Te Pae o te Rohi i waenganui a Tamakaimoana me ngā hapū o Ngāti Kahungungu. Ko ngā hapu nei ko Ngāti Hingāna, ko Ngāti Kōtore ītira he iwi kotahi tonu tēra e ai ki ngā kōrero a Ngāti Hingāna ēngari ki a Ngai Tūhoe ka tapaina e rātau ko Ngāti Kōtore te pā i wehe i a rāua he tata tonu. I Te Pāpuni nei e noho ana a Ngāti Kōtore me Ngāti Hingāna, ā, ko Tamakaimoana kai roto o Maungapōhatu e noho ana, ā, whakawhitihiti tonu ai rātau i te pae o taua rohe, ētahi wā ka noho pai, a, ētahi wā ka pakanga.

### **He Tatau pounamu - Pākuha**

Kātahi ka whakaarohia me whakatū he tataupounamu i waenganui i ngā iwi nei i a Tamakaimoana raua ko Ngāti Kōtore ko Ngāti Hingāna. Ka whakaarohia te kōrero e Te Aihurangi tēra pea me whakapākūha te āhua o te here i te maungarongo i waenganui i a Tamakaimoana me Ngāti Kōtore. Kātahi ka tuku ai ko tana tamaiti, tana tamāhine ko Mihikitekapua hei wahine mā Hikawai he rangatira nō Ngāti Kōtore nō Ngāti Hingāna.

### **Whakapapa 12: Whakapapa o Mihikitekapua rāua ko Hikawai**

Temara, P. (2019). 'Mihi-ki-te-kapua', Dictionary of New Zealand Biography, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand. Retrieved from <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1m43/mihi-ki-te-kapua>.



Nā ka tirohia te whakapapa o Hikawai, nā Hingāna ko Tikitiki, nā Tikitiki ko Kauaetere, nā Kauaetere ko Ngoingoi, nā Ngoingoi ko Pourangahua, nā Pourangahua ko Hikawai, ki te taha o tōna whāea nō Ngāti Kōtore, nā Kotore ko Te Wakaahu, nā Te Whakaahu ko Te Umurau, nā Te Umurau ko Whaongariki nā ka moe i a Pourangahua ka puta ko Hikawai.

### **Ka tipu te pā harakeke o Mihi**

Ko Hikawai ka moe i a Mihikitekapua ka puta a rāua tamariki tokorima. Tuatahi ko Māhia muri iho i tēra ko Hāwea muri iho i tera ko Otaota, ko Te Hīrau e whakahuahuahia nei i roto i te waiata nei i a "Te Titi", ā ko Te Urutī e kōrerohia ana i te waiata nei i a "Tiketike rawa". Ka noho rāua a Mihikitekapua rāua ko tana tāne ko Hikawai ka whānau tā rāua tamaiti tuatahi ana ko Māhia, a, me wētahi atu o ngā tamariki, engari pau katoa tā rāua whakamau i o rāua tūmanako ki runga i tā rāua matāmua i a Māhia. Ka tipu ake a Māhia ka noho a Māhia ka kite atu te āhua o te rangatiratanga i roto i a ia, ā, me te tūmanako anō o Hikawai me Mihikitekapua kia noho tā rāua matāmua hei kai ārahi i ngā iwi e rua i a Tamakaimoana me Ngāti Hingāna hoki. Ka pakeke

haere a Māhia ehara, kua ārahi tonu i te iwi i roto i ngā pakanga i roto i ngā mahi. Heoi anō i roto i ngā pakanga a Ngāti Hingāna a Te Aitanga a Porangahua ki a Ngāti Māhaki ki a Rongowhakaata, ā, ki a Te Whakatōhea hoki ka tū tētahi kaupapa whakakōpa i te noho a Ngāti Hingāna ehara ko Te Whakatōhea ka tatū mai ki te rānaki i o rātau mate i roto o Ruakituri o Erepeti i roto hoki o Te Pāpuni. Ka haere ko Māhia tētahi o ngā kaiārai atu i te ito ki te tauā o Te Whakatōhea.

### **Te Matenga o Māhia**

Ka hinga a Ngati Hingāna ki a Te Whakatōhea, ko te utu nui ki a Ngāti Hingāna ko te matenga o Māhia i Te Putere, i te rau o te patu. Ka rere ngā mōrehu o Ngati Hingāna ka rere ki o rātau karawa ki o rātau uri i a Tamakaimoana i Maungapōhatu, i rere rātau ki reira ki raro i te tāwharau o Tamakaimoana. Ka tae atu rātau ki Maungapōhatu ka tū, kātahi ka whakatūhia te kuia nei a Mihikitekapua tana rāhui ki runga i te whenua o Ngati Hingāna, o Ngāti Kōtore kia kaua e kainga ngā kai o te ngahere, ngā kai o te awa me ngā kai o roto i ngā roto o reira. Ka mau tēra kōrero, tēra rāhui whakatapua rā e Mihi. Tana rua tau nei pea e noho ana a Ngāti Kōtore me o rātau koroua o Tamakaimoana i Maungapōhatu. Ehara ka puta te aroha o Ngāti Kōtore ki o rātau whenua kua roa hoki rātau e wehe mai ana kua tau pea te rongo mau i waenganui kia ia me ūna iti o Te Tairāwhiti. Kātahi rātau ka whakaaro ki a hoki mai rātau ki o rātau whenua. Kātahi ka kī atu te kuia ra a Mihikitekapua “*e taihoa e hoki ko te rāhui o taku tamaiti o Māhia kei te tū tonu, kāre anō i unuhia e ahau*”. Heoi i te kaha o te aroha o te iwi ra ki o rātau whenua kāre i whakarongo ki te kōrero o te kuia ra. Kātahi ka hoki mai ki o rātau whenua a ki te taunaha anō i o rātau whenua. Ka tipu te riri o te kuia ra ki ana hunarei ki ana taokete ki te korenga e whakarongo ki a ia, a, ka hoki ki o rātau whenua ko te kainga o ngā parapara o tana tamaiti o Māhia. Ka haere hoki te iwi rā ki te kai i ngā kai o te ngāhERE i nga kai o ngā awa ngā kai o ngā roto, kātahi ka hanga i tana utu kia haere ki te patu wētahi o ana hungarei.

## Whakaaraara Pā

Kātahi a ia ka whakaara i tana iwi i a Tamakaimoana, ka rere ki roto o Ruatāhuna ka whakaarahia ngā hapu i reira, ā, ka rere ki roto o Te Whaiti ko te tau i haere te kuia nei kei waenganui i te 1819 ki te 1821. I Te Whaiti te nuinga o Ngai Tūhoe e pupuri ana i ngā whenua, ā, kātahi anō hoki a Ngāti Pūkeko ka tae ātu ki te riu o te mānia o Te Whaiti nui a Toi i reira hoki te iwi ra e noho ana a i runga i ngā tāuteute i waenganui i a rāua ko Ngai Tūhoe ka whakaaro atu kāti anei tō kai kātahi ka rere atu te iwi rā, ā, ka whakahoki anō ki roto o Whakatāne. Ka noho rātau ki reira ki te pupuri i te whenua, ka haere atu te kuia ra ki reira kātahi ka whakaara a Ngai Tūhoe ki Te Whaiti, ka huihuia mai i roto o Maungapōhatu ka waiho atu wētahi o ngā hapu ki te pupuri i ngā whenua o Te Whaiti hei ārai atu i te ito ia Ngāti Pūkeko. Te haerenga mai tēra ki roto o Maungapōhatu ki te whiriwhiri i te kaupapa a Mihikitekapua, ka hui rātau pakanga nui, ā, ka tau atu o rātau ngākau ki tā Mihikitekapua e whakaroarohia hoki e rātau nā rātau rā hoki nā Ngai Tūhoe i tuku ia Mihikitekapua hei pākuha here i te rongo mau ki waenganui ia Ngāti Kōtore me Ngāti Hingāna me Tamakaimoana me Ngāi Tūhoe. Heoi anō i te kaha o te kuia nā ki te pakanga i tana pakanga te kōkiri i tana kaupapa ka riro i a ia ngā ngākau o ngā rangatira o Ngai Tūhoe kātahi rātau ka whakatūtū mō tēnei mea mō te riri. Kātahi ka rangatuhia e rātau te whenua, kotahi mai rātau ki ngā pā o Ngāti Kōtore kātahi ka taoro haerehia e rātau, nō kōnei te tipu ake o te riri nui i waenganui i a Ngai Tūhoe me ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti. Nō kōnei hoki ka uru mai ngā iwi o waho atu o Mataatua, ngā iwi peneki ia Ngāpuhi nei ia Ngai Te Rangi nei ia Te Arawa ia Te Whakatōhea ia Ngāti Awa. Ka karangahia e Tūhoe ēra kia haere mai ki te awhina i a rātau ki te pakanga i ngā hapu me ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti. Heoi anō he tau tino kino wēra nā te nui o te toto, te nui o te tangata i mate i runga i te moana nei. Ka taea tonuhia te whakapae nā te kuia tonu nei nā Mihikitekapua i tīmata mai ēra riri, ā, rua tekau mā tahi o tēnei rau tau i mahue ake nei tīmata ai nō te rua tekau mā waru rā anō, ka whakatūhia te tatau pounamu.

### **Te Tatau Pounamu whakamoea riri**

Ka whakatūhia te tatau pounamu ka whakamoea te riri, ā, nāwai ka whakamoea a Te Turiokahu me Te Kūhatārewa. Ko Te Turiokahu nō tēra taha, ko Kūhatārewa no tēnei taha nō Ngai Tūhoe. Ka whakamoea ēra hei pupuri i te rongo mau hei whakatū i te tatau pounamu i waenganui i ngā iwi erua nei. Kua hau te rongo i reira ēngari mēna ki te tirohia e ngā kōrero o ngā tau i tū ai te pakanga i runga i te moana nei, ka kitea te tini o te tangata te hunga i runga i te moana nei. Ka riro te moana nei i te rau o te patu a Ngai Tūhoe, ā, ka noho rātau ki runga i te moana nei ki te pupuri to rātau mana ki te tahu i a rātau mahi i runga i te moana nei kia mau ai te mana o Ngai Tūhoe ki Waikaremoana.

### **Mihikitekapua kuia mōteatea**

Ka tīmata te kuia nei a Mihikitekapua ki te tito i āna waiata, ka mutu mā tētahi o āna tino waiata mōhio whānuitia ana e te motu e kitea ai te toa o te kuia nei ki te whakahau i ngā rangatira i ngā tāne o Ngai Tūhoe ki a pūmau ki te pakanga, he iwi iti hoki a Ngai Tūhoe, ā, ko ana hoa pakanga he iwi tini. Koira i haere ai a ia ki te tiki i āna karawa i runga i ngā tatai whakapapa o Ngāpuhi, Ngai Te Rangi, Te Arawa, Ngati Awa me Te Whakatōhea hei awhina i a ia i roto i āna pakanga. I ētahi wā kua hiahia kē ngā rangatira o Ngai Tūhoe ki te whakamutu i te pakanga i runga i te rūhā i runga i te pau o te hau i runga i te matemate o wētahi o rātau. Ka whakaaro rātau kāti me whakamutu te pakanga me whakatū he tatau pounamu ko te kōrero o te kuia ra e “*kāre anō i ea te kainga o ngā parapara o taku tamaiti o Māhia, kaua e mutu te pakanga me kōkiri tonu. Kaua hoki koutou e hoki i te waewae tūtuki ēngari mā te ūpoko pakaru rānō*

. Ka rongo ngā koroua i tēra kōrero a te kuia rā, ā, ka tīmata anō te hīkaka ka kōkiri anō i te pakanga. Nō kōnei tipu mai ai tana waiata e waiatahia nei e Ngai Tūhoe e waiatahia nei e Mataatua e waiatahia nei e te iwi whānui. Ko Taku rākau.

### **Taku rākau e**

***tau rawa ki te whare***  
***Ka ngaro a Takahi e***  
***Te whare o Te Kahikatoa***  
***Hei ngau whakapae e***  
***Hei whakapae ururoa***  
***e hau mai nei***  
***Kei waho kei te moana***  
***Kāhore aku mihi***  
***aku tangi mō koutou***  
***Mau puku ko te iwi e***  
***Ka mōwai tonu te whenua***  
***e takoto nei.***

(TTAoM, 2017:2)

Mēna tātau ki te hoki whakamuri ki ngā kōrero kua kōrerohia ake nei mō te pakanga a te kuia rā mō tana whakahauhau i a Ngai Tūhoe kia pūmau ki te pakanga kia ea rawa ngā whakatakariri i roto i a ia ka kitea te āhua o te waiata nei. ‘*Taku rākau e tau rawa ki te whare, ka ngaro a Takahi, te whare o te kahikatoa*’. Ko Takahi koira te pāpā o Te Umuariki nā Te Umuariki ko Te Whuanui. Ko Te Umuariki tētahi o ngā rangatira rāua ko tana pāpā ko Takahi ngā rangatira kōkiri i te pakanga i ngā wā e pakangahia ana ngā pakanga i te moana nei. Ka mate a Takahi i konei, he rangatira o Ngai Tūhoe i pūmau ki roto i ngā pakanga o te iwi. Taka iho ki tana tamaiti ki a Te Umuariki pēra anō tana pakanga. Heoi anō e kī ana te kuia ra, “*e kare mā, kia rite rā koutou ki ngā kahikatoa e tipu haere ana i te moana nei*” ko tēra rākau ko te kahikātoa he rākau māro. A kimihia ai i te rākau nei e o mātau tīpuna i runga i tōna māro kātahi ka mahia ngā rākau patu tangata mā te rākau rā, he tūmomo mānuka te kahikatoa. E kī ana te kuia ra i roto i tana waiata i Te Rākau “*E Ngai Tūhoe kia rite tā koutou tū, tō koutou kaha me tō koutou māro ki ngā kahikātoa e tūtū haere ra e, tipu haere rā ana i ngā ākau nei o Waikaremoana. Kia maumahara koutou kāre anō i ea a Takahī ki a kōkirihi e koutou te pakanga*”. Ka haere te waiata rā a ka whakahauhua i

te ururoa, ko tēra kōrero hoki ko te ururoa i tipu ake tēra i roto i ngā whakataukī a ngā maori ē “*me mate ururoa kei mate tarakihi*” Kia kaha te pakanga kia rite te pakanga ki ta te ururoa pakanga ki tā te pīoke. Koira āna whakahau ki ngā rangatira o Ngai Tūhoe, kia kaua e hoki i te waewae tūtuki engari mā te upoko pakarū rā anō. Ki te kore koutou e ū ki te pakanga e pūmau ko te mutunga atu ko te mōwai o te whenua nei. Ko te mōwai o te whenua nei ko te noho mokemoke o te whenua nei, ko te noho kore tangata o te whenua nei, koira te tikanga o te kōrero rā o te mowai<sup>49</sup>

Ka noho te kuia rā koinei tana nōhangā, ko ia tētahi o ngā mea i noho ki kōnei ki te pupuri i te mana o Ngai Tūhoe ki te moana nei ko Te Mātuahu tōna pā, ka noho a ia ka pakeke haere te kuia nō kōnei kē puta ai tana rongo ki te tito waiata mōna ka pakeke ai, ā, e noho mai ana ki kōnei, ko āna tamariki kua pakeke kua whiwhi mokopuna kē a ia, ēngari kāre pea āna tamariki i noho i tana taha, mehe hoki ka tirohia āna waiata, he waiata mokemoke te nuinga. Ka aroha katoa kia ia mōna i noho tahanga, mōna i whakarērea ai e āna tamariki, ā, ka tito ai āna waiata mokemoke:

**Engari te titi e tangi haere ana**

*Whai tokorua rawa rāua*

*Tēna ko au nei, he manu*

*Kai te hua kiwi i mahue i te tawai*

*Ka toro te rākau kai runga*

*Ka hoki mai ki te pao,*

*Ka whai uri ki ahau,*

**Nōku koia ko te wareware rā,**

*Te whai au i te tira haere,*

*Nō Te Hirau whakangaro ana,*

*Ngā hiwi maunga ki Huiarau.*

*Kia ringihia ki te roimata,*

*Ko te rere au ki Ngāuemutu rā*

**Ko au anake rā i mahue iho nei e,**

---

<sup>49</sup> Kōrero ā-waha nā Pou Temara 1980. Ruatāhuna

*Hai hēteri kiritai ki Te Mātuahu,  
Hai titiro noa atu ki waho rā  
He waka hērā e rere atu rā.  
Whakatika rawa ake ki runga rā  
Ka momotu ki tāwhiti,  
Mā wai rā e whai atu?*  
(TTAoM, 2017:3)

Ahakoa he aha te āhua, ko te taiao ka tirohia atu e te kuia nei, ko ngā whetu o te rangi ka titiro atu ai, ā, i te huihuinga a Matariki ka tipu he waiata.

**Waiata 28: Tirohia atu ngā whetu**

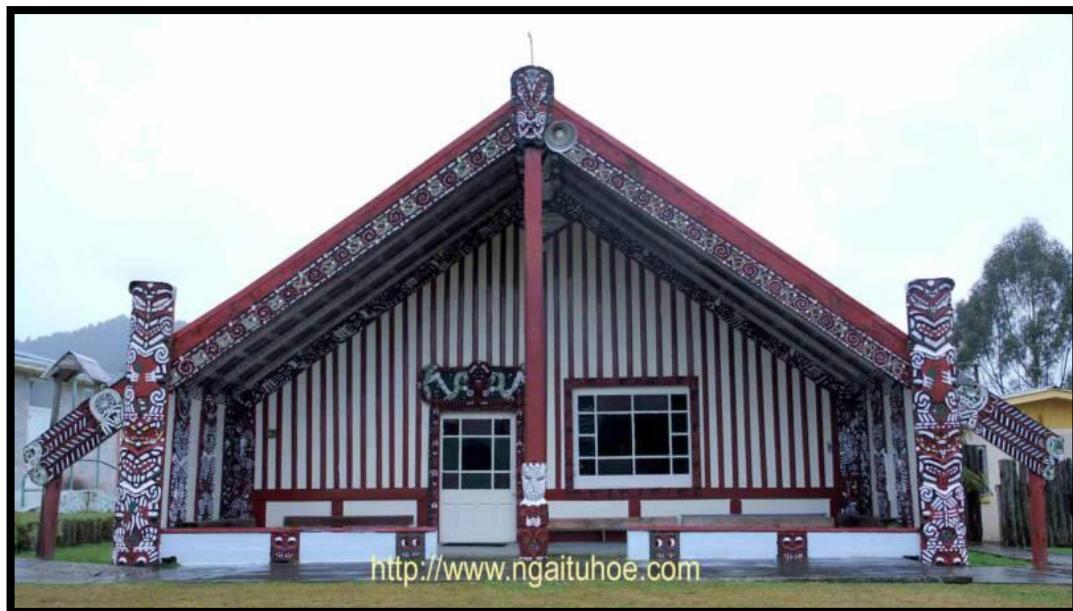
*Tirohia atu ngā whetu!  
Mehe ko Matariki, e ārau ana  
he tiki mai tāhau i ngā mahara  
E kohi nei whakarērea ake  
Ko ngā roimata koua riringi.  
He puna wai kai aku kamo.  
E hika e kuika nei e  
He matua i ara e tahuri mai  
Ka riro ia i te tira kaewa.  
Nōhou e Te Horo ki te tai uru  
e hika mā e whaia ake.  
Te hikitanga o te waewae  
nō ngā rangi whakangaro ana  
Ko ngā taupae ki Huiarau  
kātahi ia ka ranonga iho.  
Te manukatanga, me pēhea?  
Me kawe rawa ia ki te wai.  
Kia wehea te tapu, kia takakau au  
E mawhiti ana tana hokowhitu.  
He manu kaewa  
Au kai te pae.*  
(Pukapuka ā Iwi, 1950: 2)<sup>50</sup>

---

<sup>50</sup> He pukapuka waiata a Tūhoe, kāre anō i whakaputa hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished source*)

Ko ōna karawa ka kiaa ko ‘te whānau a Te Mihi’ kei roto o Tūhoe me Ngāti Kahungunu e tūtakitaki ana i ngā ahi. Ko te hanga whare te pūmanawa o ngā mea kei Ngāti Kahungunu e noho ana, ā, he nui ngā whare nā rātau i whakatu i ngā rā i muri tonu iho i a Mihi kitekapua tae noa mai ki nāianei I te 1878 ka karangahia te hunga nei e Te Whenuanui rangatira o Ngāti Tawhaki, hai hanga whare whakairo ki Ruatāhuna, ka tapaina ko Te Whai ā Te Motu he whare whakamaumaharatanga ki a Te Matua Tangata a Te Kooti Rikirangi Te Turuki i a ia e whāia ana e te motu ki te whakamate, nō te tau 1888 te whare nei i whakatuwhera.

**Whakaahua 8: Te Whai a Te Motu - Te Marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua, Ruatāhuna**



**Whakaahua 9: Te Poho-o-Tūhoe Pōtiki - Te Marae o Te Waimako, Waikaremoana**



Nā ngā mokopuna tonu a Mihikitekapua rāua ko Hikawai tēnei whare i tū ai. Nō te 1982, nā ō rāua uri anō i hangaia mai te whare o Te Poho-o-Tūhoe Pōtiki e tū mai rā ki te marae o Te Waimako i Waikaremoana, kāti ko ana waiata me ngā whare o Tūhoe rāua ko Ngāti Kahungunu ngā taonga tuku iho a tēnei kuia ki tōna iwi (Black, 2000:343).

Ahakoa he aha te kaupapa, he mokemoke, he whakatakariri, mātua kitea ai te noho ngātahi mai ā Mihikitekapua me te taiao o Te Urewera, ka taka he wā ka tae te kōrero ki te kuia nei kai te tūkinotia tana tamāhine a Te Uruti e tōna hoa tāne, ēngari tē taea e ia i te mea kai tōna kāinga kē i Whakatāne he wāhi i roto o Te Whāiti nui ā Toi. Koinei tōna waiata aroha ki a Te Urutī:

**Waiata 29: Tiketike rawa mai**

*Tiketike rawa mai Te Waiwhero  
te pēhia kia ngawari  
kia mārama au te titiro  
ki te rehu ahi o Whakatāne.  
He tohu mai pea nō te tau e  
ka maha atu e te ngākau.  
Tēnei au te hōkai nei  
ki to moenga i awhi ai tāua.  
Mei mātau ana i ahau e*

*ngā kōrero i takoto i te puka  
me tuhituhi atu ki te pepa  
Ka tuku ai ki Ihaka  
kia pānui a Te Uruti  
E hika tēnā koe, ka nui taku aroha!  
Kaore hoki e te roimata  
te pēhia kai aku kamo  
Me he wairutu au kai Te Whangaromanga  
Ko Haumapuhia e ngunguru i raro ra  
Ka āhei rawa ai e hika  
Ko Ruawharo te ritenga ki te tipua  
e maka noa rā, i ana pōtiki  
tū noa i te one, ko Matiu, ko Makara  
Ko Mokotuaitu ki Tāwhaiti  
Ki Ngaruroro rā, e ko Rangatira rā ia.*  
(Pukapuka ā iwi, 1950:3)

Pakaru mai ngā pakanga ki waenganui o Tūhoe me Te Kāwanatanga ki roto o Waikaremoana i ngā tau 1868 ka rere atu a Mihikitekapua ki Te Whāiti nui ā Toi noho ai, whakarērea ana a Te Mātuahu me Waikaremoana. E ai ki ngā rangahau kua tāmaotia e te Karauna, te mana tuauri o Te Rohe Pōtae o Te Urewera. Kua māharahara katoa a Tuhoe, kua awhea te whenua, te kaitiakitanga ki ngā rawa ā marae taiao, heoi i te pātukituki tonu Te Manawa o Te Ika<sup>51</sup> nā ngā mahi mōrearea a Tūhoe ki te kaupare i ngā whakawhiu a Karauna, ka nekehia te awe o te Karauna mai i te Hiku o te Ika, ki te Upoko o te ika, ki Pōneke. Ka hao mai ko te Kāwanatanga, āna ture, tana awe tairanga kia waihangatia mai he urutomokanga ki runga i Te Rohe Pōtae o Tūhoe. Ahakoa te aungarea, te auputa o Tūhoe, kua ngoi kore. Me huri ki te mahi tahi ki te Karauna, ahakoa ko ia te mātāpuna mai o te raru e pā mamae nei. Waiho hoki mā Mihikitekapua, te kākā kura ki te tito waiata, te wahine pūrotu hai waitohu i te tāmaotanga ū Tūhoe (Ngā Kai Rangahau o Te Tuawhenua, 2003: 281). Koinei tētahi o āna titonga i kitea i ngā pukapuka kohinga waiata a

---

<sup>51</sup> Manawa o te ika - Ruatāhuna

Te Peehi, kīhai i mōhio ki tōna rangi ake, ēngari nā te kuia nei nā Te Hokimoana, ka mutu he uri whakaheke ki te taha i tōna matua ngā kupu nei i tīkina atu hai waiata mā Ruatāhuna i te tauhanga mai o Te Taraipiunara o Waitangi i te tau 2003. E waiatahia tonutia i runga i ngā marae o Ruatāhuna i wēnei rā.

**Waiata 30: Te roa o te whenua**

***Te roa o te whenua***

***te tāwhaia atu rā,***

***E noho ana***

***hoki au i Pōneke rā ia,***

***E awhi ana hoki au***

***Ko koe rā te Karauna,***

***He whakairitanga***

***mō te mate o tāku tinana***

***nei e ia<sup>52</sup>***

(TTAoM, 2017:4)<sup>53</sup>

Ahakoa he iti te kupu arā atu, ngā aronga i roto i te waiata nei, ko te whakamārama o te kupu whakairi kia ‘whakateki’. Ki a Tamati Kruger ko te whakamārama, he mauhere ana mau heretia e te ringa a karauna tērā e mau here nei i te ora ō Tūhoe ki tana pupuri. Tētahi atu aronga o te kupu whakairi, he whakapae, he tuakinga. Ka āpiti anō e Tamati Kruger he whakamārama noa atu mō te kupu ‘whakairi’ nei, arā te mate he hapa ki ngā tikanga, pēnei i te kore e patu i te maroro kokoti ihu waka. *Maroro* he momo ika ka rere runga wai anō nei te manu ā moana: Maroro kokoti ihu waka he whakataukī mō te tangata tuatahi ka tūtaki e te tira tauā toto, ka patua kia eke ai i te

---

<sup>52</sup> Best, MS Papers 1187-017, Waiata #9.

<sup>53</sup> He pukapuka kupu waiata o Ruatāhuna - kāre anō i whakaputa hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished source*)

pakanga hai patu i te kino. Tērā pea i te kōrero a Mihikitekapua mō Tūhoe kua whakairi nei e te Karauna nā te kore i patu i te maroro kokoti ihu waka (Ngā Kai Rangahau o Te Tuawhenua, 2003:281).

E ai ki ngā kōrero nō waenganui o ngā tau 1872 ki te 1880 a Mihikitekapua i mate ai ki Te Whāiti tonu. Ka mutu ake te wāhangā nei ki tēnei o āna waiata aroha, otirā e te puhitaioreore o tōku hapū o Te Urewera e kore koe e warewaretia, tukuna mā o uri whakaheke o waiata e waiatatia, kia haruru ai a Te Urewera ki ū kupu!

**Waiata 31: Taku Aroha**

*Taku aroha kia koutou  
i te ahiahi ka huruki nei  
He waka i ara,  
kia tōia ngā matarae  
ki Rautahiri rā  
Omanga waka,  
te ruawai, ka hokai au  
Kai Marutata  
E hika hoki, e kuika nei,  
he matua i ara e tahuri mai  
Nā wai te mea, ka rukupopoi,  
ka whakamate ki tōna whenua  
I moea iho, nei e au  
ko Manuhiri, taku awhi kura  
Oho rawa ake, nei ki te ao  
ko au anake  
Te tuohu nei!*  
(TTAoM, 2017:25)

*"We can see that Mihikitekapua, a high-born and persuasive leader in her own right, left many legacies in the history of Tuhoe that are kept very much alive today through her famous waiata. But what impresses us most is that as a woman, her leadership and mana tangata operated in ways different to those of the other composers.. She took her role in the peacemaking between Tuhoe and the people of Te Papuni through her marriage to Hikawai, and understood her responsibilities to maintain that peace over time as she prepared her son for leadership of both Tamakaimoana and the tribes of Te Papuni. When Mahia was killed, she*

*exercised her rangtiratanga in placing a rāhui on the lands of Te Papuni. And when that rāhui was breached, she was a single force as a rangatira to mobilize the leadership of Tūhoe to take revenge on the tribes of Te Papuni. When the enthusiasm of Tūhoe for the long and costly campaign flagged, she knew just how to lift that fighting spirit to take the wars to their conclusion. She was acknowledged as a rangatira in her being among those settled at Waikaremoana to uphold the mana of Tūhoe in that area. And her skill as a composer, recording key histories of Tūhoe, secured her reputation now as “the greatest composer of Tūhoe and Mataatua peoples.”*

(Temara, P. (2019). 'Mihi-ki-te-kapua', Dictionary of New Zealand Biography, first published in 1990. Te Ara - the Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1m43/mihi-ki-te-kapua>.

Nō reira hei whakatepe atu i ngā kōrero mō ngā waiata ā tēnei kuia puiaki kua oti kē i a Ahorangi Taiarahia Black te katoa o ngā waiata a Mihikitekapua te whakakao mai i roto i tana tūtohinga whakapae a “Kaore te aroha - Te Hua o te Wānanga” i tuhia i te tau 2000. Kai te upoko tuawhitu ngā kupu me ngā whakamārama e iri ana.

Kia ihonui ai ngā kōrero o tēnei upoko tēnei te whakaoho i te tipuna nei i a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru tohunga kaitito whatukura Tūhoe, e ko koia e ara e!

### **Taku Piki Kōtuku - Pikihuia Te Ngahuru**

Tēnei te tiki atu i ngā rangahau kōrero a Ahorangi Taiarahia Black he uri whakaheke nā Pikihuia māna tōna tipuna e kōrero.

Ko Pikihuia Te Ngahuru he kaitito, he tohunga ki te tito i ngā waiata ō mua, ā, nāna anō hoki i tito ngā mōteatea e rua e mōhio, e waiata whānuitia nei e Ngāi Tūhoe, e Ngāti Koura ki Ōtenuku marae; *Ē kui Kūmara me Te rongo o te tuna*. He tama a Pikihuia nā te toa kaitauā<sup>54</sup> nei a Te

---

<sup>54</sup> kaitauā: he toa mau i te rākau matarua o te riri ki roto i ngā pakanga o mua.

Ngahuru i noho ai ia, me ana tamariki ki Ruatāhuna ki Te Tuawhenua, ā, ka taka te wā<sup>55</sup> ka heke whakararo mai ki Ruātoki.

**Whakaahua 10: Te marae o Otenuku - Te Whārua o Ruatoki**



**Whakaahua 11: Te marae o Papa Kāinga i te Whārua o Ruatoki**



### He Whakatauki

Ē ai ki ngā kōrero ā hapū e rua nei ngā whakatauki e mōhiotia ana e Ngāti Koura i ahu mai i a Te Ngahuru. Ko te whakatauki tuatahi e noho pēnei ana mō te tono ki a Te Ngahuru ki te āwhina ki te tuki ā-tauā ki a Ngāti Raka. Ka whakautu a Te Ngahuru:

*"Ko Ngāti Koura tēnei, he kiri kawa ki te riri, he kiri kawa ki te rākau"*

---

<sup>55</sup> taka te wā: ōrite ki ngā kupu he wā anō.

Ko te whakamārama o tēnei whakatauki he kōrero mō te wehi o Ngāti Koura ki te pakanga, he kiri kawa me kii rā he toa kairākau, he tou areare ki te whawhai.

Anei anō tēnei whakatauki i kōrerohia e Te Ngahuru:

*“Kai takahia te pae tapu o te Tāhū-o-Haokitaha”*

Ko te whakamārama o tēnei whakatauki tuarua. He whakatpato kia kaua te tangata e whakaaro kai te noho wātea noa *te pae tapu* o te *Tāhū-o-Haokitaha* kia takahia. Ki te takahia atu ka tū a ūriri whakauaua, ā ūriri whakanekeneke. Nā ko tētahi anō o ngā tama a Te Ngahuru ko Te Ahoaho he toa anō ia, engari e mōhio whānuitia ana a Te Ahoaho mō tana matatau ki ngā kōrero tuku iho o Ngāti Koura, me ngā hapū o Te Urewera.

Ko te tama tuatoru a Te Ngahuru ko Waiari e mōhio whānuitia anō tērā mō te whawhai, ā, whāia ko te tama a Waiari ko Te Mākariini Waiari he pū o te whare kōrero o te ao whakatakoto kōrero hohonu o ngā heke whakaritorito<sup>56</sup> o te wānanga o Te Purenga<sup>57</sup>.

Haere ake nei tēnei tātai, rārangī whakapapa mai i a Koura kino, ko Tama-te-Ngāehe, ko Kāhurapare, ko Pāhiko, ko Te Ngahuru, ā, ko Pikihuia Te Ngāhuru<sup>58</sup>. Koia wēnei ngā tātai heke, tātai kōrero mō ngā uri katoa o Koura kino ki Te Papakāinga, o Ngāti Koura ki Ōtenuku i Ruātoki, ā, ki a Ngāi Te Riu, ki a Te Urewera i Ruatāhuna<sup>59</sup>. He tohunga tito waiata o tuawhakarere o te ao maiorooro a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru, ā, e whai ake nei ko Te Tangi Tawhiti ā Pikihuia:

---

<sup>56</sup> Whakaritorito: te pūtake i ahu mai ai te kōrero i tua whakarere.

<sup>57</sup> Black, T. 2009. *Te Purenga*. Massey University, whare tā pukapuka. Whārangī 17.

<sup>58</sup> Ko ēnei tātai whakapapa kai roto i te tuhi puka a tēnei mātanga kōrero o Ngāti Koura a Te Hue Rangi, nāna i tuku ki tana tama kakama ki a Tamahore Rangi.

<sup>59</sup> Wānanga a Ngāti Koura i tū ki Ōtenuku marae i ngā marama whakamutunga o te tau 2013.

**Waiata 32: Te Tangi Tawhiti ā Pikihuia**

**Kua tae atu rā ki tua o te Wharau ē ... Hine**

*Kā wehe ko te pō, ka wehe ko te ao i ā koe*

**I tukuna atu rā ki tāwhiti**

*He Tokouri, he Tokotea, he Māpuna, Kaiure*

**Kai ure atu ana ngā tohunga ki ngā atua kia mate**

*Koi tonu ngā niho ki te ngau*

**Nā Māui i hangarau, e Hine**

*Tāna ika tapu ko te whenua nui e noho nei tāua*

**Tīkina e ki raro rā, wheuriuri,**

*Kia Hinenui-te-pō hai ngaki i te mate*

**I tukua mai nei ko āna karere,**

*Ko te waeroa, ko te namu poto*

*hai kakati i te rae*

*I te mata o te huru piki e Hine*

*Tāpāua ka ea ko te mate*

*o te hiku rekareka nei o te tuna*

**E Hinemaru nei**

*Ka taka kai raro ko ngā atua*

**Tū ake hoki e Hine, i te tūranga ariki**

*Hai mau kakara mō Hine ki te moenga*

**Te moenga tē whita**

*Te moenga tē au oti tonu atu koe ki raro rā*

**Mātua hurihuri iho rā e hoa,**

**mā tā tātau māhuri totara**

*Nō roto e, nō Te Wao Tapu Nui a Tāne.*

*Nō te awa i ō Atua,*

*Nō runga i ō karakia,*

**Nō ngā pīngao e i roto i te kōpuā**

*Taku tōtara haemata tē rite ai e Hine ki ā koe,*

**Takoto mai rā e Hine i roto i te whare tapu,**

*Ko te whare rā tēnā i to tīpuna i a Tama-ā-mutu*

**I tuhia ai ki te tuhi, māreikura**

*Ko ia rā a Ngāi Tamatuhirae*

***I whakairia e ki runga i te rākau***

*Koia te kauhau a tō pāpā a Māui e Hine*

***Tērā ia te rua, o Tinirau rāua ko Mano***

*I keria ai ki te puke oneone ika nui e Hine*

(Black, 2000:204)

Ka tīmata ngā whakamārama mō te wāhanga tuatahi o ngā rārangi tuatahi ki te rārangi tuatoru:

I te tīmatanga o te waiata nei a *Tangi Tawhiti* ka whakapuaki e Pikihuia āna kōrero, e whakaaro arorangi ana ūna tūmanako, ki *tawhiti*. He momo karakia, he momo poroporoāki te āhua o te takoto o āna kupu o ngā rārangi e toru. Ko wēnei momo whakaaraara kōrero he whakatāhū i te mata titiro o te whakaaro kia *tata*, kia *tawhiti*. Ko ana kōrero i kaurukitia mai e ia mai i *tawhiti* i ngā kohinga whakaaro o te rārangi kōrero nei ki *tua o pae maumahara*. Ko te tauira tēnei o te *toi huarewa* o te kaha rā o te whakaaro waiata hai whakaea i tana mamae, i tana anipā mō tana rongo kōrero kua mākututia, kua whaiwhaiātia tana whanaunga. Kai roto i ūna whakaaro te āhua o te tūhono mai a te ao wairua ki te ao kikokiko, ki te ira tangata. I te mea he waiata mākutu tēnei ka tīkina e Pikihuia ana kōrero mai i roto i te Kete Tūāuri<sup>60</sup> o ngā Kete ē toru koia tēnei te wānanga a Whiro ko ngā mahi mākutu. He tikanga mātauranga hohonu katoa wēnei ki te āhua o te tuku kōrero e rere arorangi, whakatō kiokio<sup>61</sup> i ana whakaaro e wānanga ana me aha ia. Nā, kai roto i tērā o ana waiata a; *E kui Kūmara* e mau ai ētahi kōrero mō Haumapuhia. Kai te rārangi tuaono o *E kui Kūmara* e takoto pēnei ana ngā kupu; *Kia ea ake ana ko Haumapuhia*. Mō tēnei waiata a *Tangi Tawhiti* ka tīkina e Pikihuia ko ngā kōrero tuku iho mō te tīpuna nei o Waikaremoana a Mahutāpoanui. Nā, e rua nei āna wāhine ko Kauariki rāua ko Te Urutīnui. Ko

---

<sup>60</sup> Barlow, C., 1991. *Tikanga Whakaaro*. Oxford University Press. Auckland. Whārangī 156-157.

<sup>61</sup> kiokio: he whakaū kaha i o whakaaro, he āta whakatakoto i ūu ake whakaaro.

ngā tamariki a Mahutāpoanui ko Haumapuhia tonu, ko *Tokouri*, ko *Tokotea*, ko *Māpuna*, ko *Kaiure*<sup>62</sup> ko Tūmatauenga, ko Tāwhirimātea, ā, ko Te Rangitaupiri (Karetu, 1974:56). Tirohia te rārangi tuawhā o tēnei waiata e whakahua nei i ngā īngoa o *Tokouri*, *Tokotea*, *Māpuna*, ko *Kaiure*. Koinei ngā īngoa o ngā tamariki a Mahutāpoanui he mea tiki atu e Pikihuia i ngā kōrero mō Haumapuhia te taniwha ronganui o Tūhoe.

Te Wāhanga Tuarua o ngā rārangi tuawha ki te rārangi rua tekau mā whitu:

Ko ngā rārangi whai muri mai o tana whakapūaki kiokio i ana kōrero, ka hono atu ngā whakaaro o Pikihuia ki ngā kōrero mō ngā Atua Māori me ngā kōrero mō Māui Tikitiki-a-Taranga. E mōhio nei tātau he huhua ngā kōrero tuku iho mō Māui. Kāti, i roto i tēnei mōteatea ka kōrerohia a Māui, ā, ka uru mai hoki ko Hinenuitepō rāua ko Tuna. Ko Tuna tētahi o ngā atua ririki, he tamaiti nā Mangawairoa. Ka puta te tauraki o te rangi<sup>63</sup> ka huri a Tuna ki te kimi wāhi wai mōna, ka tuku iho ki a Papatūānuku kia ora ai ia. Ki tētahi anō kōrero nā Tuna ngā tamariki a Māui i patua, ā, nāna anō hoki, nā Tuna a Hine te wahine a Māui i moe puremuhia.

Ka rongo a Māui mō wēnei mahi a Tuna, ka kī atu ki tana wahine kia whanga<sup>64</sup> ia, ki te taha o te awa; ka tīkina atu e Māui he rākau ka karia haeretia he ara wai kia whai a Tuna i taua ara wai ki tōna whare. No te pikinga ake o Tuna ki taua ara wai, ka mau i a Māui ka patua a Tuna. Ka tapahia e ia te hiku; ko te tīpuna tērā o ngā Tuna noho i te wai Māori, ka tapahia ko te māhunga

---

<sup>62</sup> Tirohia a rārangi tuawhā o tēnei waiata e whakahuatia ana a: *Tokouri*, a *Tokotea*, a *Māpuna*, me *Kaiure*.

<sup>63</sup> Tauraki o te rangi: ko te wā tēnei o te raumati, ka maroke te whenua, kāre i te nui te ua, te marangai i tēnei wā o te tau.

<sup>64</sup> Whanga: rite ki te kupu tatari.

ko te tīpuna tērā o ngā Tuna noho i te wai tai. Kai te rārangi tekau mā whā o te waiata nei e noho pēnei ana te kōrero: “*Ka ea ko te mate o te hiku rekareka<sup>65</sup> nei o te Tuna*”.

Nā, ka whai a Hinenuitepō kia mate i ā ia a Māui, mō te raweke, tinihanga a Māui i a Māhuika, he taina nā Hinenuitepō. Ka tukuna mai e Hinenuitepō ana karere ki te tango, he aria toto mai i a Māui hai mākutu māna. Ko ana karere ko Kahukura, ko Pūrerehua. Te tauna o ērā karere ki runga i te kiri o Māui, ka pākia e Māui ka mate ērā karere a Hinenuitepō. I muri iho ka tonoa iho ko waeroa, ka rongo a Māui e ngunguru<sup>66</sup>, e kikini ana ki tana kiri, ka patua a waeroa ka mate tērā, i muri iho ko te namu. Koia te whakahua o te waiata nei i te rārangi tekau mā rua: ‘*Ko te waeroa, ko te namu poto hai kakati i te rae*’ I konei i a namu, ka raru a Māui, kāre hoki ia e rongo i te tatangi<sup>67</sup> a te namu. Ka riro tētahi wāhi o te toto o Māui i a namu hai ariā mākutu mā Hinenuitepō. Kai te mōhiotia te roanga atu o tēnei kōrero, i mea ai a Māui ki te tomo i te puapua (whare tangata) o Hinenuitepō; ka kata a Tīrairaka, ka kūtia a Māui, ka mate.

Te Wāhanga Tuatoru ko ngā rārangi rua tekau mā whitu tae noa ki tōna whakamutunga:

Ko te wāhanga tuatoru o te waiata nei he kōrero mō Tamamutu. Ko tēnei tipuna a Tamamutu nō te hapū o Ngāi Tamatuhirae<sup>68</sup> i roto o Te Waimana Kaaku. Ko tēnei wāhanga he whakarāpopoto mō te titiro, mō te hāngai o te whakatakoto o wēnei kupu ki ngā whakaaro o Pikihuia whakauru mai i a Ngāi Tamatuhirae ki roto i tēnei o ana mōteatea. Ko Tamamutu te

---

<sup>65</sup> Rekareka: nā ko te hunga whakarapu, tuku hīnaki, hī tuna, pāwhara tuna ka mōhio ko te hiku, ko te whīore o te tuna te wāhi mōmona, hinuhinu, reka ki te kai.

<sup>66</sup> ngunguru: āhua rite nei te tangi o te ngunguru ki te ngongoro.

<sup>67</sup> tatangi: he momo tangi teitei.

<sup>68</sup> Ngāi Tamatuhirae: tirohia te pukapuka a Te Peehi whārangi 86-87 mo ētahi kōrero mo tēnei tīpuna a Tamatuhirae e kitea ai ngā hononga ki a Te Whiu Maraki, rāua tahi ko Te Maikōha o Te Waimana.

tīpuna o Ngāi Tamatuhirae, i pania ai te rae o Tamamutu ki te horu<sup>69</sup>, arā ki te kōkōwai. He tikanga tērā o ngā rā onamata, inā hahua ngā kōiwi o ngā tūpāpaku rangatira, ka haria ki ngā ana pupuri kōiwi, ka whakairi ki runga rākau rānei. Ka tāhia, ka pania ngā rae ki te kōkōwai. E rua ngā momo tuhi; ko te tuhi kōrae<sup>70</sup>, arā ko te tuhi māreikura<sup>71</sup>, i haea<sup>72</sup> tikatia ngā tuhi mai i tētahi taha o te rae ki tētahi taha; ko te tuarua ko te tuhi kōhuru<sup>73</sup> i whakapaea,<sup>74</sup> ka haea tīpaetia<sup>75</sup> mai i runga o te tūkemata ki te pāpāringa.

Ko Tamamutu kua tata te mate, ka whai kupu ki tana tama, kāore a Tamamutu e whakaae kia tanumia ia ki te whenua, ēngari me whakairi ia ki runga i te rākau. Nō te matenga o Tamamutu ka hanga e te tama he whare papa rākau, ka tukua te tinana o Tamamutu ki roto; ā-whakatakotoria ki runga i te rākau. He tuatahi tērā, e ai ki a Tūhoe mō te tuku i te tūpāpaku ki roto i te paepae rākau. Ka waiho iho wēnei whakahaere o te hanga whare papa rākau mō ngā tūpāpaku o Tamamutu hai whakataunga kōrero mō ngā uri whakaheke o Tamamutu, o Ngāi Tamatuhirae. Ka noho tonu iho tēnei tikanga o ngā tikanga mā ngā uri o Tamamutu te whakairi i ngā tūpāpaku ki runga paepae rākau. Ko ngā momo rākau hai whakairi i aua tūpāpaku he

---

<sup>69</sup> horu: ko te horu he momo uku, he kōkōwai inā ka tahuna kua mā whero mai te tae, ka pania ki te kiri kanohi o te kōpako o te rae.

<sup>70</sup> tuhi kōrae: ko te tuhi kōrae he momo whakairo he hopara mākaurangi ka pania iho ki te kōkōwai.

<sup>71</sup> māreikura: e rua ngā whakamārama o te māreikura. Ko te tuatahi ko te tātai whakapapa mai o te aria toi rangatira o te hekenga o te wahine. Ko ia te apa māreikura, he apa wahine rangatira ēnei. Ko tō te tāne he whatukura. Ko te whakamārama tuarua o te māreikura he momo whakairo tā moko tuhia ai ki te kōpako o te rae me te kanohi i te kōkōwai.

<sup>72</sup> haea: he rite ki te kupu tuhi.

<sup>73</sup> kōhuru: he momo tā moko hohonu te kari ki te kiri.

<sup>74</sup> whakapaea: ka whakaritea kia ōrite ki te āhua o te tuhituhi.

<sup>75</sup> tīpaetia: he rite ki te kupu tīpa mai.

rākau kōwharawhara. He maha ngā uri o Tamamutu ko Te Maikōha<sup>76</sup>, ko Te Wakaunua<sup>77</sup>, ko Whiu Maraki<sup>78</sup>.

**Waiata 33: E Kui Kumara**

*E kui! Kumara tēnei te whare i moe ai au e,  
Kia moe atu au ki te whare kino,  
I te marae o Tumatauenga  
Tītī rere po, kio rere ao, tau atu ana ko Waikare ra!  
Rukuhia e koe te ruku a te kawau,  
Kia ea ake ana ko Haumapuhia!  
Ngaua i runga, ngaua i raro,  
Ngaua i te tipuaki o Rangatipua,  
Tuatua i a Rata, i a Wahieroa,  
I a Tāne e tū ana,  
Hai kōiwi mō te tangata,  
Hai rānaki I tō koutou mate!  
E tohe Makauri, e tohe Te Ariki  
Rere noa ia rā me he rāhui kawau  
ki roto ō Wairau,  
Kia rehu atu ai koe ki te hunga  
i ngaro ai te tangata,  
Hūna te kōkōuri, huna te kōkōtea,  
E tū mariko tata piri ana ki tō taha!*  
(TTAoM, 2017:5).

---

<sup>76</sup> Binney, J. 2009. Encircled Lands. *The Urewera, 1820-1921*. Bridget William Books. Wellington. New Zealand. Tirohia a whārangi 33.

<sup>77</sup> Binney, J. 2009. Encircled Lands. *The Urewera, 1820-1921*. Bridget William Books. Wellington. New Zealand. Tirohia a whārangi 667.

<sup>78</sup> Binney, J. 2009. Encircled Lands. *The Urewera, 1820-1921*. Bridget William Books. Wellington. New Zealand. Tirohia a whārangi 33.

Ko Kūmara he tipuna wahine nō Tamarau Waiari rāua ko Pikihuia. I ahu mai tēnei waiata tangi i waenga i ngā pakanga kia Ngāti Ruapani, e noho rā ki te taha tonga o Waikaremoana me Tuhoe. Ka taka te wā ka kite a Ngāti Ruapani kua wātea ngā toa pakanga o Tūhoe i te pā, ā, i rongo rātau kai Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki ngā uri e huna ana, ka whakaaratia he ope tauā ka whakaeketia tērā ō ngā ana ka patua ngā whānau ō Tuhoe, he kaumātua, he wāhine, he tamariki te hunga nei i patua. Nā, ko Kumara tētahi i mate ki tērā parekura nui.

**Waiata 34: Te Rongo o te Tuna**

***Te rongo o te tuna***

***e hau mai nā kai Te Pāpuni***

***kai i a Wharawhara...***

***Nāu te whakatau***

***te uri o Māhanga***

***whakarere kai***

***whakarere waka...***

***Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai,***

***moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te po...***

***Hinga nui atu ra ki te aroaro***

***o Hineireireia, to kiri waikauri***

***nā Wēro i patupatu...***

***Tarahau ngā iwi e***

***tarahau ki runga o Mōhaka...***

***Tarahau nga whēua e***

***tarahau ki runga o Tangitū...***

***Kia kai mai e te ika i Rangiriri...***

***Tūtara-kauika te wehenga kāuki e...***

***E tika ana rā mō te rou***

***mō te aparākau,***

***nā Tikītū nā te uri o Whiro-ki-te-pō,***

***Taiwhakaea ki te ao,***

***haere ki roto o Tūtira mō Tiwaewae,***

*nā tātau koe i tango kino...*

*Tū mai rā e Tohe i te hauauru*

*ka ea ko te mate e..*

*Tenei e tai mā o tātau kape koe i*

*hianga i a Te Tamaki mā....*

*I riro mai ai a Te Heketu*

*i mate ai Nuhaka, tōna whakautu*

*pahi ko Te Rama-Apakura...*

*Haere ki roto o Te Māhia*

*mō Kahawai, mō Kauaeihurihia...*

*Inu manga a wai i te rito o te rangi,*

*i te pa tāea i Pukekaroro*

*i tangi ai te umere pae noa*

*ki te one i Taiwānanga*

(Pukapuka ā Iwi, 1953:75)

E ai ki ngā kōrero ka whai pānga tātau katoa ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe taiāwhio i Te Ika ā Māui, i te waka o Māui ki tēnei waiata tangi “*Te rongo o te tuna*” i titoa nei e Pikihuia Te Ngahuru i tērā atu rau tau mō te kōhuru o tērā uri o Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa a Te Maitaranui. Ka mātua rawa mai te whakaaro whānui o tōna whakakao whakaaro. Ehara i te mea kai te aro atu a Pikihuia ki te wā o te tau, te marama rānei i patua ai a Te Mautaranui, engari ko tāna kē ko te hopu i te whakaaro mō ngā kāinga, mō ngā whenua, ngā pakanga, ngā rangatira, ngā momo pepeha, ngā whakataukī i puta kātahi ka whakatinana me te rangi, te reo whakahuahua, te reo apakura, te reo maioha (Black, 2000:43).

### Te whakarāpopoto o te upoko tuawhā

*He puna wai kai aku kamo*<sup>79</sup>

Kia hoki atu ki te kaupapa ia o tēnei upoko, arā ko te tiki atu i te kounga o te kaitito Tūhoe, mātua ko te māreikura a Mihikitekapua me te tohunga nei a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru, ahakoa he mahā rātau e rua nei ngā kaupapa i tīpakohia mai ko te tokorua nei;

*tuatahi - ko te toi o te kupu, ko te tohunga kaitito taketake.*

*tuarua - kai te ora tonu ngā titonga o te tokorua nei i runga i ngā marae ātea o Tūhoe inamata.*

Nō reira kai te toi o te hiwi whakaaro ko te urupounamu nei - he aha rā i ora ai? Nā te aha i ora ai i a Tūhoe ko ngā titonga ā te tokorua tipua nei? Waihoki mehemea koinei te tino tauira o te kaitito kura tawhito, he aha rā te tauira o kura hou? Koinei te kaupapa o te upoko e whai ake nei, he whakatauira i te āhua ki ngā kaitito o te mutunga o tēra rautau, ā, o mohoa noa nei.

---

<sup>79</sup> Te whiti tuatahi o te waiata “Tirohia atu ngā whetu” - waiata tangi nā Mihikitekapua

## Upoko Tuarima

### ***Pinepine te kura, hau te kura, whanake te kura:***

Ko rātau te mātai pō kia rātau, ka hoki mai kia tātau te mātai ao te hunga kaitito o ngā tau rima tekau kua pahure ake nei, ā, kukume mai ki te ao o mohoa noa nei. Kia tūtaki atu tātau ki te hunga kaitito mōteatea Tūhoe o ngā tau kotahi mano e iwa rau, tāe noa rā ki te tau e takatū nei tātau te tau rua mano tekau mā iwa. He kaitito, he kai rangahau, he kai tuhituhi i ngā kōrero mō Tūhoe ake, kua mutu te wāhi ki a Ngāi Pākehā te tuhi i ngā kōrero ā te iwi, kua riro mā Tūhoe tonu a Tūhoe e kōrero, mā Tūhoe tonu a Tūhoe e rangahau, e wānanga.

### **He Kaitito Inamata**

*“Pinepine te kura  
Hau te kura  
Whanake te kura i raro i Awarua  
Ko te kuranui  
Ko te kura roa  
Ko te kura o tawhiti  
nā Tūhaepō  
Tēnei te tira hou  
Tēnei haramai nei!”<sup>80</sup>*

---

<sup>80</sup> Ko te whiti tuatahi o te waiata “Pinepine te kura” nā Te Matua Tangata, Te Kooti Rikirangi Te Turuki, Poropiti o Te Hāhi Ringatū.

Hei manaaki anō i ngā whakaaro mō tēnei upoko ka tīkina atu ko te whiti tuatahi o te waiata nei o ‘*Pinepine te kura*’, e mōhiotia nei e Tūhoe nā Te Kōoti Rikirangi, ko te taonga nui i a Te Kooti, he tohunga ia ki te tiki atu i ngā kupu a kura tawhito ka whakahāngai atu ki ngā kaupapa o tōna ao, e mārama ai te tangata. Ko te whānuitanga o ngā kupu nei kai roto o (Ngata, 2009) e kii ana nā Ngāti Kahungunu tēnei waiata mō Te Umurangi , kia tahuri atu ki ngā whakamārama mō “*te kura*” kia noho tangata whenua ai ki roto i te ngākau o te tangata, inā ngā kupu,

*Pinepine te kura, hau te kura*

*whanake te kura i raro i Awarua*

*ko te kura nui, ko te kura roa*

*ko te kura o tawhiti nā Tūhaepō...*

E ai ki ngā rangahau a Ngata;

*He taonga te kura, ka hau te rongo ki te ao. Ko te kura i raro i Awarua ko te hokinga atu o te kōrero ki Hawaiki, ki Awarua, ki Rangiātea. Ko te kura nei ko te wānanga, ko ngā tikanga, ko ngā karakia, ko te mana, ko te tapu. Nā ngā pakanga i Hawaiki, ka kīa ai, te hara i Awarua, te Matenga i Awarua, nā reira i whakataukītia iho, “Auaka tumutumu te kura i Awarua” Ko te tikanga o te kōrero nei kia kaua e tukuna ngā ikanga o te wānanga kia ngaro (Ngata, 2009:220).*

Kai konei katoa ōku whakaaro, he kura anō te mahi nei , arā, te tito waiata, te tito mōteatea, me pērā anō te manaaki kia kore ai e ngaro, mā roto mai i te akoako i ngā mōteatea, me te tito mōteatea pēnei ka mau haere i ngā kaitito te kura i Awarua hai taonga mā rātau, mā ā rātau mahi.

*Tēnei te tira hou*

*Tēnei haramai nei!*

Nau mai ki te tira hou o Tūhoe, ko ngā kaitito inamata tēnei te ara mai nei.

## Turuhi Hare - te whārua o Ruatoki

### Waiata 35: Te Reo o aku Tīpuna

2017

*E aroha ana ahau ki te reo o aku tīpuna  
E tākekakekatia nei e te arero whakaparahako  
Me pēhea rā te whakahoki mai  
i te tapu o te reo?  
Kia ora mō ngā uri tāukiuki  
te whakaekē nei*



*Ki te uia mai koe Tūhoe nō hea to reo?  
Hohoro tonu to whakautu i ahu mai taku reo  
nō roto o Te Wao-nui o Te Urewera  
Nō reira tōku reo tō Tūhoe  
Nō ngā tamariki a Tāne-nui-ā-rangi hi!*

**Whakaahua 12: Turuhira Hare**

*Ko taku ui atu kia koutou te iwi māori!  
Nā wai i whakauaua te reo tuāuriuri?  
he taonga whakaheke nei nā ō tātau tīpuna  
Me pēhea e mau ai  
te mana tangata  
te mana whenua  
ki te whakahāweatia te reo  
onamata e inamata whakaaro kore.*

*Tukua te reo kia kukutia ki tai  
kia kukutia ki uta  
kia kukutia ki roto i te whatu manawa  
Inā hoki ko te kūware kē kei te kukume  
i te reo kia panekākā  
Ka aroha ahau ki te reo o aku mātua tīpuna e*

*Ko taku matainaina ki a Te Mātāwai  
ka pīkau nei i ngā taumahatanga o te hunga  
kūware, o te iwi whakaparahako ki te reo  
Tukua te nguha hai kukume mai i te wairua  
whakaiti kia kitakita ai te reo kia ita haere ake nei  
ko tāu mahi Te Mātāwai he tukituki i te wairua poke  
kai tangi toihere mai ki tō tātau reo hi!*

*Mutu nei taku kupu tohe ki a koutou  
te reanga whakatipu  
Ka hoki au ki roto o Te Urewera  
ki te rapu i te oranga o taku reo*

*E kore hoki e puta noa mai  
te oranga mā te īnoi, mā te nohopuku  
Hai aha atu māku te whakarongo atu  
ki te whakapapatanga o te reo ako pukapuka  
E hoki ki ū maunga kei reira te reo  
e tatari mai ana  
Kia pouputia ki roto i te ngākau tangata  
Kaua mā te ngoikore, mā te tohe riri poto noa  
hai patu taku reo, noho atu koe ki roto  
i te koraha pōteretere mai ai  
ko au ki uta whakatairanga ai i taku reo  
rangatira haere ake nei hi!*

*He mate nui kei te haere mō te iwi māori  
Ki te tute mai koutou i aku kupu whakatūpato  
kei te poto te wā ki a tātau e hika mā e.....Koia!  
(Te Matatini Kapa Haka Aotearoa, 2017:64)*

**He Whakamārama:** He titonga tēnei nā Turuhira Hare, i titoa mō tōna kapa haka mō Te Karu o Ruatoki. He mōteatea i kawea e rātau ki te atamira o Te Matatini i tū ki roto o Ngāti Kahungunu i te tau 2017. He tangi mō te reo o Tūhoe, mō te reo Māori.

## Hori Uatuku - te whārua o Ruatoki

**Waiata 36: He pātere nā Hori Uatuku**

2002

### E noho ana ahau

E noho ana ahau  
Ka hoki whakamuri ngā mahara  
He uru ki aku kamo  
He wai e māturu ana  
Ka maioha atu rā  
Ki ngā wawata e tū mai rā

Titaha iho te titiro maui  
Ko ngā Toto-ō-Whakahou  
Kai runga ko Te Tāhūhū-ō-Hao-ki-taha  
Heke iho ki Ohae ko Whaitiripapā  
Titiro whakarunga ki Parekohe  
Ka ranga tonu ki Te Tāpapa-ō-Hinenaenae  
Ko Te Okiwa e oi nei i taku kiri  
Whakawhiti ki kawekawe  
te anga o te Pū-mata-kahu  
a rere ki Hui-te-Rangiora  
ko te puta ō Rongokārae  
Whai tonu ki Te Remuremu  
ki te Hau-ka-pua, ko Patumaunga  
Kai tua ko Te Ahi-manawa-ō-Tūhoe  
Hoki ake ki Kohipī, ki Omāwake  
ko te huinga Kauika  
Whakaangi atu ki Te Tawhero ki Te Poroa  
Ko Tātāhoata, hutia ake ki uta rā  
Kai mua ko Te Roroku ki Otere  
Whakawhiti ana mai ki Puketī te hēteri



**Whakaahua 13: Hori Uatuku**

o Te Urewera

Kai atu aku kamo ki Ohine-te-raraku

Tū mai koe te kōrero ō te toa

Hoki ake ki Te Hūrepo ko Ngāi Te Kapo

ko Tītītangiao

Hoki ko muri mai ki Otaraīoi

ko Kapowhetu, ko Pāharehare

Kai raro rā ko Te Urukahika wawara ō te toki

Ki Hātupere, ko te Maturu-o-te-hinu

Titiro whakarunga ko Waikākāriki

Ko Hinekura ki Te Kotuku, ko Te Purewa

Ka eke rā ki Taiarahia

Ka haramai tēneki ka tau kai te whare.

**He Whakamārama:** Ko te pātere nei nā Hori Uatuku o ngā hapū o Te Māhurehure me Ngāti Koura i titoa e ia i te tau 2002. I tāia hoki i roto i te pukapuka o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe i te tau 2003. He matemate-ā-one nōna ki ngā whenua ō ngā mātua, tīpuna o Te Urewera i riro atu, i ngaro atu i roto i ngā raupatu whenua ā Te Kāwanatanga me te parekura ki a Ngāti Awa ki a Tūhoe. Nō reira e noho mokemoke ana te kaitito ki ngā pāngā whenua kua tuhia e ia ki roto itēnei pātere. E apakura ana ki ngā whenua engari ahakoa tēnei i titoa mō te hunga tamariki kai te tipu ake. Ko te mataku kai mahue ngā ingoa ō ngā pā e karapotī ana i te whārua o Ruatoki, mā wēnei wāhi tapu hei paihere i ā tātau tamariki ki ngā kōrero ō mua, ā, me ngā kōrero kai te heke mai. Ā, hai pupuri hoki i te reo me ūna tikanga mā roto i te waiata. ( Ngā Rauru ō Ngā Pōtiki, 2006:136-138).

## **Pōtahi Sam (Akuhata) - te whārua o Ruatoki**

**Waiata 37: Aue e te kauwheke**

*2010*

Taku tirotiro noa taku hono tātai  
Kua wehe nei koe i te ao tangata  
Te mūrau a te tini, te wenerau a te mano  
I haere tō makau i te ara o kōhuru  
Ko wai tōu e, hei ranga i te mate  
Mā Ngāti Awa pea māna e homai  
  
Kei hea tō patu, e hoka i te rangi  
Hei patu whakatipi ki mua i te upoko  
Ki te kawe ā riri  
  
E hao nei koe kia tū ki te riri  
E whakamatakuria nei a te riri  
Ka pau te kī atu whakataha ki tāhaki  
Ka mate kāinga tahi ka ora kāinga rua  
Tēra a Hui te Rangiora, a Ōwakatope  
me ū pā huhua ū piringa  
Hei whakarahi atu mōhou  
Paenga rangatira ki runga o Kiwinui  
Hei utu mō āu hanga  
Mō Te Rangi tū-mai  
  
Ka whakarauikatia rātau ki reira  
Ka mate mai te utu ki Toka-nui  
I whakataukītia ai e koe  
Kāti tonu ā pā noa e mau ana te ringa  
ki te paru o Toka-nui  
E noho ana ka kōhuki e roto  
Te kohi atu nei mata ka ripitia  
Nā runga ana mai ki Whakatāne  
Miria mai te miri o Tawhiwhi



**Whakaahua 14: Pōtahi Sam (Akuhata)**

Hīa mai e te hī o Rangimāhangā  
Ka mana rā e  
Tō whītiki mai  
Tenei tō tohu  
Ka mau koe ki au  
Ki te puna o Ruātoki  
Te tāpapatanga o Rangi-māhangā  
Kāti au i konei  
I waho o Tauranga  
E hira hoki au  
Ka iri au e, i te kiri o te ngutu  
Ka hoki tāua ngā ngaru e huhuka mai  
o Tauranga moana  
Ka whakarongo ki te tangi mara a te karoro  
Ka pai au i te haere i te one i Tauranga  
(Kōrero ā waha, Whakatāne, 2019)<sup>81</sup>

**He Whakamārama:**

1. Taku tirotiro noa taku hono tātai – Kai te pōhauhau aku whakaaro mō taku tipuna mo Rongo-kārae, i te mea he tangata kaha ki te whaiwhai, ki te patu tangata i tōna wā. I kaha te maringi o te toto i tōna wā, hoianō koirā te āhua o wēra rā.
2. Kua whakawhitit kē atu ia ki tua o te ārai, ki te Pūtahitanga o Rehua. E kore a muri e hokia.
3. I a ia e ora tonu ana, he koroua whakamataku, he tangata hoki i pūhaetia e te marea
4. I patua, i tahuna e ia tana wahine tuatahi a Iri-o-te-ao, o Ngāti Pūkekeo
5. A tōna wā ka rānakitia te mate o tana wahine tuatahi
6. I whakamātau a Ngāti Awa ki te rānaki i te mate o Iri-o-te ao ēngari i rere kē a Rongokārae ki te pā maioro, ki Uru-karaka. Koinei te maunga o Ngāti Tāwhaki.
7. Kei hea tō patu- I runga anō i ngā mahi kaha a te tangata nei ki te kāhaki i ūna tōropuku, na te mea whāia ai ia e ngā iwi ki te rapu utu. No reira ka puta te pātai, Kei hea ū patu?
8. E kaha nei koe ki te hahau i te Ūpoko o tō hoariri

---

<sup>81</sup> Kōrero ā waha - Pōtahi Sam, Whakatāne, 23 o Mahuru 2018.

9-11. I roto i ngā pakanga kia hemo rawa

12-16. Te āhua nei i reira anō ngā tāngata piripono ki a Rongo-kārae, hei tohutohu, hei ārahi, hei whakatūpato i a ia, no reira mena ka whāia ia he nui atu anō ūna wāhi, ūna kāinga hei huna, hei whakamarutanga mōna

17-23. I whāia a Te Rangi-tū-mai whanaunga o Rongo-kārae e Maruiwi ki te patu, ka rere a Rangi tū mai ki Kiwinui ki te pā o Rongo-kārae. I mahia e ia taua pā rā i tō rātau rīriritanga ko ūna tuākana i Whakatāne, kātahi ia ka neke ki Kiwinui. Ka tae atu rā a Maruiwi ki Kiwinui, ka whakaekē, kai roto a Rongo-kārae me tōna iwi i tō rātau whare i a Toka-nui, kā tata atu a Maruiwi, ka tapahia ngā here o te whare, ka patua a Maruiwi ki reira. I rere atu ngā rerenga ki Ōwhakatoro, hoianō i mau, ka patua. I reira ka puta ngā kōrero/whakatau a Rongokārae “Kāti tonu, āpānoa e mau ana te ringa ki te paru o Toka-nui kātahi ka puta te riri. Ko te tikanga o tēra whakatau e ai ki tōku māramatanga ki ngā kōrero mai ki ahau, i te piki tonu atu te iwi rā i ngā tahataha o te puke, e mau tonu ana te paru o Toka-nui ki ūrātau ringa, hoianō kua tau kē tō rātau mutunga atu.

24-31. I tēnei wā kua rongo a Tāwhiwhi te tamāhine a Tahatū-o-te-ao rāua ko Kuramihirangi, kua paenga te tawatawa, ika ki te ākau o Whakatāne, kātahi ia ka haere atu ki te tiki ika. I reira anō a Rongo-kārae, ā, i tūtaki rāua ki reira ka moea e e Rongo-kārae hai wahine tuarua māna. I noho rāua ki Rewatū. I tēra wā anō hoki i haere atu te tuakana o Tāwhiwhi ki te tirotiro i a ia, ka tahuri iho a Rongo-kārae ki a ia hei wahine tuatoru māna.

32-35. I te mea i moea e Rongokārae ngā wāhine nei, nā tēnei kē ia i whiwhi pānga ai ki Ruātoki. Ko rāua kē ngā tāngata o te whenua, hoianō ahakoa ngā kōrero whakapae a ētahi o ngā hapū o Ruātoki, i tipu te pā harakeke a te koroua nei, ko Ngāti Rongo ngā uri whakaheke. Nā te koroua nei a Rangi-māhangā i whai hai wahine māna, ahakoa te whakamātau o te wahine nei ki te oma atu kia kore ia e mau, ēngari i mau atu ia i a Rongo-kārae ki tētahi puna i Ruātoki, ā koirā i whakaingoatia ai taua wāhi rā ko Te Tāpapatanga o Rangimāhangā.

36-41. Ko te mutunga atu o te koroua nei ki Tauranga, ki konei me ūna whakaaro, me tana mōhio anō hoki ki tōna rongonui mō āna mahi whakarihariha. E mōhio anō ana hoki ia, ka kōrerotia ia mō tōna kore pānga ki te rohe o Ruātoki, hoianō i tēnei wā kua huri kē ūna whakaaro me haere ia ki Tauranga, no reira hoki tana wahine tuawhā a Kahurukuruku, ko ūna uri whakaheke ko Ngai Tapu me ētahi o Ngai Te Rangi.

## Tāmati Waaka - te whārua o Ruatoki - Mataatua waka

**Waiata 38: He waiata mō Te Kooti - *He Mōteatea***

2019

Ka hura aku mata ki te marama  
e whiti ana e rā runga o Nukutaurua  
te nōhangā rā o Te Toiroa  
Ikariki te kauwaka wairua.  
  
Koe, waka o ngā atua Māori  
ko Hinewhērangi ko Hakikino rawa;  
Kātahi ka tīkina i te pō uriuri  
  
i te pō tangotango,  
Tiwhatiwha ko te pō  
Ko te pākerewhā, Hei!  
Nei a Rikirangi haere ake nei!



**Whakaahua 15: Tāmati Waaka**

Ka kohiti te marama i runga o Tūranga  
Ki te Pā-o-Kahu tokorua tamariki i puta mai rā.  
Nā Te Turuki e, nā, ko Huiākama;  
Nā Te Rangipātahi nāna a Rikirangi.  
  
Whakarongo e tama, te kupu a tō tipuna,  
Tō whare ko te anu mātao  
Tō pera ko te papa kōhatu  
Tō kai tēnei ko mutumutu nui, Hei!

Makaia atu rā ki te rua ka mania ka paheke.  
Hangarau koe e tama i te mate kōhuru,  
te rite ki te tipua a Māui Tikitiki  
Ko te rite e hika ki a Rongoueroa  
te mōrehu o 'Te Whakaware nui a Whena', Hei!  
Ka ora koe e tama i te mate, Hei!

Hau ana mai te reo o Te Pai Mārire;  
Ko Tama-a-Rura e,  
ka mate i te riri i Waerenga-ā-Hika.  
Inā te kiriweti, inā te porohae; me tāna kōrero  
Ko āna i te poti, ko āna i te poti  
Ka tere i te moana whakaihu ki te raro, Hei.

Papā te whatitiri hikohiko te uira  
E rua kaipuke e whanga i waho rā  
ngā tohu mai a Te Kooti Arikirangi  
Me ko Mohi Hēpara nāna i whiti  
mai i te moana Waiwhero  
Ko Te Tahi-o-te-rangi, Tūtarakauika e  
Me ko Paikea, te mōrehu o te hokowhitu tama.  
Ū rawa mai koe, tū tonu tō ringa, Hei!  
Nau mai e koro ka haere tāua rārunga  
o Oariki ki runga o Whitianga  
Te marae o Te Kohi, nāna te pure whakatapu  
i te kākano; nāna te pure whakanoa i te mataati.  
Tērā te kōpere kei runga o Pokohinu,  
Kei raro te marae o Paora Ngāmoki  
Nāna te kupu ki te uri o Porourangi,  
“Mehemea nā te atua, haere ake nei,” Hei!  
(Kōrero ā waha, Whakatāne, 2018)<sup>82</sup>

**He whakamārama:** He waiata taki tēnei i ētahi o ngā kōrero mō Te Kooti Arikirangi, mai i te wā i matakitea tōna whānautanga mai, ngā matakite mō tōna tipuranga, tōna uru ki ngā riri Pai Mārire, tōna kawenga ki Wharekauri, ā me tōna haramaitanga ki roto i te rohe o Te Whānau a Apanui. Ko te whiti tuatahi ka kawea te hunga whakarongo ki Te Tai Rāwhiti ki Te Māhia, te kāinga o Te Toiroa, tohunga rongonui o Nukutaurua. Tōna rohe i toro atu ki Tūranga. E toru tau i mua o te taenga mai o Kāpene Kuki, ka tīmata te whakaatu o ngā atua Māori ki a ia, mō te haramaitanga o tētahi iwi

---

<sup>82</sup> Kōrero ā waha - Tamati Waaka, Whakatāne i te 23 o Paengawhāwhā 2018.

hou, me tētahi atua hou ki tēnei motu. E ai ki ngā kōrero he waka ia mō ngā atua Māori nei a Hinewhērangi rāua ko Hakikino. I te ao wairua (pō uriuri pō tangotango) rāua e noho ana, ā, ko tā rāua kōrero ki a Te Toiroa ko tēnei:

“Tiwhatiwha te pō, Tiwhatiwha te pō  
ko te pākerewhā, ko te pākerewhā  
‘nei a Rikirangi e haere ake nei’.

Ko te wāhangā whakamutunga o tēnei waiata a Te Toiroa, he poropiti ake i te whānautanga mai o Rikirangi, ā, ko te atua mōna, ko Tama-i-rorokutia, te atua i mauria mai te pākerewhā ki tēnei motu.

Te whiti tuarua e kōrero ana mō te poropiti a Te Toiroa mō te whānautanga mai o ētahi tamariki tokorua i te tūranga whānau kotahi. Ko te kohititanga hoki o te marama tētahi tohu nui ki ngā poropiti Māori. Ko tana kōrero, “ki te riro ko tā te teina ki mua whānau mai ai hei muri ko tā te tuakana, he iwi kino taua iwi e haere mai ana” Ko Huiākama te tamaiti a te teina, a Te Turuki, ā ka mate, ka ora ko Rikirangi, te tamaiti a Te Rangipātahi. I te whānautanga mai o Rikirangi nā Te Toiroa tonu a ia i tohi ki a Tū. A ko tana poropiti mōna i taua wā ko tēnei ‘ko te anumātao tō whare, ko te kōhatu tō pera’. Nā ko te tikanga o tērā kōrero, e kore e tau tana noho i te ao. Ko te rārangi whakamutunga he kōrero anō tēnei nā te Toiroa “ko taku kai tēnei ko mutumutunui, ko taku kai tēnā ko mutumuturoa. E kore e riro mai a Hawaiki kia tae rā anō mai a Te Miha, hei reira ka mau te rongo taketake.” Ko te tikanga o tēnā kōrero, ka noho tonu te whenua i raro i te rongo patipati, kia tae mai a Te Kooti.

Te whiti tuatoru e kōrero ana mō te taitamarikitanga o Te Kooti. Nā runga i ngā kōrero a Te Toiroa i utaina ki runga i a ia, ka tahuri tōna matua ki te kōhuru i a ia. Ka makaia atu e ia tana tama ki tētahi rua, ā ka tāpukengia. Koinei te tīmatanga o te mahi hangarau a te tāhake nei. Ka puta ia i te rua, ka huna i te pātaka kai o tōna matua kēkē a Te Turuki, ā ka tikina ko Te Turuki hei ingoa tonu mōna. Ka whakaritea te māia o Te Kooti ki a Māui Pōkitiki, inārā i whakaaro iho tōna matua kua mate noa atu ia, kāore, i hoki mai i te mate ki te ora.

Whakaritea hoki ki a Rongoueroa, te pōtiki a Uenuku Ariki. He mea kōhuru āna tamariki e Whena, a Maputukiterangi, Inangamatamea, Mahina me Ropanui. Kotahi te mōrehu ko Rongoueroa. Ka kīia tēnei ko Te Whakawarenu a Whena. He tīpuna katoa ēnei nā Te Kooti. Nā ēnei āhutanga katoa i heipū i runga i a Te Kooti, ka timata te puta o tana rongo.

Nō te taipakeketanga o Te Kooti, he tangata mōhio a ia ki ngā mahi tauhoko, ka harawene ētahi tonu o ana karanga uri ki a ia. Nō te pakarutanga atu o Te Hauhau ki roto o Tūranga, ka tū te riri i Waerenga-a-Hika, i parekuratia ai ngā kaitautoko o te Hauhau. I taua wā e whawhai ana a Te kooti mō te Kāwanatanga. Engari i puta ngā whakapae mōna he pūrahorua. Ko te utu ka whiua ia ki runga kaipuke (Te Kiira) ka kawea ki Ahuriri. E ai ki ngā kōrero ko Paratene Pototi te tangata i maka i aia ki runga kaipuke me te karanga ake “Ko ana poti, ko ana poti (go on the boat)”, pēnei me te kurī e moia ana. Kāore ia i whakawātia e te ture i Ahuriri heoi i kawea tonuhia ki Wharekauri (ki te raro).

Te Whiti tuarima, e kōrero ana mō te hokinga mai i Wharekauri ki uta. Ka tau te wairua o te atua ki ia i Wharekauri, ā, ka tipu ngā kawenata o te hāhi. Ko te kōrero a Te Kooti ki te Whakarau (ngā mauhere i whakaraua atu) e rua ngā tohu e mōhio ai rātāu kua tata te wā o te whakaoranga. Tuatahi, ko te marangai me te uira, ā ko tētahi atu, e rua kaipuke e kitea atu ana i te whanga o te moana. Ka tae ki te wā i whakatinanahia aua tohu rā, nā ka kāhakina e te whakarau te kaipuke nei a te Rifleman. Ka whakaritea tēnei mahi āna ki a Mohi, i roto i te karaipiture Ekoruhe, nāna ngā toenga tamariki o

Iharaira i ārahi i te mauheretanga ki te whenua o te whakapono i te wā i māwehetia te moana waiwhero.

Ka whakaritea hoki tērā āhuatanga ki a Te Tahi o te Rangi, i maunu atu ai i Whakaari, kātahi ka karangahia a Tūtara-kauika hei whakakau i a ia ki uta.

Nā ko te tipuna rongonui hoki a Paikea tērā i ora i muri mai o Te Huripūreiata, te matenga o ngā tamariki mātāmua o Hawaiki (te Hokowhitu tama) ā ka ū a ia ki Ahuahu. Ko te rite a Te Kooti ki aua mahi nui a ngā tipuna.

Ka ū rātau ki Whareongaonga, ā, nō te tau tonu nei (2018) i whakanuia te 150 tau mai o taua ūnga.

I te wā a tamariki ana a Te Kooti, ka haere ia ki Nukutaurua ki a Te Toiroa, ka puta tana poropiti “I kite au i a koe e tangi ana i Tūranga ka puta ki tua o Papahuakina. I tō hokinga mai i te tū tō ringa.”

Nō te ūnga mai o te whakapono hou nei ki tēnei motu, ka puta te pōhiri o Te Whānau a Apanui i te tau 1887 ki a Te Kooti i a ia e noho ana i Ōtewā. Nā koinei te timatanga o te whiti whakamutunga ‘nau mai e koro’.

Ka whakahuatia ētahi o ngā tokorua o te iwi i tae rawa ki roto o Te Nehenehenui mā runga hoiho ki te tono kia tū he rā ki Maraenui. Ko Te Kohi Taramea te rangatira o te hapū o Te Whānau a Tūtawake. Koia nei te hapū e whakahaere ana i ngā tikanga mō te pure me te huamata. Ko te pure he kākano tapu, he nui hoki āna tikanga, he tikanga Māori mai anō i te wā i a Paikea, ā, he māra tapu. Ko te kōpura hoki ko Ihu tonu tērā, ko te patunga tapu. Ko te huamata, ko te aranga mai o te karaiti.

Ko Paora Ngāmoki te rangatira i noho i Ōmāio, nā ka tae te rongo ki roto o Ngāti Porou, kua whakarērea rātau e ngā rangatira o tēnei pito o Apanui kua kuhu ki raro i ngā tikanga a Te Kooti, nā ka haere mai te tauā, ka tau ki Ōmāio kāore he whakaeke engari kuhu poka noa i te waha o te pā me te kī mai o ngā rangatira “Apanui, me mutu tō whai i ngā tikanga a Te Kooti. Ki te kore, ka hātepengia ō koutou kaki”

Ko te whakautu a Paora “E hoa mā haere mai, e noho. Mehemea nā te tangata tēnei whakapono, ka mate. Mehemea nā te atua, ka haere ake, haere ake, haere ake nei e.”

Nā runga pea i te whakamā ka hoki ngā autaia rā, ā, e whakapono tonu ana ngā hapū o Apanui ki ngā tikanga o te Ringatū.

## Haturini Macgarvey - te whārua o Ruatoki me te Waimana Kaaku

**Waiata 39: Ngā Pou Matua o te Whare - He Waiata Pou Whare**

2014

Whakatauhā!

Ngā pou matua o te whare

Te ara manahau

roa o ngā tūpuna

Tuatahi ko te pou atua

Tuarua ko te pou tipua

Tuatoru ko te pou tangata

**Tuawhā ko te pou whenua e**

He pounga wairua

He oranga matua

Ka tauhā

Kai te whare e...i!

(Kōrero ā waha, Whakatāne, 2018)<sup>83</sup>



**Whakaahua 16: Haturini McGarvey**

**He Whakamārama:** E pā ana tēnei waiata ki ngā pou o te whare tupuna, koia tēnei ko te hanga o te ira tangata, arā, ngā pou matua o te whare. He mea tito mō Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe.

Invoke the pillars of the house

An ancient wisdom adhered to by our ancestors

First is the pole of divine self

Second is the pole of ancient self

Third is the pole of authentic self

Fourth is the pole of physical self

Which uplifts the spirit

To attain a state of holistic wellbeing

Salutations to you the great house

---

<sup>83</sup> Kōrero ā waha, Haturini MacGarvey ki Whakatāne 4 o Paengawhāwhā 2018.

## Taiarahia Black - te whārua o Ruatoki

### Waiata 40: Ko Rereahiahi - *He Manawawera*

Ko Rereahiahi<sup>84</sup> ki runga o Kapu-te-Rangi,  
E mau te rākau tawhiti!  
Te Rae o Kōhi, te matakūrae  
Ko Whakaari te tatau o te pō  
te ahi kauwhata hu!  
Whakahaua ai te kura,  
Kaiapo nei te mata kehokeho,  
Matatuhi! Matatuhi! te titiro  
Ko Hui-te-Rangiora,  
Te Rakuraku-o-Tawhaki  
Hikitia te toki ngao pae!  
Toki ngao maramara!



Whakaahua 17: Taiarahia Black

To ngao tū !  
Mā te toki e tua te maire  
whakahekeheke aue!  
whakataki te puha!  
Te whare kēkete e i momotu nei,  
Tu-mata-oho ko Te Mauku,  
ko Kākātarahaе,  
Ki Ōwhakatoro! hu!  
Ka wiri ngā papa,  
Pakoko ngā ngutu o te kanohi,  
Auahi kakapa, Tuki! Tuki!  
nei te manawa,  
Te ahi whakatoro whenua,  
Ka hiku te whare Hui-te-Rangiora,  
Kōhiko te kōpara e kō mai ra,  
Te Pōkehу o te rangi,  
Nanaioretia Te Urewera,  
Hai ti-okaoka!  
Mō Te Kōmata o te rangi,

---

E tū mai ra aue!

(Black, 2000:345)

**He Whakamārama:** He manawawera, he ngeri tenei e ui atu ana i etahi o ngā pā tahito, ngā tipuna o ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe-Potiki e tau ana ki roto o Te Urewera. Ka tātaia ake te whetu nei a Rereahiahi e tau ai ki te pā o Toi-te-Huatahi a Kapu-te-Rangi. Kei te taha rawhiti o Kapu-te-Rangi ko Te Rae o Kohi. Anga atu ana ki te moana o Toi-te-Huatahi ko Whakaari e hū mai rā, e kauwhata mau ki te ākau o ngā toki e rua a Hui-te-Rangiora me Te Rakuraku-o-Tawhaki; ina te karakia 'hikitia te toki ngao pae, toki ngao maramara, toki ngao tū, mā te toki e tua te maire whakahekeheke' Rere tika te manawa wera ki te takiwa o Ōwhakatoro 'Te Manawa o Tūhoe' ko Te Mauku te pā tahito o Tūhoe-potiki. Kei reira anō hoki ko Kākātarahae he pā tahito o te tuakana o Tūhoe-Potiki a Ueimua. Ka hoki ake anō te tātai kōrero o te manawawera ki tēra anō pā o Ngāi Tūranga a Hui-te-Rangiora kei runga ake i te awa o Ōhinemataroa takiwa o Kawekawe. Ko te whakamutunga o te manawawera nei ka nanaiore atu Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi ki Tūhoe ki tō tātau 'kākahu mauku' a Te Urewera.

## Te Mākariini Temara - te mārua o Ruatāhuna

### Waiata 41: Ka tū au ka kohikohi

2009

Ka tū au ka kohikohi ka tau te rongo

mō Mātaatua ka hau mai nei

Ka ringatū te tohu ki ngā atua

ki te atua ka kapakapa kau nei

Ko Tame Iti

he iti nā Tūhoe ka mau i te riri ki Ruatoki

He terorehe te whakapae

a te ture pirihihana a te ture Kāwana

Tau ana te tauā panopano

me ana rākau kōhuru

Ki te mārua ki te rohe pōtae

o Tūhoe ki te iwi o te motu

Pākati aukati ana te rori o

Hātupere ki te whārua e te ture

I te rā o Whiringa-ā-nuku

rua mano mā whitu

Ka makahia ki te hīnaki whakatere waka

Ma rere atu ana ki Waikēria te riu ki Waikato

He Kaikōmihana ka whakaritea,

hei whakawhiu, whakaparahako

I te iwi ka tū mō ana tika

mā tana ahurea mō tōna Mana Motuhake

Ka tāhuri whakamuri he wai

kei aku kamo e rīringi nei

Kia tau e te iwi tū ake ki runga rā

tā matinuku tā matirangi



Whakaahua 18: Te Mākariini Temara

Ahakoa te āwangawanga ka rere  
mai te ao ki runga o Maungapōhatu  
I ahu mai i te whenua ka riri te kāinga  
ka wehea ka tahia nei  
Nā konei ka matemate ao e te iwi  
Kūpapa e te iwi Māori ki raro  
ki te maru o te Iwitanga te ururoa  
Hei kawe mō tātau ki runga ki te ora,  
kāinganui kāingaroa  
Kāti rā ngā kupu i maka i te wā i mua rā  
Tēnei e te iwi whakarongo ki te ngāehe  
o te motu o te ao tukupua

**He Whakamārama:** He waiata tangi aroha mō ngā kaupapa o te wā i pā ki Mātaatua ki te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe ki roto o Ruatoki.

- Kohikohi – ka kohikohi ake i nga whakaaro ka rongo nei kua pā mai he mate.
- He ruku ki nga karakia hei whakawhirinaki atu ki te atua.
- Ko Tame Iti te rangatira i whakapaehia
- He terorehe “Terrorist”
- Muia ana e te taua pirihihana i uru huna mai i te ata po ki roto Ruatoki.
- Ki Ruatoki ki te rohe potae a tae ki etehi waahi o te motu
- Pākati rawahia a Hatupere kia kore ai e puta e uru atu ranei ki Ruatoki
- Ko te marama tenei ko te ra ko te 15 o Whiringa ā Nuku
- Ka riro te huna i whakapaehia ki roto i nga weekena herehere a na Pirihimana
- Ka heria ki Waikato a ki etehi waahi atu hoki
- He Koomihana i whakaritea rawa e te hunga Pirihimana
- Koi nei te utu ka tu koe mo o tika mo to Mana Motuhake
- Ka hoki whakamuri nā whakaaro ki te wā o te Matua Tangata
- Mauri tau e te iwi whakaponi ki te mea ngaro e takawaengahia ana e tana toa
- Ahakoa ka rere mai te raru ka pokea ranei e nga whakapae ki runga o Tuhoe
- Ko te kāinga i tahia nei – he kōrero tahito mo Ruatoki.
- Koinei ka mate nui rawa atu ki te iwi
- Kia mau ki to tātau iwitanga, nō mai rāno tōna takeatana mai
- He kaainga nui he kaainga roa, he kōrero mo Kaingaroa i hainahia nei e Tuhoe
- He arona ki nga kupu a nga matua tupuna
- Whakarongo ki te kapakapa o te manawa o te whenua o te motu hoki.
- Ka raru nei ki nga whakawhiu a te ture ki te iwi.

## Te Kirihiou Temara - te mārua o Ruatāhuna

### Waiata 42: Mōteatea nei e

1980

Mōteatea nei e,  
ngā mahara whakamuri  
Kia hiwa taku nuku  
kia toa taku nuku  
Taku whānau aku nui e  
aku rahi, taku tihi  
He kumama kau noa  
ngā taonga tuku iho  
He rapunga ko tua ra e  
hei ara kōkiri whakamua  
  
E areare nei ngā haumiri  
hauromi hauapa

E awhiowhio nei te taiao,  
he tangi ā ngākau,  
Ketekete atu ketekete mai  
ngā tiringa i Rangiatea  
Ngā hikoinga ngā tapuwae  
o ngā mātua tīpuna  
Ngā pikinga i Manawaru  
kia ekehia Te Maurea  
Te kōpiha tīhokahoka ra e  
o taku tipuna Tāwari  
Te kohanga te ūrokohanga  
te rūinga o te kupu  
Mōteatea e koingo nei e  
i te tau o taku ate  
E pātutuki e ngau nei te mamae i ahau  
(TTAoM, 2017:17)



Whakaahua 19: Te Kirihiou Temara

**He Whakamārama:** He waiata tangi, he waiata aroha, he hokinga mahara ki ngā rā i a ia e tamariki ana, te wā e toitū ana te hunga i whakaū, i whakatō, i whakairoiro ngā āhuatanga pūmau ki tōna whatumanawa.

## Te Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi

**Waiata 43: Te Parekura o Te Tuawhenua**

*2004*

Mā te whakapapa e kiia ai te iwi...he iwi  
ko te taura here rā tēnei i te iwi  
ki tana wharepūtaiao  
ko Ranginui te tāhūhū  
ko Papatuanuku te papa  
ko ngā maihi ko Hinepūkohurangi  
ko Te Maunga  
  
ka moe rāua ka puta ko Ngā Pōtiki



**Whakaahua 20:Te Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi**

ka hiki i te tātai hono o Toroa  
Ariki o Mataatua  
ka puta ko Tūhoe-Pōtiki  
ko tana korowai e hora atu rā  
mai i Te Puketi, ki Parahaki  
i Maungapōhatu ki Te Ika Whenua  
kai waenganui rā  
ko Te Kohanga o Tūhoe  
ko Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku  
paku kore kua parekurahia nei e  
papahoro ana rā i te kamutanga atu  
o ngā tokatū ngahere  
o te ahikā rua, arataki tini, taki mano  
arataki māia  
haere whakahipa atu rā ki te ao kumea  
ki te kumekumetanga rā  
o te manu korihi  
i te manu korokī eee  
(TTAoM, 2017:18)

**He Whakamārama:** Nā Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi he kuia mōrehu o Ruatāhuna, he uri nō Ngāi Te Paena, nō Te Urewera, nō Ngāti Tāwhaki hoki tēnei waiata aroha, waiata tangi i tito. He waiata tēnei i titoa e ia mō te parekuratanga o Ruatāhuna i ngā tau 2003 ki te 2004. He whakapapa, he poroporoāki ki ngā tokatū ngahere i kapohia atu e te ringa kaha o aitua i taua wā.

## Te Urukeiha Rurehe rāua ko Ani White

**Waiata 44: Pātere - Pāpueru ki Mataatua<sup>85</sup>**

1980

### ***Ka hoki nei au***

ki Papuēru  
ki Te Weraiti te nōhangā  
o Ngāti Tawhaki,  
Hukiroto te awa whakawhitī  
tonu au ki Mangakirikiri  
te awa e rere rā ki Heipipi  
ki Te Mimiha. Au piki tonu au  
ki Ōmakoi, ki Rimunaua  
ko Te Umuroa,  
Te Poho o Parahaki  
ko Ngāti Manunui e



**Whakaahua 21: Te Urukeiha Rurehe**

### ***Ka tika taku haere***

ki Te Waiunu  
ki Te Whakarehurehu ki Ōpūtao  
ko Te Ngawari te tipuna whare  
ko Ngāti Tawhaki  
ko Haurepo te awa, ko Whatare  
ko Tātārāmoa,  
ko te hekenga ki Ruatāhuna  
kai runga i te tai ko Ōhiramoko  
Te Whiunga o Te Piki e



### ***Ka huri nei au***

ko Kākānui  
kai Tīpapanui,  
ko Ngāti Kākahu-Tapiki

**Whakaahua 22: Ani White**

---

<sup>85</sup> He pātere tēnei ka timata i te marae tuatahi o Ruatāhuna ka mutu atu i te marae tuaiwa, ko te tuangahuru o ngā marae kai te awa o Ohinemataroa e tū ana. Ko Ōhāua-te-rangi te ingoa o te marae nei, ko Ngāti Rongo te hapu.

**tika au ki Moerangi, ki Ōtekura**

ko Te Ngawari te tipuna whare  
ko Tamakaimoana  
heke tonu atu au ki Te Waiparuparu  
ka piki atu rā ki Te Rangiora  
ko Huiarau te kura ō Pōtiki e

***Huri ana ahau***

ko Pōtiki-tike-tike ki Ōnīnī  
ko Te Kōhangā o Peretia,  
ko Te Wairere  
huri ana taku tira ki Tongariro  
au piki ana ahau ki Ōwhāronga  
ki Ōwhakakoro, whakaputa ana ahau  
ki Ōkēte, ki Te Umukākā, ki Te Waīti  
ko Maramataupuni ko Kuri Kino  
ko Ngāti Kuri e

***Ka piki ake au***

ki Araiwhenua,  
ka titiro iho ko Mangaōrongo  
ko Rauiri, kia piki ake au  
ko Tātāhoata,  
ko Tapuwae te whare  
ko Ngāi Te Riu.  
Ka haere atu ki Te Kaingāhā,  
Te Kautāwhero  
ko Kohimarama ki Te Wharawhara  
ana ko Kiritahi ko Te Waipākao  
Ōhāware te awa e

***Huri tonu ake au***

ko Uwhiārae  
ko Te Pāena te tipuna whare  
ko Ngāi Te Pāena.  
Rere tika tonu au  
ki Pōrere, Ōpūhou te awa,  
au rere ana hau  
Ko Te Ihu o Mātaatua  
Ko Te Urewera  
Ko te Whai a te Motu  
Ko Te Kooti Rikirangi

Te Matua tangata  
i whāia e te motu ki te whakamate  
Aue taukuri e!  
(TTAoM, 2017:15)

**He Whakamārama:** He pātere tēnei i titoa e wēnei kuia mōrehu o Ruatāhuna, nā rāua te mahi nui ki te kohikohi haere i ngā pepeha o ngā marae, i ingoa kōawaawa, kāinga hoki. Nā rāua anō ngā kaumātua i wānanga i ngā Te Kaumārua i ngā tau o ngā waru tekau. Kua toko hoki te whakaaro ki roto i a rāua ki te tito pātere mā ngā tamariki o Ruatāhuna, kia mōhio ai rātau ko wai rātau ā nō hea hoki rātau. Ā, e kaha waiatatia tonuhia ana e ngā tamariki o Te Wharekura o Huiarau ā mohoā noa nei.

## Anitewhatanga Hare - te mārua o Waiohau

**Waiata 45: Te Umutaoroa**

*2004*

Ko te kōrero tēnei a Te Matua Tangata  
Ka taongia e ahau tēnei umu  
mā taku tamaiti e hora  
Ko tēnei umu,  
he umu tapu a Te Umutaoroa  
Ko ngā taonga o roto  
hai whakaora i te tangata...  
Ko ngā mauri e waru  
he taonga whakarere iho



**Whakaahua 23: Anitewhātanga Hare**

He ohāki, he mana whakarere  
nā Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki...  
Ko te Mauri o Te Atua  
Ko te Mauri o te whenua  
Ko te Mauri o tangata  
Ko te Mauri o whakapono...  
Ko te Mauri o te hōhonutanga  
Ko te Mauri ārai atu ngā pakanga  
Ko te Mauri whakahoki i ngā iwi kē...  
E ai ki a Te Kooti  
Ko te tangata hai huki  
i te taonga nei a Te Umutaoroa  
"He tamaiti na tātau!"<sup>86</sup>  
(Kōrero ā waha, Anitewhatanga Tinsley, Whakatāne, 2019)

**He Whakamārama:** Nā Anitewhatanga Hare tēnei i tito, nā Turuhira Hare te rangi i waihangā.

Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei waiata ko Te Matua Tangata a Te Kooti Rikirangi Te Turuki, me tōna kupu ohaaki mō Te Umutaoroa i te whārua o Waiohau. He kōrero anō mō ngā mauri e whitu i tohua hoki e Te Kooti.

---

<sup>86</sup> He kōrero ā waha nā Anitewhatanga Tinsley mokopuna nā te kuia nei nā Anitewhatanga Hare i Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangī, Whakatāne 24 o Heritirkoka 2019.

## Te Hua o te Wānanga

He iwi kaha a Tūhoe ki te tito waiata, ā, ki te rere atu te hopu i te whakaaro i roto i te wā e haere ana he kaupapa nui, ahakoa taua kaupapa, he hui whānau, he mate, he haerenga nui rānei, kāre he hui i kore ai ngā kaitito i tīpako mai hai kaupapa titonga mā rātau. Hua mai ko te nui o te waiata e kōrero ana mō te wā, tuatahi, tuarua hai kapo atu i ngā whakaaro, i ūna kare-ā roto, e whai ake nei ko te kōrero mō wētahi o ngā tūmomo huihuinga, te nanao rānei o te ringa ki te hahu ake i ngā kupu a kura tahito ka tō mai ki te inamata hai kaupapa waiata mā ūna uri.

## Te Weu o te Kaitiaki 2018



Whakaahua 24: Te Weu o Te Kaitiaki i Te Pā o Hanamahihi

(muri) Pākeha, Wiremu Doherty, Tanetekohurangi Tekaawa, Reremoana Pitau, Anthony Te Kurapa, Ngatai Rangihau, Janey Ingrim, (waenganui) Mākere Biddle, Peho Tamiana, Tāhе Doherty, Te Tokawhakaaea Temara, Pou Temara, Kirituia Tumarae, (mua) Slaine Rangiahua, Te Kaituhi, Rangianehu Matamua, Puke Timoti, Tangiora Tawhara, Menu Ripia, Te Kiato Morehu, Reremoana Taputu.

I te 4 o Hui-Tanguru te tau 2018, i karangahia he wānanga ki te marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua i Ruatāhuna. Ko te kaupapa o te wānanga nei ko “te weu o te kaitiaki” me tōna hāngai ki te manu taonga nei o Te Urewera ko Te Kereru mātua he whakakao mai i te hunga tohunga ki te reo o te ngahere, te reo o te kāinga nei o Ruatāhuna hāunga ko ngā mātanga o te waiata me te haka. E toru rā te roa o te nohotahi a te hunga nei ki te wānanga i te kereru, nā te irāmutu nei nā Puke Timoti tētahi o ngā tāhae i pakeke mai i ngā rekereke o ūna kaumātua i te papakāinga o Te Tii, nānā te kaupapa rangahau kōrero nei i whakahaere, ā, ko te ohu o Te Tuawhenua tōna whakaruruuhau.



**Whakaahua 25: Te Weu o Te Kaitiaki i te marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua.**

Muri: Haukirimoana Te Kurapa-Morehu, Te Kaituhi, Arihia Te Kurapa, Amy Teepu, Te Kiato Morehu, Airini Tahī, Slaine Rangiahua, Mereana Williams, Sharon Roberts, Reremoana Pitau, Te Whenua Te Kurapa, Maureen Te Amo, Mataraua Te Kurapa-Morehu, Rangianehu Matamua, Ngatai Rangihau, Rangimarie Te Kura. Mua: Mahururangi Te Kaawa, Hine Te Kaawa, Pakeha, Te Ronganui Tahī, Tāne Rua, Tokawhakaaea Temara, Menu Ripia, Tahae Doherty, Puke Timoti, Tangiora Tawhara, Peho Tamiana, Mākere Biddle, Wiremu Doherty, Kirituia Tumarae, Te Rehita Taputu, Janie Ingram, Barbara Tulloch.



**Whakaahua 26: Te roopu kua tau ki te pā o Tūtae-Pukepuke**



**Whakaahua 27: Kirituia Tumarae, Reremoana Pitau, Wiremu Doherty**

## **Te Mauri o te Kererū**

I te pō whakamutunga o te rā tuatoru, ka whakakao mai te hunga nei ki te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro mō ngā kōrero i puta i tēna kai kōrero, i tēna kai kōrero. Me te waihanga anō i tahi kupu mōteatea i te manu nei te Kererū, hua mai ko *Te Mauri o Te Kererū*.

### **Waiata 46: Te Mauri o Te Kererū**

*Hui Tanguru 2018*

#### ***Te Mauri***

o te Kererū  
Tīkina ki hea?  
I a Matariki e  
Te whetu tapu o te tau e!

#### ***He tohu***

i te makuru  
Te tau kaihau kai e  
Tērā ko Ngāwhata  
Ki te tuāpae  
Nau mai te manga tawai  
o Rehua Ariki e

#### ***Papā te whatitiri***

I te ana whakatangi  
Hoki mai te manu ora  
Ki te maunga..koia!  
E ko te puanui ā Tāne e!

#### ***Hau Kahikatea***

*Pakiaka haere whenua*  
*Kaua te Houhi, te Kōhai*  
*Kawa poro kai wherea*  
*Nau mai e manu*  
*Ki taku tua*

*Ka hiko, hiko ee*

*Ka kapo, kapo ee*

*Ka kapo, ka kapo e  
ka hiko, hiko ee  
I te pae o te rangi eee  
Aue!*

(TTAoM, 2017:20)

**He Whakamārama:** Kai tēna iwi, kai tēna iwi ūna ake kai rangatira, ahakoa haere koe ki hea i te rohe, ki waenga nui o ngā iwi o ngā whānau e mōhio ai koe kei te whakanuia koe e o ratou kai nui. Mō Ruatahuna a otira mō Tūhoe ko te kai nui katoa o te ngahere ko te kereru i ūna rā. Kare he manu o te ngahere e pēra rawa te ūrite te mana, te tapu kua uhia ki runga ki tēra manu. Koira anake te manu e tāea ai e ia te whakatutuki i ngā tikanga a Tūhoe. Ka noho hei tohu mō te āio o te ngahere me ngā kaitiaki o te ngahere. Ka noho hoki ko te kereru hei tohu mō Tāne. Whāia e o tātou tipuna ki te tuitui, ki te whakaū i te hono a Tūhoe ki a Tāne mā te kai tonu i te taonga kua homaihia e Tāne. Ka puta ake te ahurea a te Māori ki te pupuri i te mauri, i te mana o tēnei manu. Engari i te tau 1922 ka utaina he ture aukati i te patu i ngā manu katoa o te ngahere. E ai ki ngā pākeke nā tenei mahi tonu i ngoikore ai te nui o te kereru ki roto o Te Urewera. He whakawhiti nō te mana whakahāere o te manu ki te kāwana, ā, otira te whakawhiti i te mauri e pupurihia ana e o tātou koroua ki tētahi noa atu. Koinei te tīmatahangā o te takahi i te mana o te iwi, ā, otira i te hononga o Tūhoe ki tōna ngahere, ki ūna whenua. Mai i tēra wā ka noho tāhangā te kereru. Kua iti haere hoki te hunga e mārama ana ki ngā tikanga, ki te āhua o te noho o te kereru ki roto o Te Urewera.

I te tau 2018 ka toko ake te whakaaro ki te whakaora anō ai ngā kōrero a Ruatahuna, a Tūhoe mō tōna taonga nui mō te kereru. Ka whakaemi a Ruatahuna i ūna tohunga, i ūna toa e mōhio ana ki ngā kōrero mō te kereru. Kātahi ka kimihiā e tēnei tira he waka hei whakaō i te ito o ngā kōrero i puta i tēnei wānanga hei whakaheke kōrero, hei kawe ki te ao tūroa.

Ka titoa mai ko *Te Mauri o te Kereru*.

### **He akoako**

He nui ngā akoranga i puta kia mātau te hunga i noho ki te waihanga mai i te mōteatea nei, tuatahi nei kua oti kē te whakatakoto i tōna momo, arā ko te mōteatea, me uaua te kite atu i te hunga o Ruatāhuna e hopu tonu ana i te manu nei i wēnei rā, ko te whakaaro ia ki te kore te manu nei e hopukina e kainga rānei e te tangata, ka pēhea tō mātau pupuri ki aua mātauranga o tuawhakarere mō te manu nei? Ko tāku e kite nei, ka mimiti te hunga matatau ki te whāwhā i tēra manu, ka mate ngā tikanga ā kui, ā koro mā, ka ngaro te reo o tēna manu me ūna āhuatanga katoa. Nōku ake, ā, nō te hunga i whai wāhi mai ki te

kaupapa nei te waimarie nui ki tō mātau wānanga. Ko ngā mōrehu wēnei, ko te hunga i haere ki te hopu i te Kereru, ko te hunga tēnei i pā te manu nei ki ō rātau ngutu, i mitia rānei i te matū o te manu nei i ō rātau matimati he kore e whakaaetia te maitai ki te pā ki tēra kai<sup>87</sup>. Ko tōku whakareanga te hunga kāre i waimarie te haere ki ngā wāhi i muia e te Kereru i te wao nui, kāre i rongo i te ngao o te kai, nā runga i ngā ture Pākeha i pā ki a Te Urewera. Ko tā mātau ko tōku reanga he mātakitaki ka mīharo nui, he whakamiha ki te manu nei he taonga nui o te wao tapu nui ā Tānemahuta. Ko tā mātau ki te wānanga nei, ko te ako i ngā kōrero, ko te pupuri kia mau, kia ita ka whāngai atu ki ngā whakareanga e tipu ake ana, ā, hāunga ko te tito i te mōteatea e ora ai aua kōrero. Hēoi i reira anō ngā uauatanga o te noho ohu ki te tito waiata, tuatahi he nui rawa ngā whakaaro, he rerekē ngā mōhiotanga ā tēna, ā tēna e pā ana ki te tito, ā, he rerekē ngā whakaaro a te mea wahine, ki tō ngā tāne hoki. I te mutunga iho ahakoa te nui o te kōrero me te whakaaro i puta, ā, ka mutu i tuhia ki te papa tuhituhi, i taka ki te hunga torutoru noa iho ngā whiti o te mōteatea nei te tuhituhi ki te pepa. Ko te whiti tuatahi me te tuarua nā Rangiānehu Matamua, mātanga tātai whetū, he nui ngā kaupapa ā Matamua he whakatairanga ake ngā kōrero o kura tawhito e pā ana ki a Ranginui me te whānau marama nāna tonu ngā kōrero nei i hahu ake i ngā tuhituhi tawhito a te tipuna koroua nei a Rāwiri Te Kokau o te hapū o Te Urewera, hua mai ko ngā pukapuka e rua kua oti te whakairo mai ko *Matariki - Te Whetu Tapu o te Tau 2017* me te pukapuka whakapākehātanga o te mea tuatahi ko *Matariki - The Star of the Year 2017*. Ko te whiti tuatoru nā Wiremu Doherty, he puna o te mātauranga i pakeke mai i ngā rekereke o ūna koroua i Ngāpūtahi<sup>88</sup>, ka mutu i roto i te

---

<sup>87</sup> He kōrero ā waha nā Menu Ripia rāua ko Airini Tahi kuia o Ruatāhuna.

<sup>88</sup> Ngāpūtahi he kāinga tawhito tēnei nōTawhaki, kai te pikitanga ki Tarapounamu heke iho ki Pāpuera. Ko te kuhutanga atu ki roto o Te Okahu, he kōawaawa e rere ana ki Te Rangitāiki.

whare auahi o Tāwhaki, ā, nāna anō ko te whiti whakamutunga e pā ana kia Tawhaki tonu. Ko te whiti tuawhā nā Tāhae Doherty hai tuakana ki a Wiremu, he tohunga kaipupuri i ngā kōrero o te wao nui o Te Urewera rāua tahi ko Wiremu i whāngaihia ki ngā kōrero ā ō rāua mātua, karawa, hāunga ko wā Puke Timoti me wāna pitopito kōrero whakanikoniko. Whai muri mai ko au, i whakahau i au, ki te wāihanga rangi hai whakaora i ngā kupu nei. I runga anō i te whakaaro kia kauaka ngā kōrero nei e wareware nei ia mātau.

I te marama tonu o Hereturikōka 2018, i riro atu ko te whāea nei a Te Kirituia Tumarae, he korokoro tūi ki te ngahere, he wahine taikaha ki te kawe i ngā nawe a Tamakaimoana ki mua i te Kāwanatanga o te wā. Haere atu e kui ki ū Mātua, ki tō nui, ki to iti e tatari atu ana kia koe...moe mai oki oki.



**Whakaahua 28: Kirituia Tumarae, Makere Biddle, Rangi Matamua, Herewini Waikato.**

## Te Hui Ahurei ā Tuhoe ki te Rotorua nui a Kahumatamomoe

**Waiata 47: Te Oriori ā Uenuku-Rauiri**

2018

*E tama e!*

E tama nāku koe i kimi

Nāku koe i rangahau

I te pō uriuri

I te pō tangotango

Hohoro te kī mai

Uenuku-Rauiri

Ki te puta he wahine tapaia ki te au e rere nei

Ki te puta he tāne tapaia ki te ao o te rangi

e tū nei!

I tokona e to tīpuna

E Tāne Whirinaki ki runga rā

Koia te rangipūātea e tū nei!

(TTAoM, 2017:22)



**Whakaahua 29: Haturini me Te Kaituhi**

**He Whakamārama:** Ko te oriori tēnei ā Uenuku-Rauiri, te tuahine o Tūhoe tipuna, mō tana tama i tapaina ko Rangiteaorere. Arā noa atu ngā kōrero whakaniwha mō tēnei tipuna kairākau kei ngā pukapuka hītoria o Tūhoe, kai ngā uri whakaheke.

### Te Kimi

I te tau 2017 i tīmata ngā whakaritenga a Te Taunuake Kororangi i tōna hui ahurei mō te tau 2018, nā wai, nā wai ka whakatauhia kia hoki te hui nei ki tōna orokohanga, ki ngā

whenua i tū ai te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe tuatahi i te tau 1971 arā, ki Rotorua nui a Kahumatamomoe. Arā kē tōna timatanga i te tau 1970 ēngari he hākinakina i waenganui o Te Tira Hou rāua ko Tūhoe ki Pōneke te kaupapa, nō muri iho mai ka tīmata te whakataetae hakahaka ā Tūhoe. Ka tīmata ngā hui whakariterite ā te iwi, ā, kātahi ka tīmata ngā kōrero mō te waiata tawhito mō tēnei o ngā hui, ko te tikanga mā ngā taraketi tonu e tuku waiata hai akoako mā ngā kapa haka ki te komiti matua, ā, mā rātau tonu e tohe, ka mutu e tohu he aha te waiata tawhito ka tuku haere ki ngā kapa haka hai ako mā rātau. Hēoi i te mea he tuatahi tēnei mō ngā reanga mokopuna ki Rotorua, ka whakaaro ake Te Kura Parawhakawai ki te kimi i tahi waiata e mātua hāngai ana ki tēnei o ngā hui ahurei ki roto o Te Arawa. Ka noho māua ko Aka Matua Haturini ki te rangahau i ngā kupu kōrero mō te tipuna nei mō Rangiteaorere, me pēhea e kore ai?, ka huri ki te pukapuka a te koroua mōteatea nei a Kino Hughes o Te Māhurehure ko “*Songs of a Kaumātua 2002*” I konei e takoto ana ngā kupu o “*E tama nāku koe i kimi: songs addressed to Young people*” he oriori tēnei nā Uenuku-Rauiri<sup>89</sup> hai tuahine kia Tūhoe tipuna mā. Ka tīkina atu ko te kōpae pūoro ki te whakarongo ki te rangi, he pao, tōna rite, ā, he tere te hari a te koroua rā i tēnei oriori, whā tekau mā rima hēkona noa iho te roa ka oti. Ka toko ai te whakaaro ki roto i a māua ki te tiki atu i te āhua o te oriori, i te wairua oriori, i te hari o te oriori i mōhio ai māua, i purihia ko ngā piki me ngā heke o te reo, tae noa ki ngā wāhi tō ai te koroua rā i ūna kupu hai rangi whāinga mā māua. Whakauru atu ko te reo haka ā Haturini, me tōku reo oriori ka hua mai ko te waiata oriori ā Uenuku-Rauiri, ka kawea māua i tā māua oriori ki te aroaro o ngā moko niwha o Te Taunuake Kororangi hai wānangatanga

---

<sup>89</sup> Ko Uenuku-rauiri he tuahine nā te tokotoru ā Paewhiti, arā nā Ueimua, Tānemoeahi rātau ko Tūhoe Pōtiki.

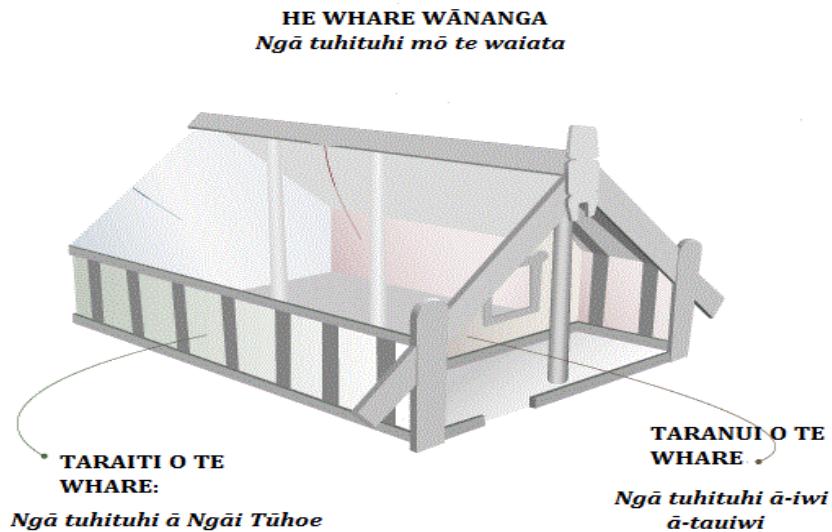
mā rātau, i te mutunga iho i whakaae pai mai rātau i runga i tōna hāngai ki te whakatūhangā o te hui ahurei ki Rotorua tuatahi, tuarua ko tōna whakaohooho i ngā tātai whakapapa ā Tūhoe ki roto o Te Arawa.

### **Ngā uri a Tāne te-wānanga**

Ko ngā kōrero e whai ake nei he whakawhāriki i te āhua o te whare wānanga, ko te whare wānanga nei he whare pupuri kōrero, he whare whakairinga tuhituhi nā te hunga nō rātau te huarahi i para mō tēnei kaupapa nui ko ngā mōteatea, ka mutu mō ngā kaupapa huhua, he kaupapa whānau, he kaupapa hapū, he kaupapa iwi hoki. Kua kitea i roto i te tuangahuru tau te nui haere o te hunga kairangahau Tūhoe e tuhi ana, e wānanga ana i a ia anō, ka mutu ki tōna reo taketake, ki te reo pākeha hoki. Waihoki kua whakarārangī hi ki konei, hāunga ko ngā tuhituhi o pātaka kē, nā runga i te hāngai ki te kaupapa o wēnei rangahau.

### **He Whare Wānanga**

#### **Whakaahua 30: Whare wānanga**



Te Tātari Pukapuka

Te Whare Mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe	
<b>Te Taraiti</b> Pukapuka iho nui Pukapuka tangata whenua	<b>Te Taranui</b> Pukapuka whakawhānui whakaaro Ngā hononga ki kaupapa kē Ngā kōrero o pātaka kē, o iwi kē

*Te Taraiti o te Whare:*

Kia hī ake ko “*te hua o te wānanga*”, te pūtakenga mai o te whakaaro nui ki tēnei kaupapa nui whakahirahira ki au, he tamaiti o te kohu. Ko te kōrero ia mō te pūtake o te oro, o te rangi waiata ko Te Pū (he tāne) ka tīkina atu i te papa tipu. Ko te rangi waiata anō hoki ka tīkina atu i Te More (he wahine) te pūtake o te kōrero. Ko Te Pū kai runga, ko Te More kai raro. Ko te rangi waiata anō nō Te Weu, o Te Kore, o Te Pō ka tūhono atu ki a Ranginui e tū iho nei, ki a Papatuānuku e takoto nei e rapua ai te ora i roto i te hau. He tangata, he ariā tonu wēnei. Koia tētahi te puna whakatoto, e kōmingo nei te rangi o te waiata o nanahi, hei ū i te kupu, i te whakaaro ki runga i te atamira o Tangotango te atua o te pō ko te atua o te awatea ko te rangi o te waiata hei whakahuhi i a rāua. Ko te kunenga ki pūrehu roa tēnei, te orokohanga (Black, 2000:470-471). Ko te orokohanga tēnei o te whare mōteatea i waihangatia ai e Ahorangi Taiarahia Black, nāna te tatau ki tēnei whare i waiho e tuwhera ana me te mōhio anō he tamaiti pea kai te mahau e whātaretare mai nā, he ui makihoi ki ngā hoihoi o taua whare, he kaingākau ki ngā kōrero e puta ana i tōna matapihi.

Kai tēnā iwi, kai tēnā iwi tēnei mea te whare mōteatea me ūna whakamārama, ūna tikanga. Tēnei au te whai nei i ngā tūāhuatanga o ngā whare kua oti kē te whakatū, kaua ki te whānako i pātaka kē ēngari ko te whakaatu atu i ngā momo hanganga huhua a Ngai tātau te Māori. Ka whakarongo rua waku taringa ki “*te hū o te pūoro*” ā Tākuta Wayne Ngata nō tērā taha ūku i roto o Uawa, ahakoa taku waewae tapu ki ērā whenua ūku kīhai tōku ngākaunui ki ngā waiata o tērā takiwā i pēra rawa. Hai tāna ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori. Mā te mōhio ki ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero o tēnei momo whare e mārama ai te tangata ki tōna ao Māori (Ngata, 2009:28). Koia kai a ia ki te whakatū i ngā pou tuangahuru o tōna whare mōteatea e maire tū ai tōna whare whakahirahira mō tōna iti, otirā mō tō māua rahi o Te Aitanga ā Hauiti. Ka titiro whakatetonga ki Whāngārā, ki te manu kai mātauranga o Ngāti Konohi kia Morehu Nikora haruru ana i a ia ‘*Te reo pakeke o tuawhakarere mā*’ hai tāna mā te kupu whakarite i roto i ngā mōteatea tātau e kite atu ai te wairua o te rerenga kōrero a Ngāti Māori taketake. I tahuri atu ia ki ngā pūtoi waiata o ‘*Ngā Mōteatea*’ i reira i rangahaua atu ai te kupu whakarite hei rau whakamauru i te mate weriweri tonu ki te iho o te reo, arā, ki te rironga o te ngākau Māori o roto i te rerenga kōrero a te ākonga reo Māori, a te tangata rānei ka noho tuarua mai te reo Māori ki a ia. Ko te titiro ki tua o te kupu whakarite hei kupu whakanikoniko noa iho, ēngari ko te ariā he āhuatanga motuhake nō roto kē mai i te pūnaha whakaaro o te hinengaro tangata. Ko te waka kawe i te reo ahakoa waiata, ahakoa whakatauāki rānei ko tāua tonu ko te tangata nōna taua reo, nōna aua waiata, whakatauāki, ka rongohia e whakamahia ana ia rā, ia rā ahakoa te hui, ahakoa rānei te kaupapa. Ko runga i ngā marae maha, ki waenga rānei, ki runga i ngā atamira whakataetae kapa haka. Koia nei te tino pūtake o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, he waka kawe i te reo, i te tikanga, i te waiata ki te āke āke. Kua para i a Tākuta Tina Ngāroimata Fraser o Ngāti Haka, o Patuheuheu; te huarahi me āna rangahau i te hui ahurei nei, ā, e kaha

tautokohia ana tēnei tuhinga i te whakaaro, kai tēnei huihuinga nui he oranga mō te reo o Tūhoe, mō ngā tikanga ā Tūhoe, taketake mō ngā mōteatea o Tūhoe. Kia haruru ai te kōrero ki ngā tōpito o te motu “ Ko tōku ora ko tōku Tūhoetanga - ko tōku Tūhoetanga ko tōku ora”<sup>90</sup>

*“Performing Arts, for Tūhoe, are an integral component of developing who the Tūhoe are: they enable the transmission, transformation of knowledge(s), create a place to encourage tribal identity, and act as a site of resistance to new forms of colonization”* (Fraser, 2009:56).

Ka noho wēnei pukapuka hai tuara whānui mō te tuhinga nei.

Ahakoa te nui o te tuhituhi mō Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, ka mutu te tokomaha i oti te tuhi i roto i ngā tau tekau kua pahemo ake nei, kīhai au i kite atu i te hunga e kōrero ana mō te kimi i te oranga tonutanga ō ngā waiata me te reo o Te Kaitito Tūhoe. Arā atu anō ngā tohunga Kairangi kua oti kē te para i te huarahi mō mātau ngā whakatipuranga, uri o te kohu. Ko ngā tuhituhi ā Ahorangi Pou Temara o Ngāti Tawhaki, Ngāi Te Paena he whakahiwā i ngā kōrero mō Te Matua Tangata i tāna tūtohinga ko “Te āhua o te kupu Whakaari: *The nature of prophetic sayings*” (1991) ko tā Ahorangi Rangīnehu Matamua nāna ko “Te Mata o Te rākau a Tūhoe” (1998) hai tāna nā te matemate ā-one ko te ahurea tūturu Tūhoe, ko te ahunga mai tēnei o āna kōrero mō te rākau. Whai muri mai ko tā Ahorangi Taiarahia Black o Ngāti Koura, Ngāti Hāmua mē tana tūtohinga “Te Hua o Te Wānanga” (2000) ka noho hai poutokomanawa mō ngā tuhituhi mātauranga waiata e haere ake nei. Nā wai rā ka puta ko “Māori-Tūhoe Epistemology: Stages of Sustaining Tribal Identity Through Tūhoe Performing Arts” (2009) nā Tākuta Ngāroimata Fraser nō te

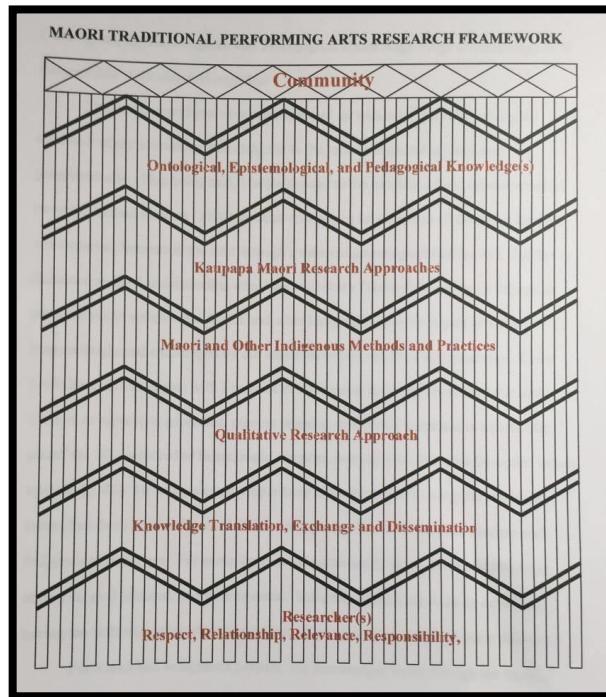
---

<sup>90</sup> He whakatauāki nā Tūhoe

mārua o Waiohau, uri o Ngāti Haka me Patuheuheu i tuhi, ahakoa ki te reo Pākehā rangitāmiro ana te kite atu i te hōhonu o whakaaro, i te wairua Tūhoe i wāna ake kōrero mō te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, mō tōna Waiohautanga, mō te Tūhoetanga i mōhio nei a ia, i pakeke ai a ia.

Tēnei te tiki atu i te matū o wāna kōrero me tōna honohono mai ki tēnei tūtohinga, kia huri ki wāna kōrero mō te “Piupiu”<sup>91</sup> tana ariā whakatau mauri kōrero<sup>92</sup> Ka noho tēnei aria whakatau mauri kōrero hai tuara whānui mō ngā rangahau putunga kōrero o tēnei tūtohinga tuatahi, tuarua ka whakahāngai atu ki mohoa noa nei, me tōna ahunga whakamua.

**Whakaahua 31: Māori Traditional Performing Arts Research Framework nā T Fraser.**



<sup>91</sup> The Piupiu as an Identity Framework nā Tākuta Tina Fraser ko tōna whare whakairinga kōrero tēnei e whakaraupapa ana i ngā kaupapa matua o tōna tūtohinga.

<sup>92</sup> Ariā whakatau mauri kōrero – Nā Turuhira Hare tēnei kōrero hai whakaatu atu i te wairua Tūhoe ki tēnei mea te “Identity Framework” e mārama ai ahau te kaituhi.

Ka whakamiha ki taku tira kahurangi e whakairo ana i ngā taonga whakanui waiata, whakahiwā haka, ko ngā tuhituhi, titotito ā Tamati Waaka o Ngāti Tawhaki e kī ana “Whakarongo ki te kō ā ngā manu” (2011) Ko te whakahau nui ā Waaka, mātua me taunga ki te mahi tito, me mōhio ki tōna hanga, ūna pūkenga, tōna tāhūhū, i rerekē ai te reo kōrero ki te reo o ngā waiata. Ko te mōhio anō ki te whakamahi i ngā nuka reo e ora ai te whare kōrero o te kaitito. Ki ngā kōrero o Amokapua Te Mākarini Temara Ngāi Te Paena, Tamakaimoana e wānanga ana i ngā “Haka Taparahi ā Tūhoe” (2012) ka whakapapa atu ki wā ngā kōrero ā, Aka Matua Hāturini MacGarvey o Ngāti Rongo, Ngāti Raka me tāna kaupapa; “He aha te haka tū tauā ā te Māori?” (2014), he whakairo i te kupu haka he wānanga i tēnei momo titonga me te whakamārama haere i ngā titonga haka rongonui o te iwi o Tūhoe, hāunga ko ngā titonga ā ngā tamariki o te riri, arā te ingoa i tapaina ki ngā uri o ngā pakanga whenua Māori kua eke ki tōna kotahi rau rima tekau tau kua hipa i whakanuihia i roto i ngā tau e toru ki muri. Arā ki Rangiriri, ki Rangiaowhia, ki Ōrākau, ki Pukehinahina, ki Te Tarata, ki Waerenga-ā-hika, ki Ruapekapeka, ki te toka tapu ko Maungapohatu whakawhiti atu ki roto o Te Rangitāiki ki Te Kupenga o Taramainuku hoki. Tāria ake te wā e puta ai ūna wānangatanga i tēnei kaupapa hai tuhinga whakapae tohu kairangi kai te pae tata o te tau 2020. Hāunga ko ngā kōrero tautoko a Aka Matua Ngatai Rangihau o Ngāti Manunui, Ngāti Tawhaki me āna rangahau mō; “Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa: He Kura Nui, He Kura Roa, He Kura Parawhakawai” (2017) Ko te tiki atu i a kura tawhito hai whakaako i a kura hou o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, ko ngā Aka Matua wēnei he tauira nā Te Mākariini Ho!. Karanga mai te reo reiuru o Turuhira Hare wahine rangatira o Ngāti Hamua, Ngāti Mura me wāna rangahau e kii ana ko “E kui mā i te pō” (2007) he hokinga mahara ki ngā māreikura, reo reiuru o uki, te hunga nāna a ia i whakapakeke, nā rātau hoki tana Māmā ake a Te Uruhina MacGarvey i whāngaia ki ngā kai māro onamata. Ko tā wēnei rangahau he matapihi atu ki te ao kōhatu, hai whakamiha

mā ngā uri whakatipu. Tuarua ko tā Ahorangi Akenehi Macfarland hai tāna he karanga i te ao, he karanga i te pō “*Te Kākahu Whakataratara o Tūhoe*” (2015) he whakapuaki kōrero mō ngā kākahu taratara o Ngāi Tūhoe hai whakaatu i te rangatiratanga o wēnei momo kōrero, he whakatipu i te reo, he whakaora i te reo, he whakapakari i te hapū. Whai muri i a ia ko tā te taina a Ngāwaiata Turnbull o Te Whānau Pani, Tamakaimoana me wāna rangahau i te oriori; “*Taonga Oriori - He waiata, he wairua, he ranga-pūrākau*” (2015) he tuhinga tēnei hai whakaora, whakatinana i ngā taonga ā ngā tīpuna kia whaiaro, ki whai whakaaro hai rongoā, hai ū-wairua. He tauira anō i te whakahira i roto i ngā taonga reo a ngā mātua tīpuna hai pupuri i ngā kōrero ahurea, kōrero tuakiri hai korowai whakatipuranga e toitū ai te māhuri whakaheke i roto i tōna ao huri nei (Turnbull, 2015:1). Tērā ia i tīmata ake i ngā tuhituhi mō Te Matua Tangata, tēnei ka whakaoti i runga i a ia anō, ki ngā rangahau a Whitiaua Ropitini uri o Manunui me Te Urewera ko wāna rangahau “*Ka Moemoeā o Koutou Kaumātua*” (2015) nō te hīmene ā Hoera wēnei kōrero, he hīmene o te tūā tamariki. He kōrero mō te mauri o te whakatipu i te tamaiti, whāngaihia ki ngā taonga e tika ana, otirā ko te whai wāhi mai o ngā kaumātua ki te opeope i te tamaiti a tipu noa ia kua pakari te tū ki te kawe i ngā mahi a ūna mātua tīpuna, waihoki ka whai mai ko ngā rangahau kōrero a Fabian Mika o Te Māhurehure “*Te Karakia Ahiahi ā Te Hāhi Ringatū*” (2016) kua whai atu anō i ngā kaupapa o te hāhi hai kaupapa wānangatanga māna, hāunga ko ngā rangahau tohu kairangi a te whāea nei a Turuhira Hare (2019) he ruku atu ki te hōhonutanga o tōna hāhi mā te hoki whakamuri ka kōkiri whakamua ai ki te anamata o te hāhi Ringatū i roto o te iwi. Ko tā Parearau Nikora kuia karanga o Ngāti Rongo me āna rangahau mō ngā waiata o te hapū o Ngāti Rongo ara “*Ko Rongokārae Te Tipuna*” (2012) he whakakao mai i ngā tino mōteatea o te iwi i titoa e ngā uri o tēnei hapū ake, ko ngā kuia hoki o Ngāti Hāmua ki a Puhi Iopata “*Ko taku pito taku herenga ki te whenua e tū rangatira ai ahau*” (2015), me te taina hoki arā ko tā Hiria Hape

tuhituhi kairangi “*Kauaka e tawhiti mai to maunga*” (2015) He wahine i pakeke mai i te awa o Ohinemataroa, i poipoia e ngā pākeke, ka mutu e mau tonu nei i te reo o ngā pākeke. Arā atu anō wētahi o ngā kaupapa kua rangahauhia e ngā uri o Tūhoe kāre i mau katoa ki tēnei rārangi pukapuka.

### **He Tuhinga nā Te Ahikāroa**

Mātua ko te mea nui o te taraiti nei katoa o ngā kairangahau nei nō te ahikāroa, ko wētahi ae, i puta ki waho mō tētahi wā, engari kua hoki mai ki te pīkau i ngā mahi i runga i o rātau marae maha, ā, kāre i te tawhiti mai i o rātau kāinga i pakeke ai rātau. Kai ā rātau hoki te reo o ō rātau pākeke me te mau tonu ki te tenga o te korokoro ko ngā mita o tēna whaitua, o tēna whaitua o Te Urewera.

### **He Tuhinga ki te Reo o Tūhoe**

Koinei e rārangi nei ngā tūtohinga whakapae kua tuhia ki te reo ake o Tūhoe;

<i>Ingoa o Te Kaituhi/Kairangahau</i>	<i>Tuhinga ki te reo o Tūhoe</i>
Pou Temara TWWo Wikitoria	Te Ahua o Te Kupu Whakaari, <i>The Nature of Prophetic Sayings - 1991 Paerua</i>
Taiarahia Black TWWo Massey	Te Hua o Te Wānanga - 2000 <i>Kairangi</i>
Turuhira Hare TWWo Awanuiārangi	E Kui Mā i te Pō - 2007 <i>Paerua</i>
Tamati Waaka TWWo Awanuiārangi	Whakarongo Ki Te Kō ā Ngā Manu - 2011 <i>Paerua</i>
Te Mākariini Temara TWWo Awanuiārangi	Haka Taparahi o Tūhoe - 2012 <i>Paerua</i>
Pareārau Nikora TWWo Awanuiārangi	Ko Rongokārae Te Tipuna - 2012 <i>Paerua</i>

Upoko Tuaono: *Ka hoki nei au ki Pāpuera*

---

Ati Kohunui TWWo Awanuiārangi	He Aha Te Reo Ōkawa me Te Reo Ōpaki - 2012 <i>Paerua</i>
Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau Te Kaituhi - TWWo Waikato	Mōteatea Kau Te Ngakau - <i>He aha kai tua atu o te kupu me te rangi o te waiata?</i> - 2013 <i>Paerua</i>
Niniwa Short TWWo Wikitoria	Te Kererū o Te Urewera - 2014 <i>Paerua</i>
Haturini MacGarvey TWWo Awanuiārangi	He Aha Te Haka Tūtauā ā Te Māori? - 2014 <i>Paerua</i>
Akenehi Macfarland TWWo Massey	Te Kākahu Whakataratara o Ngāi Tūhoe - 2015 <i>Kairangi</i>
Whitiaua Ropitini TWWo Waikato	Ka Moemoeā o Koutou Kaumātua - 2015 <i>Paerua</i>
Hōhepa Tuahine TWWo Waikato	Te Tāhu o Ranginui - Whakatūria te Whare Kōkōrangi - 2015 <i>Paerua</i>
Ngāawaiata Turnbull TWWo Awanuiārangi	Taonga Oriori - <i>He waiata, he wairua, he rangapūrākau</i> - 2015 <i>Paerua</i>
Puhi Iopata TWWo Awanuiārangi	Ko Taku Pito Taku Herenga Ki Te Whenua e Tū Rangatira Ai Ahau - 2015 <i>Paerua</i>
Hiria Hape TWWo Awanuiārangi	Kauaka E Tawhiti Mai To Maunga - 2015 <i>Kairangi</i>
Fabian Mika TWWo Awanuiārangi	Te Karakia Ahiahi a Te Hāhi Ringatu - 2016 <i>Paerua</i>
Ngatai Rangihau TWWo Waikato	Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa - <i>He Kura Nui, He Kura Roa, He Kura Parawhakawai</i> - 2017 <i>Paerua</i>
Tikirau Ata TWWo Awanuiārangi	Te Mana o Ngā Tāne o Tē Urewera - 2018 <i>Paerua</i>

Ehara i te mea koinei katoa ngā tuhituhinga ki te reo o Tūhoe, kāre e kore he tuhituhinga kua whakarērea ki waho, heoi koinei te nuinga o ngā tuhituhi kua whaipānga ahau, ka mutu kua pānuihia e ahau, kua rukuhia te hōhonutanga o tōku reo Tūhoe kua tuhituhia

ki te pepa, kua hangaia hai pukapuka mā ōna uri whakatipu. Me te aha? E hīkakā ana te ngākau ki te nui o te kairangahau Tūhoe e piki haere nei, e hīkoi nei i o mātau tapuwae.

### *Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi*

*"Rukuhia te mātauranga, ki tōna hōhonutanga  
me tōna whānuitanga, whakakiia ngā kete a ngā uri  
o Awanuiārangi me te iwi Māori whānui ki ngā taonga tuku iho,  
ki te hōhonutanga me te whānuitanga o te mātauranga kia  
tū tangata ai rātau i ngā rā e tū mai nei"<sup>93</sup>*

Koineki te kōrero whakakitenga nui a Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, e tika ana me kōrero mō tēnei o ngā Whare Wānanga i te mea, koinei te whare e kaha nei ki te poipoi i te kairangahau Tūhoe, i te kairangahau o te waka o Mataatua. Kai reira anō ngā Whare Wānanga nui ā Motu, arā ko Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, ko Te Whare Wānanga o Wikitōria, me Te Whare Wānanga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa hoki. Engari ruarua noa te puta mai o ngā ihu kairangahau Tūhoe e tuhi ana ki te reo o Tūhoe, ka mutu nō te Pākeha te mana rangatira o wēnei o ngā whare wānanga.

### **Te Mana Rangahau Motuhake**

Ko te mana rangahau motuhake te tino kaupapa i riro ai mā tēnei o ngā whare wānanga te nuinga o ngā kaupapa ā Tūhoe i whakairi ki ōna pakitara, he kauwaka kōrero tukuiho, he kauwaka tikanga, he kauwaka mana rangahau motuhake. I tīmataria wētahi o mātau ki ngā whare wānanga ā motu, ā, nāwai nāwai ka hūnuku mai ki te āhuru mōwai o Awanuiārangi, he kaupapa nui i pēnei ai:

- Mana rangatira - *ka noho tapu ngā kōrero ki te kaituhi, me te Whare wānanga anake, kāre e tukuna ki te ipurangi mō te ao.*

---

<sup>93</sup> Ko te kōrero whakakitenga tēnei a Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.

- Mana tuku - *Kai te kaituhi te mana tuku i ngā rangahau.*
- Mana motuhake ā iwi - *Te mana ki te rangahau i ngā kaupapa nui ki taku iwi o Tūhoe*
- Mana motuhake ā waka - *Te mana ki te rangahau i ngā kaupapa nui ki taku waka o Mataatua.*

### **Te whakarāpopoto o te ūpoko tuarima**

I tīmata ake tēnei upoko ki ngā kupu a Te Matua Tangata i pēnei; *Pinepine te kura, hou te kura, whanake te kura i a Awarua, ko te kura nui, ko te kura roa, ko te kura nō tawhiti nā Tūhaepō, tēnei te tira hou, tēnei haramai nei!*

Ko te tira hou tēnei ko ngā kaitito wēnei o te rautau kua huri, o mohoa noa nei, i tīpako mai ko wēnei titonga hai whakatauira ake i te āhua ki ngā momo mōteatea o te wā. Mātua he whakaatu i te reo tito o te wā, i ngā kaupapa huhua o te wā. He kanohi kitea i runga i o rātau marae, he manu tīriori me te kākā tarahae ki runga marae ātea, ka mutu ko te nuinga o te hunga nei kua taunga ki ngā mahi ā kui ā koro mā, he kaiako, he manukura wahine, he manukura tāne ki te wao nui ā Tānerore a Hinerēhia. Nā reira e tāea te kī ko te marae ātea o wēnei titonga i tēnei wā, ko te atamira o whakataetae, kāre anō i tino eke te nuinga o ngā titonga nei ki tērā taumata o te marae ātea tūturu. Ko te manako tūroa mō wēnei titonga katoa, kia kaua e warewaretia e te iwi, mā te wā ka eke ai ki te rārangī mōteatea o tēna hapū, o tēna hapū huri noa. Kia toai te kōrero, ko te oranga tonutanga o te mōteatea kai ōna marae ātea.

Hai tautoko ake i te wāhi ki ngā titonga hou o te iwi, ko ngā kōrero mō ngā uri o Tāne te wānanga, he whakawhāriki ake i te āhua ki ngā kai rangahau o Tūhoe e piki nei i te ara o poutama ki te mātauranga mutunga kore ā whenua noa. Ko te hunga e kaha nei ki te tuhi ngā kōrero o te iwi ki te reo o Tūhoe ake, kua mutu te wāhi ki ngā kaituhi, kai rangahau

pākeha i a tātau ki tō rātau reo, kua riro mā tātau anō o tātau kōrero e kōrero, kua riro mā tātau anō o tātau kōrero e tuhituhi ki te pukapuka, e hopu rānei ki ngā mīhini pāpaho. Ahakoa te kaupapa, he titonga mōteatea, he kaupapa rangahau rānei kai a tātau te tikanga kauaka ki tā wētahi atu i whakaaro ai, engari ki tā tātau i whakaaro ai, i manako ai. Nō tātau te mana rangatiratanga ā haere ake nei. Hai kōrero whakakapi, me mihi ka tika ki o tātau whare wānanga ā iwi, e whakakaha nei i ōna uri ki te whai i te poutama o te mātauranga ā whānau, ā hapū hoki, kai noho tātau ka pōhēhē kāre he take o te tuhi i wo tātau kōrero, ā, rānei ka whakatapuhia e tātau tonu, ko te mutunga iho ko te kūare ki wō tātau kōrero, ko te papahoro o ngā pakitara whare kōrero o te iwi.

## Upoko Tuaono

***Ka hoki nei au ki Papueru ki Te Weraiti***

***te nōhangā o Ngāti Tawhaki:*** <sup>94</sup>

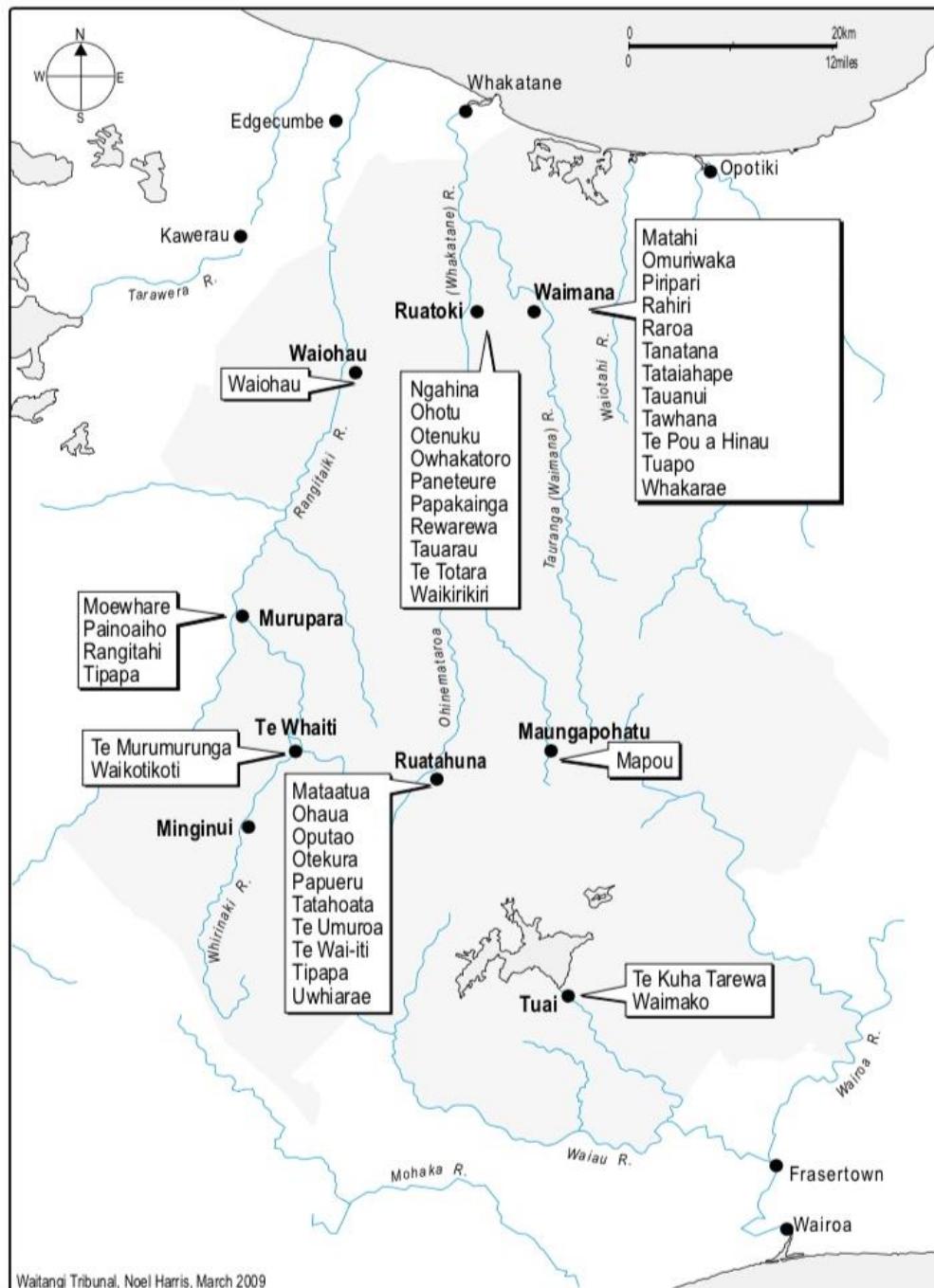
He mōteatea, mō-te-ātea - E whakapae ana ko te āhuru mōwai mō ngā mōteatea ko runga i o tātau marae maha. Hai tāpiringa tuarua, he whakaruruhau hoki a marae ātea mō te kawa o Tūhoe, me ngā tikanga o te pōhiri manuhiri arā mā te rau rākau, mā te whakatūtū waewae, mā te mōteatea, me ngā manawawera hoki. I konei ka whakawhāiti te titiro ka ruku ki te hōhonutanga o ngā kōrero mō te “puha” tētahi o ngā tino haka o Tūhoe hai kaupapa whakanikoniko i tēnei kete kōrero.

Kia whakatauāki ake au i konei “he uri o Tūhoe moumou kai, moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō! E tohu ana tēnei whakatauāki i te kaha o Tūhoe ki te manaaki manuhiri, he hāpai ō ki muri, he hoatu i āna taonga, he pakanga mō te whānau te painga, mō te hapū, te painga, mō te ora o te iwi. Koinei te tino tohu o te matemate-ā-one ki ngā pākeke, ko te manaaki i te manuhiri ki te kāinga, ki runga anō i ngā marae katoa o Tūhoe.

---

<sup>94</sup> Te whiti tuatahi o te pātere a Ruatāhuna - Papueru ki Mataatua

Map 12 : Ngā marae o Tūhoe ki Te Rohe Pōtae



E toru tekau mā ono ngā marae o te ahikāroa tūtūru he Tūhoe, e rua ngā marae kai te takiwā o Te Whāiti nui ā Toi nō Tūhoe tētahi taha, ā, nō Ngāti Whare tētahi taha. E rua anō ngā marae kai Waikaremoana he taharua, nō Tūhoe tētahi taha, nō Ngāti Ruapani tētahi taha, kotahi te marae kai roto o Ngā pūmanawa e waru o Te Arawa ko te marae o Mataatua.

Nā Ngāti Whakaue ngā whenua nei i hōmai hai whenua whakatū marae mō ngā uri o Ruatāhuna e kaha haere ana ki reira hoko kai ai, mahi ai i wā rātau kaupapa ki reira i mua, nā te kore wāhi noho mō ngā whānau haere ai ki reira ka mate rātau te noho i te taha o te rori kia mutu ai wā rātau kaupapa. Nā wai rā nā runga anō i ngā honohononga whakapapa, i te aroha nui mai o Te Arawa ka takohahia he whenua hai wāhi whakatū marae mō te tuawhenua, otirā mō Ngāi Tūhoe whānui. A, e purihia tonuhia te mauri o tēnei marae e ūnauri kua tapaina ko Tūhoe-Pōtiki ki Mataatua, ko Mataatua ki Rotorua. Ka ahu te titiro ki roto o Ngāti Whātua i Tāmaki Makaurau ko Te Tira Hou te marae, he marae i whakatūhia e ngā uri o Tūhoe i hūnuku atu i te wā kāinga ki Tāmaki noho ai, ā, e muia tonuhia te marae e te tini o Tūhoe ahi mātao, ahi tāmou. He marae anō kai Ohope, kai Te Whanganui ā Tara anō e whakaruruhau ana i ngā uri o Hinepūkohurangi.

## Ngā Marae o Ruatāhuna

### Whakaahua 32: Ngā Marae o Ruatāhuna



*Ko Papueru te marae*

*Ko Te Whatu o Te Kanohi te whare*

*Ko Mahitahi te wharekai*

*Ko Ngāti Tawhaki te hapū*



*Ko Te Umuroa te marae*

*Ko Te Poho o Parahaki te  
whare tipuna*

*Ko Mihikitekapua te wharekai*

*Ko Ngāti Manunui te hapū*



*Ko Āpūtao te marae  
Ko Te Ngāwari te whare  
Ko Te Haka te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Tawhaki te hapū*



*Ko Kākānui te marae  
Ko Kākahu-Tāpiki te whare tipuna  
Ko Te Herekuri - Hinewhiu  
te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki te hapū*



*Ko Otekura te marae  
Ko Te Ohaaki a Tahuri kia  
Te Rua te whare  
Kāre he wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki me  
Tamakaimoana ngā hapū*



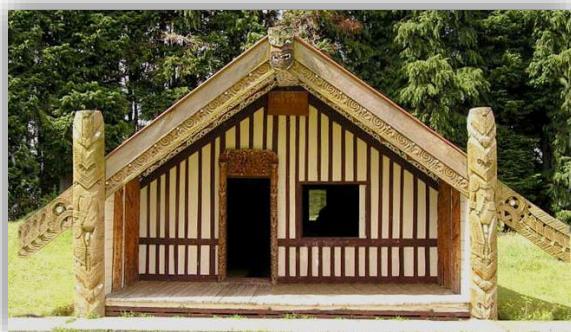
*Ko Tataahoata te marae  
Ko Tapuwae te whare tipuna  
Ko Rauhina te wharekai  
Ko Ngai Te Riu te hapū*



*Ko Uwhiārae te marae  
Ko Te Paena te whare tipuna  
Kāre he ingoa o te wharekai  
Ko Ngāi Te Paena te hapū*



*Ko Te Ihu o Mataatua te marae  
Ko Te Whai a te motu te wharenuia  
Ko Aroha-mai-rā-ki au te wharekai  
Ko Te Urewera te hapū*



*Ko Ōhaua-te-rangi te marae  
Ko Te Poho o Pōtiki te whare tipuna  
Ko Te Kāuta te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Rongokārae te hapū*



*Ko Te Waiiti te marae  
Ko Te Poho o Kuri Kino  
te whare tipuna  
Kāre he ingoa o te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Kuri Kino te hapū*

## Te marae o Maungapōhatu

Whakaahua 33: Te Marae o Maungapōhatu



*Ko Maungapōhatu te marae*

*Ko Tānenuiārangi te whare tipuna*

*Ko Hineahuone te wharekai*

*Ko Tamakaimoana te hapū*

## Ngā marae o Waikaremoana

Whakaahua 34: Ngā Marae o Waikaremoana



*Ko Te Waimako te marae*

*Ko Te Poho o Tūhoe-Pōtiki*

*te whare tipuna*

*Ko Paretaranui te wharekai*

*Ko Te Whānau Pani te hapū*



*Ko Te Kūha Tārewa te marae*

*Ko Te Poho o Hinekura*

*te whare tipuna*

*Ko Ngā Tau e Whitu te wharekai*

*Ko Ngāti Hinekura te hapū*

## **Ngā marae o Te Whāiti nui ā Toi**

**Whakaahua 35: Ngā Marae o Te Whāiti nui ā Toi**



*Ko Murumurunga te marae  
Ko Eripitana te whare tipuna  
Ko Te Atataua te wharekai  
Ko Te Karaha me Warahoe ngā hapū*



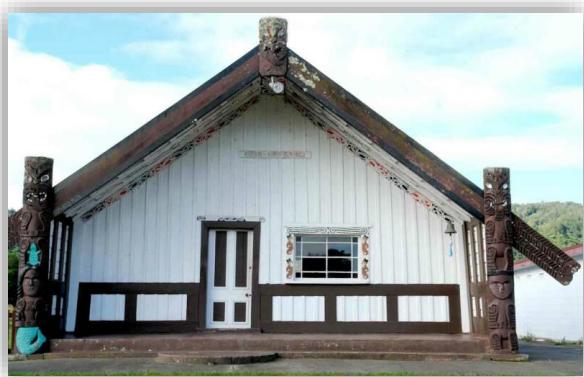
*Ko Murumurunga te marae  
Ko Wharepākau Taotao ki te kapua  
te whare tipuna  
Ko Te Atataua te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Whare te hapū*



*Ko Waikotikoti te marae  
Ko Hinenuitepō te whare  
Ko Te Hau o Pū te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Whare te hapū*

## Ngā marae o Ruatoki

Whakaahua 36: Ngā Marae o Ruatoki



*Ko Te Rewarewa te marae  
Ko Kuramihirangi te whare tipuna  
Ko ANZAC te wharekai  
Ko Te Māhurehure te hapū*



*Ko Te Rewarewa te marae  
Ko Te Rangimoaho te whare tipuna  
Ko ANZAC te wharekai  
Ko Te Māhurehure te hapū*



*Ko Ōtenuku te marae  
Ko Te Poho o Tahatū o te Ao  
te whare tipuna  
Ko Tūmatauenga te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Koura te hapū*



*Ko Papakāinga te marae  
Ko Koura kino te whare tipuna  
Ko Ngā Tama Toa te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Koura te hapū*



*Ko Te Tōtara te marae  
Ko Te Puhi o Mataatua te whare  
Ko Te Tai o Ruamano te wharekai  
Ko Te Urewera te hapū*



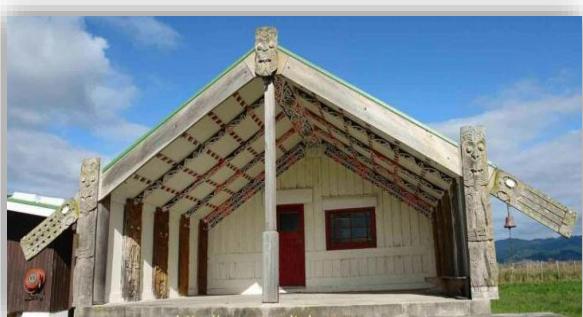
*Ko Tauarau te marae  
Ko Rongokārae te whare tipuna  
Ko Te Rangimāhangā te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Rongo te hapū*



*Ko Waikirikiri te marae  
Ko Toikairākau te whare tipuna  
Ko Te Kuraimonoa te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Hāmua te hapū*



*Ko Te Pūtere o Pōtaka te marae  
Ko Te Poho o Te Rangimonoa  
te whare tipuna  
Ko Te Hau o Puanui te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Mura te hapū*



*Ko Ohotu te marae  
Ko Tūhoe Pōtiki te whare tipuna  
Ko Hinewai te wharekai  
Ko Te Whānau pani te hapū*



*Ko Ngāhina te marae  
Ko Tawhaki te whare tipuna  
Ko Tongaokioki te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Tāwhaki te hapū*



*Ko Owhakatoro te marae  
Ko Tā Apirana te whare tipuna  
Ko Ngapaki Pouwhare te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Rongo te hapū*

## Te marae o Waiohau

Whakaahua 37: Te Marae o Waiohau



*Ko Waiohau te marae*

*Ko Tama ki Hikurangi*

*te whare tipuna*

*Ko Te Wao nui ā Tāne te wharekai*

*Ko Ngāti Haka, ko Patuheuheu ngā*

*hapū*

## Ngā marae o Te Waimana Kaaku

Whakaahua 38: Ngā Marae o Te Waimana Kaaku



*Ko Rāroa te marae*

*Ko Te Poho o Tānemoeahi*

*te whare tipuna*

*Ko Uetupuke te wharekai*

*Ko Tamaruarangi te hapū*



*Ko Tauanui te marae*

*Ko Te Poho o Tamatea*

*te whare tipuna*

*Ko Onoono mai waho te wharekai*

*Ko Te Whakatāne te hapū*



*Ko Te Pou ā hinau te marae  
Ko Turanga Pikitoi te whare  
tipuna  
Ko Te Tai Rawhiti te wharekai  
Ko Ngāi Tūranga te hapū*



*Ko Tātaiāhape te marae  
Ko Takutai o te rangi  
te whare tipuna  
Ko Tureke te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Raka te hapū*



*Ko Tanatana te marae  
Ko Te Poho o Tūhoe te whare tipuna  
Ko Te Karatehe te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Rere te hapū*



*Ko Rāhiri te marae  
Ko Rāhiri o te rangi te whare tipuna  
Ko Ahua iti te wharekai  
Ko Ngāti Rere te hapū*



*Ko Piripari te marae  
Ko Tamakaimoana te whare tipuna  
Ko Tātua i te rangi te wharekai  
Ko Tamakaimoana te hapū*



*Ko Omuriwaka te marae  
Ko Te Tātau o Hape ki Tuarangi te  
whare tipuna  
Ko Ruahine te wharekai  
Ko Ngāi Tama te hapū*



*Ko Tuapou te marae*

*Ko Te Ao Hou te whare*

*Ko Whakaataata te wharekai*

***Ko Tamakaimoana te hapū***



*Ko Matahi te marae*

*Ko Te Huinga o te kura te whare*

*Ko Te Tauranga te wharekai*

***Ko Ngāi Tama te hapū***



*Ko Whakarae te marae*

*Ko Toi ki te huatahi te whare tipuna*

*Ko Urewera te wharekai*

***Ko Te Whakatāne te hapū***



*Ko Tāwhana te marae*

*Ko Ngā tau e maha te whare*

***Ko Tamakaimoana te hapū***

## Ngā marae o Te Hekenga Nui

Whakaahua 39: Ngā Maraē o Te Hekenga Nui



*Ko Mataatua te marae*

*Ko Mataatua te whare*

*Ko Hinetai te wharekai*

*Ko Tūhoe Pōtiki ki Rotorua te iwi*



*Ko Te Tirahou te marae*

*Ko Te Tatau Pounamu te whare*

*Ko Hinepūkohurangi te wharekai*

*Ko Tūhoe ki Tāmaki Makaurau*

*te iwi*



*Ko Te Hinota te marae*

*Ko Te Maungarongo te whare*

*Ko Tūhoe-Pōtiki te iwi*



*Ko Te Kākano o te Aroha te marae*

*Ko Te Rua Kenana*

*Ko Hoani Rōtene te whare tipuna*

*Ko Tūhoe ki Pōneke te iwi*

## **Te Kawa o Tūhoe**

### **Pōhiri manuhiri tuarangi**

Kia hīkoihia e tātau ngā tikanga o te pōhiri manuhiri tuārangi.

Ka tae mai ana he manuhiri ki te marae, kua whakaemī ki te waharoa ka tatari kia rite mai te kai karanga me te hau kāinga, ko ngā kuia karanga ki mua me ngā wāhine o te tira whakaeke, whai muri ko ngā koroua me ngā tāne ia rātau.

## **Te Wero**

Kai te āhua o te kaupapa o te hui, ā rānei mēhemea he manuhiri tuārangi kua tae ki te marae kua whakaritea e te hau kāinga wētahi kaiwero nō te hapu, i te nuinga o te wā, kotahi anakē te kaiwero māna ngā rākau katoa e kawe, hēoi he wā anō kua tukuna ko ngā kaiwero tokotoru ki mua i te aroaro o te manuhiri tuārangi me tōna ope whakaeke.

*Tuatahi ko te rākau whakaara*

*Tuarua ko te rākau tapu*

*Tuatoru ko te rākau whakawātea*

(Kōrero ā-waha, Ngatai Rangihau, Whakatāne 2019)<sup>95</sup>

---

<sup>95</sup> Kōrero ā waha - Ngatai Rangihau, Ruatāhuna, 2 o Whiringa-ā-nuku 2018.

Kia papaki rā anō te kaiwero whakamutunga kātahi nā ka tukuna ko te karanga tuatahi ā te hau kāinga.

### **Te Karanga**

Mā te kuia kaikaranga o te marae e tuku i tana karanga tuatahi, mehemea kāre ūna hoa kaikaranga kua riro māna ngā karanga katoa e tuku.

*Tuatahi ko te karanga ki te ope whakaekē*

*Tuarua ko te karanga ki ngā mate*

*Tuatoru ko te karanga ki te whare me te marae ātea (Me uaua te rongo atu i tēnei o ngā karanga ināianei, heoi koinei tētahi o ngā kaupapa karanga o uki)*

*Tuawhā ko te karanga mō te kaupapa o te wā*

(Kōrero ā-waha, Hinematiōro Nohotima, Whakatāne 2016)<sup>96</sup>

Mēna he hoa kaikaranga ūna kua riro mā te tokotoru ngā karanga nei e tuku.

### **Te whakaekē o ngā manuhiri**

I tēnei wā kua hīkoi mai ngā manuhiri ki runga i te marae ātea, kua whakahoki i ngā karanga o te hau kāinga.

*Tuatahi ko te karanga ki te hau kāinga*

*Tuarua ko te karanga ki ngā mate*

*Tuatoru ko te karanga ki te kaupapa o te wā*

Kai te kaha me te āhua o te ope whakaekē mēna ka riro ngā karanga nei mā te kuia, wahine kotahi, ā rānei mā te tokomaha.

---

<sup>96</sup> Kōrero ā waha - Hinematiōro Nohotima, Porirua, 26 o Whiringa-ā-rangi 2015.

Kua whakaete mai ngā manuhiri i te marae ātea, kua mutu te wāhi ki ngā karanga o te hau kāinga, ā, kua rite mai te haukāinga ki te whakatūtū waewae, rau rākau.

***E tū i te tū ā Tūhoe!***  
***E haka i te haka ā Tūhoe!***  
***Kai hinga koro mā, kai mate kui mā***  
***kai takoto tonu***  
***Aue ha!"<sup>97</sup>***

### **Whakatūtū waewae:**

Ko ngā whakamārama mō te haka me te tū o te whakatūtū waewae e pēnei ana. Tuatahi, kai ngā pakihivi te whānui o ngā waewae. Otia, he tū-toa te tū, he mauritau te tū, he tū-takarerewa te tū, he ihonui te tū. Kāre e pītawitawi e manana kau rānei, e raumaewa rānei te tū. Tuarua, he rākau whawhai, he rākau matarua kai te ringa matau e hāpai ana, kai te matatū, kai te mataaho te toa kairākau kai tūpono mai he marangai areare, arā te hoariri kai waho i te kiritai o te one pakanga. Tuatoru, he mauritau te manawataki o te whakatū waewae, kia mārama ai te rongo o te kupu horetītī, te whātārangi horetātā! Tuawhā, kia rū i a ia, i te tuku nui rānei ki te mata o te whenua, kia pāoho tōna rongo haruru nui ki tawhiti. No reira he mana nui tō tēnei tūmomo haka i te mea he tohu rā i te tino rangatiratanga, i te mana motuhake. Koinei te hōhonutanga o te whakatūtū waewae ki roto tonu i ahau, i a Ngāi Tūhoe (MacGarvey, 2015:35).

#### **Haka Pōhiri 1: Te Pūru**

**Tēnā i poua! Ko te pūru!**

E ko te pūru koa!

Whakatangatanga ki runga!

---

<sup>97</sup> He whiti tēnei nō te haka taparahi i titoa e Te Rurehe Rangihau mō tōna kapa haka a Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna i te tau 2001.

Whakatangatanga ki raro!

E kore te ora e tae mai ki konei  
ki te ture o te mate!

Pūkawautia koa!

Aha aha aha aha te riri e!

**Ko ngā ngirangira**

**ko ngā hotahota ko te whītau tapahia!**

Ā e hō!

**Ka awheawhea ko te rua tamariki!**

Ā e hō!

**Nāu anō i whai mai ki aku nui!**

Ā e hō!

**I kite ai koe!**

Ā e hō!

**I taku tourape!**

Ā e hō!

I te rā rua o te tara o te whītau tapahia ā e hō!

Hi!

(TKPoT, 2012:30)

I te tau 2015 i pāraweratia te rongo ki ngā kokoru o Te Urewera, te whakahau ā Te Taunuке Kororangi<sup>98</sup>i tōna iwi kia titoa mai ai he haka whakatūtū waewae hou mō tōna Hui Ahurei, Ka whānau mai ko *Te Hokokura*, ko tōna ihomatua ko te iwi, ko tōna wairua he *puha*, ko tōna whakatinana he whakatūtū waewae, he koha nā Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe ki tōna iwi.

---

<sup>98</sup> Te Taunuке Kororangi ko ngā māngai ā ngā kapa haka ā Tūhoe, he ringa whakahaere o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe.

**Haka Pōhiri 2: Te Hokokura**

**Ngāi Tūhoe Tāukiuki!**

***Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa***

***Te Iho o Te Maire***

***Te Pōkaitāniwhaniwha o te Kohu***

Tēna i Hokorua!

A tātaka! - taka nuku, taka rangi

A tātaka! - taka mua, taka muri

Taka wheuru kaewa

Taka ki taiaroa Ho!

Kia hiko au!

Ko Te Rangitaunawhā

Kia hiko au!

Te awe maire e whakawherowhero mai ana Ho!

Kia hiko au!

Ki te kōmata o Tū-ka-riri

E ko Te Roroku! E ko Te Roroku! e!

Heua te umu pokapoka!

Huakina! Huakina!

Kōpaki ō kai rau e hā

E rapa te niho o te kuri

Au, au, ka hei tau!

Ngungu tai! Ngungu tai!

U e!

Ngungu tai! Ngungu tai!

U e!

Ngungu tai ana whakaueue

Ngungu tai ana whakauaua

Ka whiti te rā, ka roroku te marama

He kotahi nā Tūhoe e kata te pō

Whiti, whiti, whiti nuku

Whiti, whiti, whiti rangi...Ho!<sup>99</sup>

(TKPoT, 2016:8)

**Whakaahua 40: Te Kapa Haka o Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna e haka ana i a Te Hokokura<sup>100</sup>2018**



### **Te Rau Rākau**

He iwi rau rākau a Tūhoe engari o ngā mārua katoa o Te Urewera ko Ruatāhuna anake te mārua e kawea ana i tōna ake haka rau rākau ki runga i ūna marae katoa, ki ūna kaupapa nui katoa. Ko tā te iwi he taki i ngā ngeri, haka manawawera hai whakatutuki i te wāhi ki te pōhiri ā ngā mea wāhine.

#### **Haka Pōhiri 3: Te Rau rākau a Ruatāhuna**

**E haere mai rā e ngā manuhiri tuārangi  
nā taku pōhiri koe i tiki**

---

<sup>99</sup> He puha tēnei nā Aka Matua Haturini MacGarvey i tito mā ngā pia o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, otirā mō te iwi whānui. I titoa i ngā marama e ārau ana a Matariki i te pae ko te tau 2014. TKPOT Pukapuka Wānanga.

<sup>100</sup> I ngā marama i mua tonu o te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe o te tau 2016, i huri haere ngā Aka Matua me te Kura Matua ki te whakaako i a Te Hokokura ki ngā kapa haka o ngā whāruarua o Te Urewera, ā ki a Ngāi Tūhoe e noho tāone ana hoki.

i te tai whakarunga  
i te tai whakararo  
mauria mai rā te mana, te ihi, te wehi  
haere mai!

**E nō wai te ope huri mai nei te huarahi?**

nāu nei (*whakaingoa te manuhiri*) tika mai nei  
tāua i ngā wā  
haere mai!

**Hau angangi te pā mai nei ki taku mata**

He ohorere mai pea nō ngā raukura  
kai te ara  
Karanga e hine  
Pōhiri e tama  
haere mai!

Ara hei runga hei raro

Hī! hā!

(Ngāti Kākahu Tāpiki, Pukapuka Wānanga 2017)<sup>101</sup>

I konei kua haria ko te haka nei a Rangipūkohukohu, koinei tonu tētahi o ngā tino haka  
rau rākau ā ngā wāhine o Tūhoe whānui

**Haka Pōhiri 4: Rangipūkohukohu**

**Rangipūkohukohu**

te rangi i patua mai ai  
tā tāua pōruntu i a hāhā!  
Arā piki rangi rere rangi  
he tara koukoua  
he anuhe te manawanui  
o te ariki

---

<sup>101</sup> He pukapuka waiata ā hapū, kāre anō i puta hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished source*)

puritia ki te taha ka kīa

Hai aha tēna!

Tikina i a Maninihou

hai tope tū

i taku tinana

karawhiua!

Aue, aue, aue!

(TKPoT, 2013:26)

Whai muri iho ka karawhiua ko wētahi atu o ngā haka manawawera nei ā te iwi.

#### **Haka Pōhiri 5: Tiwhana whana ana**

Tiwhana whana ana

Tiwhana whana ana

Hemo ana kino

Hemo ana kino

Taku ringa mau tonu

ki runga ki to puke huruhuru

parea mai e koe

Tēra te wāhi i kiia mai ai

He timo kai runga

He timo kai raro

He timo kai te waha

o marea matamata koikoi

o Hikau e!

(TKPoT, 2013:23)

#### **He Manawawera**

Mahia ai te manawawera i ngā kaupapa e pā ana ki te mate, arā ka mahia ki ngā tangihanga, ki ngā hurakōhatu, ki ngā kawe mate hai whakaea i te pouri, i te mamae, i te riri rānei kai roto i te tangata, hei hiki i te taumahatanga kai runga i tētahi e waha ana. Ka whakamahia hoki te manawawera i ngā momo hui e rite ana. Koina te tikanga o te kupu

‘manawa’, ‘wera.’ Ko te whakamāramatanga pea nei, kai te whatumanawa o te tangata ngā tini kareao e tau ana, tae noa ki ngā kareao anō ko te wera ana, e tahu ana, e mura a roto o te whatumanawa. Me pēhea e tuku ai i taua mura kia weto, kia hoki mai ai ki te ao mārama? Mā te manawawera. Me pēhea e ea ai te riri, te tangi whakahae? Mā te manawawera. Ko Tūhoe te iwi kaha ki te hiki i āna manawa wera i runga i ūna marae, puta atu hoki ki waho i te rohe (MacGarvey, 2015:42).

**Manawawera 1: Ka Horo**

Ka Horo! i e!

Ka Horo! i e!

Ka horo rā

te tihi o Maungapōhatu

Ka horo

Tēnei a Tūhoe

ka hiki i te ara

o riri whakauaua

o riri whakanekeneke

Kumea mai

Ruatāhuna ki raro rā!

Ka whakararā koa

te waha o Tūhoe

ki ngā kōpua wai

ki Whakatāne

ki Rangitāiki e

E kumea nei te whenua

E kumea nei te tangata

Aue, aue, aue hā!...Hi!

(TKPoT, 2013:22)

He iwi haka a Tūhoe, ahakoa te kaupapa, he whakanui, he whakatakariri, he mihi ki ūna manuhiri, he tangi rānei ki ūna mate, he iwi kaha ki te whakaputa i ūna whakaaro i ūna

kare ā-roto mā te haka. Kia tahuri ake tātau ki te whakatairanga ake i te āhua o te tū a te wahine Tūhoe tuatahi hai toa, tuarua hai kaihaka.

### **Te tū a te wahine Tūhoe**

He nui te tauira o te tū a te wahine Tūhoe e kitea ana kai tēnā whaitua, tēnā whaitua o Te Urewera. Kia tīkina atu i ngā titonga nei e kōrero ana mō tēnei āhuatanga;

#### **Haka 2: He Kurawhā!**

#### ***nā Te Mākarīni Temara***

*Wāhine rangatira o Tūhoe  
Nō hea rawa to mana e?  
Ki te waka o te iwi ko Wairaka  
kia whakatāne au i ahau!  
Ko te manu korihi tohetohe nei  
whakatū pakanga ko Mihikitekapua  
i wāhia e tana rāhui e!  
Taka mai ki te wahine  
whakamataku nei a Kurawhā e  
Wahine whātōtō kurukurua  
whiua ana e ia te tini toa  
e rua rawa wana pū, kariri tātua  
Aue te whatitiri nei a Kurawhā e  
Taku ihi, taku wehi, taku wana e  
Taka mai ki āku kuia i kite au  
i Ruatāhuna i ā hā hā!  
Haruru ana te whenua  
I te taiaha haka a Tiripou e  
rere ana te mataku i a Te Hauāuru  
i a Whaitiri mā i a Te Okeroa  
i a Te Auta mā i a Te Arahē mā  
Ko Te Ao mā e  
ko te kapo ringa pungarehu nei  
a Tangiwaka e*

*Oioi ana te kariri pakū ā rātau mā e!*<sup>102</sup>

(Te Kapa Haka o Ruatāhuna, 2007:14)<sup>103</sup>

**Waiata 48: Te Tū a Te Wahine Tūhoe**

*Nā Turuhira Hare*

*Kī mai koe he aha te tū  
ā te wahine ō Ngai Tūhoe?  
Māku e kī atu he tau,  
he huatau, he mauri tau  
He waiwaiā rēhia, he tau,  
he huatau ātaahua.  
Anei taku tū nō aku tīpuna  
he mahea he whakaene huatau  
He whakahīamo,  
he whakahemahema  
i te tāne purotu e  
Taku tū, taku tū,  
taku tū wahine  
Taku mana, taku mauri,  
taku wana wahine  
He whakahīamo,  
he whakahemahema i te tāne purotu e  
Nō hea taku mana  
Nō hea taku tū?  
Nō aku tīpuna ō tuawhakarere  
Nō hea taku mana nō te wahine ō Tūhoe*<sup>104</sup>

*"I titoa 'Te Wahine ō Tūhoe' mā te kapa haka ō Ruatoki mō ngā whakataetae ō Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe i te tau rua mano mā toru i tū ki roto ō Ruatoki. E tika tonu ana kia titoa he waiata mō te tū ā te wahine ō Tūhoe mā te kapa haka ō Ruatoki nā te mea ko ngā ture me*

---

<sup>102</sup> He whiti waiata-ā-ringa nā Te Mākarīni Temara i titoa mō Te Kapa Haka o Ruatāhuna Kākahu Mauku.

<sup>103</sup> He pukapuka waiata, he pukapuka kāre anō i huri hai pukapuka matua (*Unpublished source*)

<sup>104</sup> He waiata-ā-ringa tēnei i titoa e Turuhira Hare mō tāna kapa haka mō Te Karu 2003.

*ngā tikanga katoa ō ngā whakataetae ō te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe nā Tūhoe. Kia hāngai, kia tika tonu te takahi, te wiri, te pukana, te whakatautau me te tū ā te wahine haka i roto i te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe. He ture anō he tikanga anō ā Tūhoe mō te tū” (Hare, 2007:30).*

Waihoki ko ūna whakaaro mō te āhua o te tuku haere i ngā akoako mō te tū a te wahine Tūhoe;

*“He maha ngā tamariki wāhine ka tohua mō ngā whakataetae ā Tūhoe mai i te kapa haka ō Ruatoki. Hai roto i ēnei whakataetae kua whakamārōtia te tū ā ngā wāhine. He wā hoki tēnei ki te whakapakari i ā rātau ki tō rātau Tūhoetanga. He maha anō ngā tamariki wāhine ō te kapa haka ō Ruatoki e uiui ana mō tā rātau ake tū, mō ngā tikanga ake ā Tūhoe. Hoi ko te mea nui kē ō ēnei akoranga katoa, ka whāngaitia rātau ki tēnei momo mātauranga me ngā whakatūpato anō ka whakatōtia ki roto i ā rātau, arā, kaua te whakahīhī, kaua te whakaparana, kaua te whakaparahako i ētahi atu ki ētahi atu hoki”(Hare, 2007:30).*

Hāunga a mōteatea, kai ngā haka tawhito anō ka kitea tonuhia ko te tohungatanga o wō tātau kaitito ki te whakatakoto i te kupu haka, ā, ki te whakairo ngā whakaaro o te whatu manawa e hihiri ai te hirikapo i te māramatanga ki ngā āhuatanga o tōna ao haka.

### **Te haka kura tawhito**

Kua roa kē a Ngāi Pākeha e rangahau ana i ngā tūmomo haka ā Ngāi tātau he whakamārama hoki i aua kupu, e whai māramatanga ai rātau ki te ao Māori. E ai ki tā Armstrong mō te haka ‘*It is truly a message of the soul expressed by words and posture*’ he whakaatu atu i te pakari o te tū ā wō tātau mātua tīpuna. He tohu whenua rangatira anō hoki e mōhio ai te tangata kia koe, to māia ki te pupuri i te mauri o to iwi (Karetu, 1993:23). Ahakoa Pākeha mai, Māori mai ngā whakamārama mō te haka ko te mutunga iho koinei tētahi o ngā tino titonga ā te Māori.

## He aha ia nei te haka?

Kātahi nā te urupounamu ko tēnei, īna ka pātaihia te Māori o mohoa noa nei kua kataina koe he heahea nō te pātai. Heoi ahakoa tēna ko te wairua ia o te pātai he kōrero mō ngā āhuatanga i tua atu i te whakamārama nei arā, he momo kanikani tēnei ā Ngāi tātau, kua pāraweratia ki te ao whānui te toa o Ngāi Māori ki te haka. Ko tā tēnei wāhangā o te upoko nei he titiro ki te reo o te kaitito haka, he ao anō tēnā e mōhiotia ana e te tokoiti nō reira hoatu tātau.

Kia tahuri ake au ki te whakamārama ā ngā pukapuka mō te haka.

### haka

1. *hakā -ina -nga*[Tūmatauenga] mahp, ing, mahw, āhua. Ka whakaputa (ā-kapa nei) i ngā whakaaro ki tētahi kaupapa me te haere anō o ngā ringa, te pūkana anō o ngā karu, te whātero anō o te arero, te takahi anō o te waewae, ki te whakatinana i ngā kupu e whakapuakina rā.(Te Taura Whiri i te Reo, 2019)

Me te tini ngerongero Ngāi Pākeha i waimaria te kite atu i wō tātau mātua tīpuna e haka ana i uki.

*"Singing, or the haka, was the amusement of village maidens and young lads on fine evenings. For this purpose they assembled with flowers and feathers in their hair...Most songs were accompanied with actions...All joined in the chorus, which consisted of a peculiar noise caused by repeated expirations and inspirations, slapping one hand on the breast, holding the other aloft and making it vibrate with great rapidity, and moving the body in indelicate attitudes"* (Thompson, 1859:26).

Kia whai wāhi mai ngā kōrero a te Ika-ā Whiro nei a Tuta Nihoniho o Te

Tai Rāwhiti.

*"I mua i to haerenga atu ki te whawhai, me whakaatu te waewae ki o wāhine, ki o tamariki, ki o korohēke, ara he tūtū ngārahu tōna ingoa. E kore e ngaro i o wāhine te titiro to waewae, te atatūtanga, te korapatanga rānei; ka kitea e koe o wāhine e ngangahu haere ana*

*i te taha o to matua, o ngā mātua rānei, te hāpaitanga a Tū-te-ihiihi, a Tū-te-wanawana, ka mōhio tonu koe ka kai to waewae ki te whetu, ka ngau ki a Papatuānuku e takoto nei. Ka hē anō to waewae, e kore koe e kite i o wāhine e rere ana ki te ngangahu, nō te meakua tae kē te wai-mate kei a rātau, nō rātau hoki ngā tot oi ngā tāne ka kawea rā ki roto o te pakanga riringi ai ki te whenua” (Nihoniho, 1913:20).*

Ahakoa nā wai te whakamahuki, kāre ia nei i tūā atu i tā te kaihaka e mōhio ai, e rongo ai rānei. He taonga te haka i tuku iho mai e ngā atua, i a Tūmatauenga ki taha ū riri, i a Tānerore ki taha ngahau, heke, heke iho kia tātau te hunga kaihaka kaipupuri i te mauri o tēnei taonga nui ā tātau.

### **Ngā tikanga o te tito haka**

Kia tīmata ake i te tohungatanga o ū tātau kaitito ki te whakairo i te kupu haka ko te rerekē nui o te haka ki te waiata, he rangi tō te waiata, ā, ko tō te haka ko te ia, pēnei me te awa e rere ana. He momo kupu anō ka whakamahia i roto i te rangi waiata, me te ia haka, ā, he rerekē hoki te tatangi o te kupu ki te hakaina e koe, ā, ki te waiatatia rānei e koe (Waaka, 2011).

*“Ko te waiata (me te haka) e toru ūna pou matua. Tuatahi ko te titonga(te whakaaro, tohungatanga). Tuarua ko te tangi (te taringa i rongo ai). Ko te tuatoru ko te āhua (tā te kanohi i kite ai)...Ka haere tahi hoki te titonga me te tangi o te kupu. Ko te tikanga o tēnei, ka whiria ngā kupu e te kaitito waiata kia reka ai ki te taringa, arā te tangi o te waiata, te ia rānei o te haka”(Waaka, 2011:26).*

E kii ana a Tā Apirana Ngata mō te titonga haka;

*“...haka should be grouped by themselves as distinct from the songs. They have a terminology of their own, and a special technique in composition. They should be studied as a separate department of Māori poetry after a course, a difficult one, of recitation of karakia and of declaiming haka. For all such compositions were constructed either to be recited in the rapid, flowing, high inflexional monotone of the priests, or the beat declaimed in the staccato, harsh*

*commanding cries of the fuglemen, and the hair raising, blood curdling shouts of the massed choruses” (A.T Ngata, 2004:p.xxxvii).*

## Te Pū Mahara

Whakamahia ai tēnei mea te pū mahara e ngā tini tāngata katoa, hei āwhina ki te pupuri kōrero. Ko ngā pū mahara nui kai ngā waiata, kai ngā haka, kai ngā whakairo, kai ngā whakapapa, he mea whakatakoto hoki i te kupu e tere mau ai te hinengaro(Waaka, 2011).

### **mnemonic**

adjective: aiding or designed to aid the memory.

- relating to the power of memory.

noun: a system such as a pattern of letters, ideas, or associations which assists in remembering.

(Lexico.com, 2019)

### **Ngā Nuka Reo<sup>105</sup> - Nuka Tito**

Koinei ngā aho a te kaitito e whatu ana i tōna waiata e eke ai taua waiata ki te pū mahara, e mau ai tōna rongo ki te mōtu whānui, e waiatatia tonuhia ai e tēnā whakatipuranga, e tēnā whakatipuranga ā mate noa te kaitito. Arā i a Mihikitekapua me tana ‘Rākau’<sup>106</sup>, i a Te Whenuanui me tana ‘Pūru’<sup>107</sup>. Kua kitea i roto i ngā rangahau a Tāmati Waaka (2011) tōna rua tekau mā iwa nuka reo e kaha kitea ana i roto i ngā titonga haka a ngāi tātau, o aua nuka reo 29 ko te nuka reo e kaha kōrerohia ana ko te tohutoro.<sup>108</sup>

---

<sup>105</sup> Poetic device

<sup>106</sup> He kōrero mō te waiata ‘Taku Rākau’ nā Mihikitekapua, e waiatatia whānuitia e tōna rahī, e iwi kē me tōna toru rau tau ki muri.

<sup>107</sup> He kōrero mō te haka ‘Te Pūru’ i titoa i te wā i a Te Whenuanui o Te Urewera e haere ana ki Ōrākau ki te tautoko i a Rewi Maniapoto o Ngāti Maniapoto he pakanga atu ki te Kāwanatanga i te tau 1860.

<sup>108</sup> Tohutoro - Allusion

Ko tētahi pukenga nui ā te kaitito ko tōna mātau ki te waihanga tohutoro, anei e tautokohia ana e Ka'ai-Mahuta;

*"The language of the very earliest recorded compositions is quite graphically different in the usage as many of the words are now no longer used even in a poetic sense. The capacity to make allusions was very strong amongst the earliest composers. Because that is one of the particular aspects of an oral society, the fact you can use imagery in a very effective way...something which excites, if you like, or arouses the thought processes of the listeners and that in a context where you rely on those cues to transport a message into the minds of the people"(Ka'ai-Mahuta 2010:168).*

Ka whai tonu ko tā Hirini Moko Mead e kii ana;

*"The poet's use of language is essentially formulated that is it is directed towards the creation of an apparition or a semblance of reality...The elements of poetry all have a function in the creation of an illusion of an image. Thus Māori chant is art and the objective of the composer is to create an apparition using words and musical sound"(Mead 1969:2).*

Ko te mahi a te tohutoro he whakarākei i te kupu, he whakakākahu i ngā whakaaro o te kaitito me te āhua o tōna mōhio, me tōna nohotahi me te taiao.

Kīhai e mau ai te katoa o ngā nuka reo a Waaka (2011) me ngā nuka tito e tēnei tuhinga roa ko tāku he tīpako mai i ngā nuka whakanikoniko i te puha.

### **He aha ia nei Te Puha?**

E ai ki ngā kōrero i ahu mai tēnei tūmomo haka i te umu pokapoka ā Tūmatauenga arā, ko te reo o te riri o te pakanga, e ai ki te Ika ā Whiro nei a Arapeta Awatere i roto i a Mitcalfe:

***Puha*** - A puha is a kind of *peruperu*, difference between the two being: the puha can be used, like the silent, meaningful *tiwha*, to alarm and call kinsmen to arms, not on the actual battlefield but in

their pā and homes, whereas the *peruperu*, the true war-dance, is used only in battle. But, the *puha* is also used as a war dance while the group is face-to-face with the foe in battle. In that role it is called a *peruperu*...When a *ngeri* is performed with weapons, it becomes a *puha* or a *peruperu*"(Mitcalfe 1974:178).

Kua huri tātau ki ngā kōrero mō te orokohanga mai o *puha*.

Kia tīmata ake i te ororo o te kupu "Pu-Hā" me ūna āhuatanga katoa,

*I te tīmatanga ko Te Pū*  
*ko te Mōre*  
*ko te Weu*  
*ko te Aka*  
*ko te Rea*  
*ko te Wao Nui*  
*ko te Kukune*  
*ko te Whē*  
*ko te Kore*  
*ko te Po*  
*ko Ranginui ka mōe i a Papatuanuku*

I ahu mai i te whakapapa, ko te tīmatanga o ngā mea katoa, ko te *pūtake* o ngā mea katoa te wāhi i takea mai ai te ira tangata<sup>109</sup>. Kai roto i ngā kōrero ā te wheko o te māra ā Tāne a Tāwhao Tioke<sup>110</sup>, ā tae noa rā ki ngā kōrero ā Te Peehi<sup>111</sup> te whakatakoto mai o tēnei whakapapa. Ko tēnei tauira whakapapa i ahu mai i te rākau, ko te rerekē o te āhua o tēnei rākau, i tīmata kē ūna pūtake mai i te rangi ki te whenua, heoi ko ngā rākau e mōhio nei tātau e whakamarumaru nei i a tātau he mea tīmata kē mai raro i ūna pakiaka ā, piki whakarunga. Nā reira koira te hōhonutanga o te *pū*, he whakaatu atu kia tātau i ahu mai

---

<sup>109</sup> Kōrero ā waha -Hātūrini MacGarvey, Whakatane, 4 o Hereturikoka 2014.

<sup>110</sup> Tāwhao Tioke - He rangatira, puna i te kōrero nō Te Waimana Kaaku

<sup>111</sup> Elsdon Best

tātau i hea, i ahu mai i te ira atua, i ahu mai i te ororo i te *pū*.(MacGarvey, Kōrero ā waha, Whakatāne 2014)<sup>112</sup>.

Ko te *Hā*, ko tōna whakamārama ka hoki anō ki te hanganga o te tangata, i a Hineahuone, i te one kura i Kurawaka te one tapu. Ka pokea i reira kātahi ka whāngaitia e Tāne, ka whakatōkia e Tāne te *hā*, engari ko taua *hā* rā, i ahu mai i ngā tama ā Rangi rāua Papa, i ahu mai i te ira atua, tae noa ki ngā poutiriao, ngā whatukura me ngā māreikura. Nō ngā Rangi Tūhāhā, ā ko Io, nāna i tuku te wairua, arā nā Tāne i kohi i aua mauri, i aua koha katoa mai i te ororo, ana ka whakatōkia e ia, ā, i tōna mutunga ko te ohonga tēna o te mauri, ko te ira tangata tēnei e pae nei i tēnei ao. Nā reira koira te *hā!* I tīmata ai tāua te tangata i te *hā*, i whānau mai tāua ki tēnei ao, ka whakahā tāua, ka hēhē ka oho te mauri, ana i mua i tā tāua tūpapakuhangā, ko te *hā* whakamutunga tēnā. Nā reira ka tīmata tātau i te *hā*, ā, ka mutu tātau i tēnei ao i te *hā*, e kore tērā *hā* e ngaro i a tātau, ka tuku ka heke tērā *hā* mai tētahi whakatipuranga ki tētahi whakatipuranga, ki ō tātau tamariki, ki wā rātau tamariki haere ake, haere ake.

Ana ko te *puha* he whakaputa i te *hā*, he whiu i to reo ēngari ko tō *hā* i ahu mai i o tīpuna, i o mātua, i to whenua, i o marae, i to whakapapa koinei te hōhonutanga o te *puha*. He whakaoho i te mauri, he whakahiwa i te ngākau, he paihere i to ngākau, i wō whakaaro ki te taiao, ki te rangi, ki te whenua, ki wō maunga, ki wō kōawaawa, ki te whenua tipu o ū mātua tīpuna tae rānō mai kia koe(MacGarvey, Kōrero ā waha, Whakatāne 2014)<sup>113</sup>.

He reo anō tō te *puha*, me kii e kore rawa e kitea i wāhi kē o te pā Māori, i runga marae rānei, arā atu anō ngā tauira momo reo, kupu hoki i waihangatia mō te ngahere, mō

---

<sup>112</sup> Kōrero ā waha -Hātūrini MacGarvey, Whakatane, 4 o Hereturikoka 2014.

<sup>113</sup> Kōrero ā waha -Hātūrini MacGarvey, Whakatane, 4 o Hereturikoka 2014.

waenga, mō hea ake, mō hea ake. Ko tō te *puha* ko te reo o te riri, o te pakanga ka noho tapu wēnei kupu ki roto tonu o te parawhakawai, whakaarahia ake i roto i ngā whawhai, whakapuhaina ki te mura o te ahi. Korekore rawa e rongohia atu, e whakahuatia ake ana ki wāhi kē, nā reira ka noho tēnei reo hai momo nuka tito i roto i tēnei tuhinga roa, ko te ‘*reo o te puha*’.

Mā te *puha* i raro nei tātau e kite atu ai te whakamahi o ngā nuka reo, ko te nuka tito ka tino kitea, taketake ko *te reo o te puha* tonu.

#### **Puha 1: Te Puha a Te Kura Parawhakawai mō Tūhoe**

<i>Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa!</i>	- (Reo o te puha/Nuka reo: tohu toro <sup>114</sup> /He pakepakē <sup>115</sup> /kupu whakarite <sup>116</sup> )
<i>Te Iho o te Maire!</i>	- (kupu whakarite)
<i>Te Pōkaitāniwhaniwha o te kohu!</i> <sup>117</sup>	- (Reo o te puha/kupu whakarite/tohu toro)
<i>Ho!</i>	- (Reo o te puha)

#### **Te Reo o te Pakanga**

He iwi kaha a Ngāi Tūhoe ki te taki *puha*, mai mai tēnei āhua ūna, ko te wāhi i kaha rongohia ai te *puha* e taki ana ko runga i wōna marae maha, ā, nō ngātata noa nei i whakaara ake te kura parawhakawai o uki ka tōia mai i tawhiti kia tata, ā, ko te kura mau rākau tēnā i tapaina ki te ingoa o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, he paihere, he whakakotahi i ngā kura mau rākau ū tēnā mārua, ū tēnā whārua i raro i te maru kotahi. Ko te kaupapa ia he whakaora ake, he whakaoho ake i te mauri toa kua roa kē e moe ana,

---

<sup>114</sup> Allusion

<sup>115</sup> Cacophony

<sup>116</sup> Simile or Metaphor

<sup>117</sup> He puha nā Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe i puhaina i te wānanga mau rākau i tū ki Waikaremoana 2013.

he whakahiwā i wēnei mahi o te onamata ki roto i te tangata o te inamata nei, ā, hai taonga tuku iho ki a Tūhoe o te anamata. Ko te *puha* te matua o ngā haka katoa a Te Kura Parawhakawai ā Tūhoe, ahakoa haere ai ki hea i roto i te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe, he *puha* te kai i te ao, i te pō. Kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Aka Matua<sup>118</sup> Haturini, mō te āhua o te *puha* i roto i ngā wānanga mau rākau.

*"Koira ētahi o wā tātau mahi i roto i ngā wānanga, he tuku i te reo mā te puha he puha ki ngā maunga, ki ngā awa, he whakahua whakataukī, he whakahiwā, he whakahua i ngā oro pēnei i te hū! pēnei i te hō!, pēnei i te hā! hai aha hai whakaoho i te ngākau. Ka hoki atu ki te whakapapa ara o te pū o te mōre...ehara tēra i te whakapapa o te tangata anakē, ēngari nō ngā mea katoa ahakoa rākau, ahakoa manu, ahakoa ngārara, ahakoa maunga i ahu katoa mai tātau i taua whakapapa rā. Ka mate tātau ka nehua tātau ki te one whenua, ki te onematua, ka hoki anō tātau ki te pū"*(MacGarvey, Kōrero ā waha, Whakatāne 2014)<sup>119</sup>.

### **Puha ki runga marae**

Kua kaha ake ngā hapū o Tūhoe ki te whakamahi i te *puha* ki runga i ūna marae o mohoa noa nei, ā, ki muri hoki i te whare o Tahuaroa. He huhua ngā momo *puha* ā Tūhoe mō runga marae ātea koinei ngā *puha* e kaha whakamahia ana, ko te nuinga o wēnei *puha* i titoa i te wā o ngā pakanga nui ā Ngāi Tūhoe ki a Te Arawa ki Pukekaikāhu tēnā, ko te pakanga ki ngā hōia o te Kāwanatanga ki Ōrākau tēnā. Ko tōna tikanga he whakaaraara i te pā, he whakaoho i te wairua toa o te tangata kia kore ai te taua e hinga i te pakanga (Best 2001:45) I wēnei rā he *puha* whakaoho i te riri, he whakamataku, he whakaihihi, he whakawehiwehi i te tangata i mua o te pōhiri manuhiri tuarangi ki runga i te marae, i mua tonu i te mahinga mai o te tino haka whakatūtū waewae o ngā haka katoa ā Ngāi

---

<sup>118</sup> Aka Matua - He rangatira kaiārahi, kaiako, toa nō Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe

<sup>119</sup> Kōrero ā waha -Hātūrini MacGarvey, Whakatāne, 4 o Hereturikōka 2014.

Tūhoe ko “Te Pūru” e ai rā ki ngā kōrero i whānau mai a Te Pūru hai ngeri, ēngari haere ake te wā kua tokā tōna noho hai whakatūtū waewae whakamaumaharatanga ki ngā tīpuna i haere ki te pakanga i Ōrākau. He whakaohooho i a rātau mā kua mene atu ki te pō, kia hoki wairua mai i runga i te karanga o te rā.

Nō te tau 1864 wēnei puha i titoa ki te pakanga i tū ki Ōrākau.

**Puha 2: Puhikura**

<i>Puhi kura! Puhi kura! Puhi Kākā!</i>	- (Nuka reo: ororua tīmata <sup>120</sup> /ororua kati <sup>121</sup> reo o te puha <sup>122</sup> )
<i>Ka whakatautapa ki Kāwhia</i>	
<i>Huakina! Huaki! Huaki!</i>	- (kupu tātangi <sup>123</sup> tāruarua <sup>124</sup> )
<i>Tahi ka riri, toru ka wha</i>	- (taurua <sup>125</sup> )
<i>He matamata-hopukia!</i>	- (kupu tātangi)
<i>Homai ra tō whiri kaha, toro kaha</i>	- (hua rite <sup>126</sup> )
<i>Kia wetewetea, wetewetea, wetewetea!</i>	- (tāruarua)
<i>A-te! A-ta! A-tau! Aue!</i> <sup>127</sup>	- (ororua puare <sup>128</sup> )
<i>E uhi tai, uhi tai . . E!</i>	-(kupu tātangi/kupu whakarite/reo o te puha)
<i>E uhi tai, uhi tai . . E!</i>	
<i>E uhi tai ana koa</i>	
<i>Ngā haemanga kai Waikato</i>	
<i>Kai tutuki tō waewae i te poro o te paewai</i>	- (kupu whakarite)
<i>E uhi tai! uhi tai!</i>	
(TKPoT, 2013:31)	

Ahakoa rā i kiia ake i runga ake nei kore rawa a *puha* e rongohia ana ki wāhi kē i waho atu o te pā tū watawata kua ara ake anō i a Tūhoe ko te *puha* hari kai me te moremore *puha*<sup>129</sup> ā ngā tohunga rongoā, heoi he iti noa nei te puna mōhio ki tēnei tūmomo *puha* te

---

<sup>120</sup> Alliteration

<sup>121</sup> Consonance

<sup>122</sup> Language of the “puha”

<sup>123</sup> Onomatopoeia

<sup>124</sup> Repetition

<sup>125</sup> Parallel

<sup>126</sup> Rhyme

<sup>127</sup> Te puha “Puhikura” i titoa i te pakanga nui i tū ki Ōrākau i ngā tau 1860.

<sup>128</sup> Assonance

<sup>129</sup> Nā Akenehi Macfarland ngā maramara kōrero mō te mōremōre puha he kōrero ā waha 2016.

*moremore puha*, ka mutu tē kitea e au he tauira hai whakaatu mā wēnei tuhituhi, hai ahakoa kia huri ake ki ngā kōrero mō te *puha* hari kai, heri huahua.

### **Puha hari kai**

Ko ngā *puha* hari kai anō ki muri, ki te wāhi hora ai te mahi a te kai arā he *puha* huahua, he haka poto ka titoa i runga i ngā kaupapa huhua noa ā te hapu, ā te iwi. Kai ngā pukapuka ā Mervyn Maclean rāua ko Kino Hughs ngā tauira o te *puha* heri huahua me ngā tikanga e pā ana ki taua momo mahi, ānei e tauira mai nei;

#### **Puha 3: Heri Huahua**

<i>Hari ai rī!</i>	}	-(ororua puare/huarite/tāruarua)
<i>Hari ai rā!</i>		
<i>Hari ai pōkenekene</i>		
<i>Hari ai rī</i>		
<i>Hari ai rā!</i>		
<i>Hari ai tōwenewene</i>		
<i>mau ai runga, mau ai raro</i>		-(kupu tauaro) <sup>130</sup>
<i>mau āi tōwenewene</i>		
<i>Ka kōemi ka kotamu</i>		-(ororua timata/ororua puare)
<i>tarahati, tarahati, tarahati tā!</i> <sup>131</sup>		-(kupu whakarite)

He kaupapa mahinga kai wēnei, he *puha* hari kai ka mahia i te wā o te hākari, he whakanui i te wāhi ki ngā kai kua hora mā ngā tino manuhiri, ka mutu he whakanui i te āhua ki taua momo kai, he kai rangatira, ko ngā tino kai ā te māori, ko tā Tūhoe he kererū, ko ngā kai

---

<sup>130</sup> Contrastive opposite

<sup>131</sup> He puha huahua kai tēnei e hakaina ana ki roto o Tūhoe, ā, puta noa ki te mōtu whānui, kai tēna iwi, kai tēna iwi ūna ake hari, ūna ake kupu.

tuatahi rānei o ngā māra i te wā o te huamata, he kai whakanui i te mātahi o te tau hou Māori. Kua rere te pātai, he aha rā te kaupapa o te *puha* i konei, i te whare o Tahuaroa? Ko te whakaaro tēra pea, i pēnei ai i runga anō i te āhua o tōna hari, i te āhua o tōna tito, he tito i taua wā tonu, i runga i te ohorere, ka hāngai tō tika atu ki te kaupapa o te hui.

*"Nā reira ko te huamata ko ngā karakia whakawhetai, whakatō kai, tō ai ngā karakia kia tōnui, kia makuru te kai mō ngā rā kai mua o te tangata, koina te huamata, ana hai te Noema, Tihema ko te Pure - ko te wā hauhake kai, te kato, te kohi i te ō kai mai te tai mōana ki tuawhenua ki te wao. Koinei ētahi wā ka rongohia ngā haka puha pēnei, he puha huahua kai, ahakoa huahua miiti, huahua manu, huahua huawhenua rānei ka tākina wēnei momo haka ki tērā wā"*(MacGarvey 2014, Whakatāne).

### **Te takatū ki te puha**

Kua takoto kē ngā kōrero mō te wā e tika ana ki te mahi *puha* i kitea ngā kōrero ā Banks i roto i a Vayda;

*"It should be noted that the performance of the Māori war-dance was not necessarily when the war parties were on the verge of battle. The dance was also performed in receiving visitors or preparing to set out on a war expedition or expressing joy and defiance on the place of battle after defeat of the enemy...in 1770 Banks<sup>132</sup> supposed that the war dance and other defiant gestures worked the Maoris up into a "kind of artificial courage"...The dance and similar devices may indeed have had the function of insuring the proper glandular activity for facing possible death, especially when warriors ordinarily dealing in surprise encountered an enemy in the open"(Vayda, 1960:64).*

---

<sup>132</sup> Ngā kōrero i tuhia e Joseph Banks 1886.

Tūturu ko tā te *puha* he whakatinana i te atua o te riri i a Tūkāriri, i a Tū kaniwha, i a Tū kaitauā, he kirikau te tū he whakaatu atu i te tourape, i ngā tohu o te toa hoki. Hāunga ko te mahi ā tama ngarengare hai tohu toa pakanga anei kai ngā kupu e whai ake nei;

*Āwhea to ure ka riri? Āwhea to ure ka tora?*

Ko tā Vayda ko te ure tū te tohu o te toa, ko te whakapohane rānei ki te whakaatu i te riri ki tētahi kaupapa, tangata rānei. Hāunga ko te pani i te tinana ki te pungarehu ko te tinana ki te kōkōwai, ki te uku rānei i kitea hoki i roto i ngā rangahau tēnei mahi i ngā tau 1827 ki te 1850 (MacLean, 1996). E whakapae ana au kāre ngā tīpuna i tino aro ki te hanga ringaringa i kawea ko tā te wairua i rongo ai, ko tā ngā kupu i mea ai koina, ā, i whai tonu i ngā tikanga peruperu me te tūtū ngārahu ka hakaina me te rākau, tērā ki te tiki atu i a “Te Pūru” hai tauira kua kite atu i te whakamahinga o te rākau, anō nei he whai atu i tā ngā kupu i te manawataki hoki. Koinei tonu tā ngā kura mau rākau he whai i tēnei tikanga *puha*, ka whātero a arero, ka pūkana a whatu, ka whakamāro i ngā uaua o te tinana, ka whakaanuanu i te kanohi, he whakatumatuma, he whakamataku tangata te mahi.

**Puha 4: Kia Ihonui - Nā Te Whakawehi Kura (Te Kaituhi)**

**2017**

*Kurawhā! Kurawhā! Kura i whāwhā rākau!* - (tohutoro/kupu whakarite/tārua/ororua/reo puha)

*E ara e te whakamataku onamata*

*E ara e te whakawehi inamata*

*E ara e te whakaanuanu anamata... Ho!*

} - (tāruarua/tohutoro)

*Ruahine! Ruahine! kai taka nei ki te rua!*

*Tangata wharaunuku*

- (kupu taurite<sup>133</sup>/kupu whakarite/ reo o te karakia<sup>134</sup>)

*Atua whaurangi*

---

<sup>133</sup> Synonymōus Parallel

<sup>134</sup> Nuka tito - Te Reo o te Karakia

<i>Ringa kaha ki te rākau ā Tūkaniwha</i>	- (reo o te puha)
<i>Whakatemaui ki a Rongomatāne</i>	
<i>Haruru hauora nui Haturini...</i>	- (ororua puare/huarite/manawataki/kupu whakanui <sup>135</sup> )
<i>Hāhā ki roto, hēhē ki waho!</i>	- (kupu tātangi/kupu tauaro)
<i>whakaoho wairua...Hē!</i>	
<i>Ngatai o te pakanga,</i>	- (kupu whakarite/kupu whakanui)
<i>whiua ki uta, whiua ki tai!</i>	- (kupu taurite/tōwaitanga kupu <sup>136</sup> )
<i>E whiua rā ki hea?</i>	
<i>ki taku tipuna kia Haumapuhia...Hū!</i>	- (tohutoro)
<i>Upoko mangareka</i>	- (ororua timata/kupu whakanui)
<i>kai maaro ā Maaka...Hā!</i>	
<i>Tū Tei te moe a te toa i te pō</i>	- (kupu whakarite/kupu whakanui)
<i>teitei Kahikatoa..Hi!</i>	- (tohutoro/reo o te puha)
<i>Tīhore ana te rangi, tīhore ana te pō</i>	- (Nuka tito:whakatauki <sup>137</sup> /kupu tauaro/kupu whakanui)
<i>Tamahore Rangi ...Hō!</i>	
<i>Whatitiri ki te rangi</i>	- (Nuka tito: pepeha <sup>138</sup> )
<i>Wikamaua ka mau ki te whenua !</i>	- (kupu whakanui)
<i>Karanga te po!</i>	- (kupu tauaro/Nuka tito: reo o te marae <sup>139</sup> )
<i>Karanga te ao!</i>	
<i>Karangahia ngā Kura Matua!</i>	

---

<sup>135</sup> Epithet

<sup>136</sup> Synonymōus Parallel

<sup>137</sup> Proverbial saying.

<sup>138</sup> Poetical device - Tribal saying, Nā Te Arawa tēnei pepeha.

<sup>139</sup> Poetical device - He kōrero tēnei e kaha whakamahia ana i runga i ngā marae.

<i>e Whakawehi Kura nei!</i> whakanui <sup>141)</sup>	- (kupu whakarite/ reo o te pakanga <sup>140</sup> /kupu
<i>e Whakawhenua tangata nei!</i> whakanui)	- (kupu whakarite/ reo o te ngahere <sup>142</sup> /kupu
<i>e Hau Awhiowhio nei!</i>	- (kupu whakarite/ reo o te rangi <sup>143</sup> /kupu whakanui)
<i>Manukura mahora o Te Urewera!</i>	- (kupu whakarite/ kupu whakanui)
<i>Tū Tane!</i>	
<i>Kia ihonui te tu!</i>	- (Reo o te puha)
<i>Tū Wahine!</i>	- (Nuka tito: reo o te rākau <sup>144</sup> /reo o te puha/ reo o karakia)
<i>Kia ihoroa te tu!</i>	
<i>Te Kura Parawhakawai o Ngāi Tuhoe</i>	
<i>Kia ihorei te tu!</i>	
<i>Ko Te Whare Aukura o Tūhoe tēnei te haere mai nei!</i>	
<i>Ho!</i>	- (reo o te puha/reo o te riri)

<i>Ngā Kupu</i>	<i>Ngā Whakamahuki</i>
<i>Kurawhā! Kurawhā! Kura i whāwhā i te rākau</i> <i>E ara e te whakamataku onamata</i> <i>E ara e te whakawehi inamata</i> <i>E ara e te whakaanuanu anamata... Ho!</i>	He whakaarara tēnei i ngā wāhine toa o Ngāi Tūhoe onamata, ngā pōhoikura hunga kuia whawhai pakanga whenua, pakanga mana motuhake. Ko Kurawhā tēna, ko Te Raiwhara tēna, ko Hineana tēna, ko Makurata tēna, ko Tiripou tēna he nui rātau. Hoki wairua mai e kui mā i te pō! Hai whakatauira ake i te toa wahine o Tūhoe. He whakaoho mauri e rongo ai te tinana i tēnei mea te mamae, i a ō riri whakauaua, i a ō riri whakanekeneke.

---

<sup>140</sup> Language of war.

<sup>141</sup> Epithet.

<sup>142</sup> Language of the forest.

<sup>143</sup> Language of Tawhirimātea.

<sup>144</sup> Language of Tūmatauenga - Ko te reo o te parawhakawai, o te rākau ā Tū.

	<p>He whakahiwā i te hunga wāhine o inamata kia mau kia ū ki ngā tāonga i waihotia mai e o tātau mātua, tīpuna. Ko te rākau ā Tū tēnei kua whakawāteahia e Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe hai manuka takoto ki mua i a rātau, ā te wā kawea ake. He karanga ki ngā whakatipuranga o te anamata ko rātau te kauwaka kawe i wēnei tāonga ki te āke, āke.</p>
<p><i>Ruahine! Ruahine!</i>  <i>Kai taka nei ki te rua!</i>  <i>Tangata wharaunuku</i>  <i>Atua wharaurangi</i>  <i>Ringa kaha ki te rākau ā Tūkaniwha</i>  <i>Whakatemaui ki a Rongomātāne</i></p>	<p>Ko te “Ruahine” te īngoa i homaitia e ngā Aka Matua hai īngoa karanga mō te hunga wāhine o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, nō muri iho mai ka huri ki te Kura Matua. He whakatūpato anō i a rātau kia ngākau tapatahi, kia mōtuhenga te whakauru mai i a rātau anō. Kai ngā wāhine te mahi taumaha ki te pupuri i ngā tikanga hai mangareka mā ngā tamariki, mokopuna. Ka tuohu ki o tātau atua i roto i ngā mahi katoa, ko te whakawhenua i ngā waewae kia Papatuānuku ka takahi ana i te whenuakura Te Urewera. Ko ngā whakamōemiti ki te Rangi e tū iho nei, ko Tū ki taha katau, ko Rongo ki taha mauī. He taha tāne, he taha wahine tō ngā mea katoa anei e whakatauira mai nei e ngā Atua.</p>
<p><i>Haruru hauora nui Hāturini</i>  <i>Hāhā ki roto, hēhē ki waho!</i>  <i>whakaoho wairua...Hē!</i></p>	<p>Ka huri ngā maioha ki ngā Aka Matua o Te Kura, ko te hunga ika-ā-whiro o te īnamata e pikau ana i ngā tāonga, e kōkiri ana i ngā mahi ā te iwi o Tūhoe.</p>

<p><i>Ngatai o te pakanga</i></p> <p><i>Whiua ki uta, whiua ki tai</i></p> <p><i>E whiua rā ki hea? ki taku tipuna kia Haumapuhia! Hā!</i></p> <p><i>Upoko mangareka kai maaro Maaka...Hū!</i></p> <p><i>Tū Tei te moe a te toa i te pō – teitei Kahikatoa..Hi!</i></p> <p><i>Tihore ana te rangi, tihore ana te pō Tamahore Rangi ...Hō!</i></p> <p><i>Whatitiri ki te rangi Wikamaua ka mau ki te whenua!</i></p>	<p>Ko Haturini McGarvey, ko Ngatai Rangihau, ko Maaka Te Mōana, ko Tei Nohotima, ko Tamahore Rangi rātau ko Wikamaua Hiakita. He whakaatu atu i te ātaarangi, i te mauri o wō rātau āhua, i roto i ngā mahi a te kura.</p>
<p><i>Karanga te po!</i></p> <p><i>Karanga te ao!</i></p> <p><i>Karangahia ngā Kura Matua e Whakawehi Kura nei!</i></p> <p><i>e Whakawhenua tangata nei!</i></p> <p><i>e Hau Awhiowhio nei!</i></p>	<p>Ka karanga te pō, ka karanga te ao, anei rā mātau ngā ruahine tuatahi o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe e tū ana ki te kōrero o te toa!</p> <p>He karanga anō i o mātau īngoa parawhakawai i hōmai hai whakaniwha hai whakarākei ake i te āhua ki ngā wāhine kua pūmau ki ngā mahi a te parawhakawai mai i tōna timatanga ā ki naianei. I eke anō ai ki te taumata o te Pou Kahura i roto i ngā mahi mau rākau hoki. He mea utāina ki runga i a mātau te honore nui nei i te wānanga i tū ki Maungapōhatu i te tau 2012:</p> <p>Te Whakawehi Kura –Te Hauāuru (Kaitito)</p> <p>Whakawhenua tangata – Tracey Mariu</p> <p>Te Hau Awhiowhio – Kataraina Howden-Borell</p>

<i>Manu kura mahora o Te Urewera</i>	He whakatairanga ake i te āhua ki ngā wāhine e ngākau nui ana ki tēnei kaupapa, hāunga ko te pupuri i ngā tikanga ki runga i a marae ātea, ko te pupuri i te mauri o te whānau i ngā kāinga.
<i>Tū Tane!</i> <i>Kia ihonui te tū!</i> <i>Tū Wahine!</i> <i>Kia ihoroa te tū!</i> <i>Te Kura Parawhakawai o Ngāi Tuhoe</i> <i>Kia ihorei te tū!</i> <i>Ko Te Whare Aukura o Tūhoe tēnei te haere mai nei!</i> <i>Ho!</i>	Ko te whakamana i te ihonui o te tū a te wahine me te tāne, kia ngākau tapatahi ai i roto i ngā kaupapa, ahakoa te kaupapa, kia mahi tahi ai i roto i ngā mahi, ahakoa te mahi. E tū pakari ai i roto i te ao, ahakoa te ao!  “Ki te kore te whare e ihonui, ka turaki Ki te kore te waka e ihonui, ka totohu Ki te kore te tangata e ihonui, ka mate” Pou-Tuarongo - Ira Atua Iho nui Iho roa Iho rei <b>Ho!</b>

**Puha 5: Puha a Te Kura Taukiuki**

*Mairewatia te kura!*

*Tūhoe ākonga ki te kura tāukiuki*

*Tū ana ki te marae*

*Tau ana ki te ao!*<sup>145</sup>

Whakarongo ki te kō ā ngā manu o te wao nui ā Tānemahuta, ka koekoe te Kōkō, ka ketekete te Kākā, ka kūkū te Kereru, ka korowhio, ka korihi, koinei te pūtaketanga mai o

<sup>145</sup> He Puha nā Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe ki āna uri o Te Kura Tāukiuki.

te reo, nā ngā manu i mauria mai i Hawaiiki ki Te Urewera hai reo mō ana taina. Ko te reo o te pakanga te momo reo e wānangahia nei, ko te reo o te Kahikatoa, ko te kōrero o te toa, i whānau mai te *puha* i tēnei whānau reo, he ātaarangi i te reo pohewa, hāunga ko ūnauri tata a mōteatea, a tiwha, a wai ake. He nui te whānau haka me ūna tikanga tito, tikanga ā iwi hoki. Ko tā te *puha* mahi, he whakaaraara i te ope tauā i mua o te pakanga, heoi i wēnei rangi kua whakamoea wēra tikanga o riri whakauaua, o riri whakanekeneke e noho nei tātau i roto i te waimaria kua kore tērā ao i a tātau. Ko maraeatea te wāhi rongohia ai a *puha*, ko roto rānei i ngā kura mau rākau, i ngā mahi kapa haka e whakahiwana, e whakaharuru ana.

### **Ka mate rānei, Ka ora rānei te Puha?**

Ko te pātai nui kai ngā ngutu, mēna rānei ka ora anō ai i a tātau te *puha*? He huhua ngā tūmomo haka kua ngaro kē i te taringa, kua whakamoea rānei i runga i te ngarongaro haere o ngā tū mahi tawhito (Mead, 1969:378) kua tū ngā tatau pounamu, kua mutu te pakanga ki ngā hoariri, kua kore haere ngā mahi ohu ki waenga, me uaua rānei te kite atu i ngā tikanga o te huahua i runga i o tātau marae. Nō reira me pēhea hoki e ora ai wēnei momo haka i a tātau? Ko tōna mutunga iho ko te kūare ki wēnei momo haka, ko te hunga kaitito kūare ki *te reo o te puha*. Ahakoa tērā e whakapae ana, ē ka ora, nā runga anō i te whakapono ki ngā mahi e mahia nei e te urupū toa o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe me ngā kura mau rākau puta noa i te mōtu.

I te tau 2013 ki te tau 2015 i hiki papa ai te urupū toa ā Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe i runga i te karanga o te riri, o te whakanui hoki, kua eke ki te kotahi rau rima tekau tau i tū ai ngā pakanga a Ngāi Māori ki te Kāwanatanga i ngā rau tau 1800, mārika he raupatu whenua te take, mātua ko te mana motuhake te take.

**Whakaahua 41: Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe me ngā tauā o Tainui i te Pā o Rangiriri-2013**



Haruru ana ngā hiwi mānia o Rangiriri i te mahi a te *puha*, kua roa kē e ngū ana ki runga i tōna pā tūwatawata, whaimuri iho ko te pohū mai o ngā pūkāea i Pukehinahina ki roto o Tauranga moana, Tauranga tangata.

**Whakaahua 42: Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe me ngā tauā o te waka o Mataatua - Pā o Pukehinahina - 2014**



**Whakaahua 43: Te Kura Parawhakawai me ngā ope tāua o te mōtu i Ōrākau - 2014**



Ka huri ngā tauā urupū toa ki Te Tarata ki roto o Te Whakatōhea, e tohe rīria ana kia tukuna to rātau tipuna a Mokomoko kia waiatahia tōna waiata!<sup>146</sup>

**Whakaahua 44: Ko Aka Matua Haturini e ārahi ana i te tauā - Te Tarata 2015**



---

<sup>146</sup> He hokinga mahara ki te patunga a Te Wākana, kīhai nā Te Whakatōhea ēngari ko to rātau tipuna a Mokomoko te ika o te Ati, ā, ko ngā whenua o Te Whakatōhea te utu nui.

## Upoko Tuaono: *Ka hoki nei au ki Pāpuera*

---

Hiki papa anō ki runga o Ruapekapeka kua eke ki tōna 175 tau kua hipa, ā, i runga i te karanga ā ngā mokopuna ō Hone Heke rāua ko Kawiti Ho! Hā!<sup>147</sup>

### **Whakaahua 45: Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe i te Pā o Ruapekapeka 2016**



### **Whakaahua 46: Ko Aka Matua Haturini rāua ko Aka Matua Wikamaua i Te Whare Miere -**

**Te Whanganui ā Tara 2015**



---

<sup>147</sup> Te puha ā Ngāti Hine, ā ngā mokopuna o Hone Heke rāua ko Kawiti.

Kīhai i mutu te takahi o ngā pahī tauā i te mata o te whenua ka huri te aroaro o te hono ā te kiore<sup>148</sup> ki ngā auahi kakā o Pōneke ki te kawe i tōna petihana ki te aroaro tonu o Te Kāwanatanga, ko te kaupapa kia hōmaihiā he rā whakamaumaharatanga ki ngā pakanga Māori o Aotearoa whānui. Kia whakamana he rā whakanui, kaua mō ngā iwi o te raupatu anake, ēngari mō Aotearoa tangata whānui e kore rawa ngā mate e warewaretia ā haere ake nei.

### **He Oranga Nui**

He oranga nui tō tēnei kaupapa whakahirahira mō te puha, mō ngā tūmomo haka pakanga ā Ngāi tātau, he rā tito puha tēnei mō ngā kaupapa huhua o te wā, e ora ai tēnei tūmomo haka, he oranga nui hoki mō te reo o te kaitito e wānangahia nei e tātau ao te pō, pō te ao. Ka ora anō i te hunga e nganga nei ki te whai i a kura tawhito i ngā rā o kura hou, hāunga ko wā tātau tamariki e kaha whai nei i ngā mahi ā rēhia. Kai ā tātau o te wā nei te tikanga ki te āta whāngai ngā hinengaro ā te hunga taiohi ki ngā kai māro o kura nui, o kura roa, i raro i te whakaiti, ā, i ngā tikanga me te tapu o wēnei taonga tuku iho.

### **Kia ū! kia mau! kia tūturu!**

Hai kōrero whakamutunga kua tīkina ko te *puha* a taku kura, ko te whakahau kia ū, kia mau, kia tūturu ki te kaupapa, ko te whai whakaaro, ko te whakaaro nui ki wēnei taonga nui ā tātau, kia hakaina tonuhia e tātau o tātau haka, kia puhaina tonuhia e tātau o tātau *puha*, kia mōteateahia e tātau o tātau kōrero e ora i a tātau wēnei taonga tuku iho mō āke āke tonu atu.

---

<sup>148</sup> Te Hono ā Te Kiore he hōkai tūtira nā Tūhoe

## **Te Whaikōrero**

Ko te kawa o Tūhoe whānui ko te paeke, ka tū mai te hau kāinga i te tuatahi, kia mutu rawa mai ūna kaikōrero katoa, kātahi ka tukuna te rākau kōrero ki te manuhiri tuārangī, ki te ope kua whakaeke mai ki runga i te marae. Kīhai ngā wāhine o Tūhoe e āhei te whaikōrero mā ngā koroua mā ngā tāne o te hapū, mā te hunga kua whakaritea mō te hui e whaikōrero.

## **Mōteatea**

Mutukau ana ngā kai whaikōrero kua tū mai ngā kuia wāhine tautoko i te paepae, kua tū mai ko te haukāinga ki te taki mōteatea, ā, kia mutu rā anō te kai whaikōrero whakamutunga oti atu ai ki te mōteatea whakamutunga mō te hau kainga.

Kai te kaha o te tira mōteatea ki te taki i ngā mōteatea e tika ana mō te kaupapa o te rā, ā rānei he taki i ngā mōteatea e mōhiotia whānuitia i runga i tēra o ngā marae, e mōhiotia whānuitia e te hunga kua tae atu ki te tautoko i te kaupapa o te rā.

Ahakoa te nui o te mōteatea Tūhoe, kīhai i mōhiotia whānuitia te katoa ki runga i ngā marae o Tūhoe, mō wētahi hapū he iti, mō wētahi he āhua nui ake i tētahi atu, engari mātua hoki atu ai ngā whānau ki te puna rikiriki o mōteatea Tūhoe.

## **Te Puna Pāpaku**

Ko ngā tino mōteatea e mōhiotia whānuitia ki runga i ngā marae katoa o Tūhoe, ko Tūhoe ki te hau kāinga, ko Tūhoe noho marara, ko wēnei e whai ake nei:

1. *Taku Rākau e nā Mihikitekapua*
2. *Ka mea a Tawera nā Tamahore*
3. *Engari te tītī nā Mihikitekapua*

Koinei ngā mōteatea e rere ana i te toto o te Tūhoe.

Mehemea e āhua kaha ake nei te hapū noho ahikā kua whai wāhi atu ki wēnei mōteatea:

1. *E moe Kaihau nā Rakuraku - He kaha i roto o Te Waimana Kaaku - nō reira hoki.*
2. *E kui Kumara nā Pikihuia - He kaha i roto o Waikaremoana, nō reira hoki.*
3. *Whakawairangi ai nā Te Moatūtāhuna*
4. *Kaore te mokemoke nā Te Kooti*
5. *E pā to reo nā Te Kooti*

Engari koinei noa iho pea te nuinga o ngā mōteatea ka rongohia ai i runga i te nuinga o ngā marae o Tūhoe.

### **Te Puna Hōhonu**

Mātua ko te whārua o Ruatoki te kainga kaha ki te mōteatea i ngā mōteatea o te iwi. He whānui te rongo atu i ngā mōteatea mai tētahi pito ki tētahi pito, me te hōhonu o te puna mōteatea Tūhoe e ora nei. Tuarua mai ko Ruatāhuna, ko tā Ruatāhuna ko te puna hōhonu i te mōteatea kura hou<sup>149</sup> ā, e kaha mōteateahia ana i runga i ūna marae katoa. Ko te rerekētanga nui o ngā whārua, mārua nei ko Ruatāhuna anake pea te mārua o Tūhoe e kaha ana ki te mōteatea i ngā mōteatea i titoa i roto i ngā tau rima tekau kua pahemo ake nei, he waiata mō ngā kaupapa nui i pā tonu ki tēnei mārua, he kōrero mō ngā kaupapa o te wā. Hāunga a Ruatoki ko tā wēnei marae, he pupuri, he ū ki ngā mōteatea o kura tawhito, kīhai au i rongo i tētahi mōteatea e kōrero ana mō tētahi kaupapa o mohoa noa nei ki ngā marae o Ruatoki, o Te Waimana Kaaku rānei, o Waikaremoana rānei, o hea ake, o hea ake o Te Urewera, o Aotearoa rānei.

---

<sup>149</sup> Kura hou - Nō te rau tau kua pahure ake nei.

## **Te tāmate haere o mōteatea**

E pūrangiaho ana te kite atu i te tāmatemate haere o te mōteatea ki roto o Tūhoe inamata, e rua nei ngā kaupapa e tāea ai te arohaehae kia kitea kai hea e raruraru ana:

1. te kaha o te hapū i runga i tōna ake marae
2. te kaha o te iwi i ngā kaupapa ā-iwi

Nā runga anō i te whakaiti eharakau mā ngā rangahau o tēnei tūtohinga te mahi ki te tātari i te kaha o te hapū, ā, rānei i te kaha o te whānau, engari ko tā tēnei tūtohinga whakapae he tohu atu i ngā wāhi e kitea ana he raruraru, ka kimi huarahi whakahaumanu, ka whai pae ora, huarahi whakapakari hapū, e pakari ai te iwi e mahea ai ngā mānukanuka mō te kaupapa.

## **He takoha ki te marae**

Mutukau ana te kai whaikōrero whakamutunga o ngā manuhiri māna te koha e whakatakoto ki runga i te marae ātea, hai kohi ake mā te hau kāinga. Ka tuku anō ai ngā mihimihī me ngā whakamārama o runga i te koha, kāti kua mutu te wāhi ki ngā mihimihī i runga i te marae ātea.

## **Te kohi mai i te koha**

Ka rere ko tētahi o ngā tāne o muri i te paepae ki te kohi i te koha a te manuhiri me te tuku mihi poto kia rātau mō to rātau whakaaro, he hīkoi whakamuri ki tōna paepae me te ahu o tana titiro ki ngā manuhiri, ā, kia tata atu ki tōna paepae kua huri ki muri noho mai ai. He akoako tēnei wāhangā o te pōhiri mō te hunga tāne he whakangungua mō te taumata o te paepae whaikōrero.

## **Te Rūrū**

He hongi, he harirū, kia Ngāi Tūhoe ko te rūrū, mutukau ana ngā whaikōrero me ngā mōteatea a te taha manuhiri, ka huri ki te whakakotahi anō i a rātau mā te rūrū, e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā whaikōrero, ki te tapu o marae ātea.

## **He Karanga kai**

Kua rere atu te karanga kai ā te tāne o Tūhoe, he karanga kua rite ngā kai te hora hai kai mā ngā manuhiri, he karanga kia tatari te hau kāinga kia mutu ai ngā manuhiri te kai, ā kua wātea rātau te nohotahi ki te kaitahi me ngā manuhiri.

Anei te tauira nā Hori Uatuku rangatira o Te Māhurehure, o Ngāti Koura:

*Taiaha ha! Taiaha ha!*

*Kai te karanga ki te hunga kaumātua*

*kia mauria mai ā tātau Manuhiri tūārangi*

*Whai muri mai, ko te iwi kāinga*

*Nō reira, whakarongo*

*Whakarongo mai ki te reo karanga o ngā maikuku o Mahuika*

*Ki te karanga o te whare o Tahu*

*Kua hora te whānau a Tangaroa ko Mātaita, ko Piharau*

*Ko te kura ki Hawaiki, ko Rongomaraeroa*

*Nō reira whakapiri mai*

*whakatata mai*

*Hi aue*

*Hi aue.*

(Uetuku, 2009:20)

## **He pao manuhiri**

I mua i te kuhutanga atu o ngā manuhiri ki te wharekai, kua taki mai ko ngā pao o te hapū, o te hau kāinga, ko ngā waiata whakamihi, ko ngā waiata ā-ringa, waiata whakapārekareka e rongo anō ai ngā manuhiri i te reka o te kai, i te reka o te waiata i te nui o te aroha a te hau kāinga, anei te waiata “nau mai” e kaha waiatatia ana e Ruatāhuna ki runga i ūna marae katoa.

### **Waiata 49: Nau mai rā e te manuhiri**

*Nau mai ki to tātau huinga*

*Nau mai rā e te manuhiri*

*Nau mai rā ki Pōhatu*

*Whai taringa mai rā*

*ki te pōhiri,*

*whakarongo mai koutou*

*Kaua rā e pēnei mai te kupu*

*mā te huruhuru te manu ka rere*

*E hoa mā, nau mai ki to tātau*

*huinga.*

(Kāre i te mōhio nā wai tēnei waiata i tito)<sup>150</sup>

## **Whakawhetai kai**

I mua o te kai ā ngā manuhiri kua tākina ko te whakawhetai kai, he mahi mā te tohunga, ā rānei mā tētahi pakeke o te marae.

---

<sup>150</sup> Kāre i te mōhio nā wai tēnei waiata i tito, engari he waiata tēnei kai te kaha waiatahia ana i ngā wharekai o Ruatāhuna.

## **He mihihi i te whare o Tahuaroa**

Mutukau ana ngā manuhiri te kai, kua tū tētahi o ngā pākeke o te hapū tonu ki te mihihi anō ki te manuhiri tuarangi, ki ngā manuhiri katoa kua tae mai i runga i te karanga o te kaupapa o te rā. He whakamiha anō ki te kaupapa o te rā, he kaupapa whakakotahi i te tangata. Ko te kōrero a Tūhoe “Kāore anō i eke ki te ihu o te poaka” ko te tikanga o tēnei kōrero, kia kaua e wawe te haere o ngā manuhiri, kai te nui te kai, kai te tuwhera te wharenu i hai wāhi moe mā rātau. Ko te tohu tēnei o te manaaki a te hapū ki ana manuhiri ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa nō hea. I tēnei wā kua tuwhera ki te ngā manuhiri ki te whakahokoi i ngā mihihi, ki te tuku poroporoaki i mua i tōna wehenga i te marae.

Koinei te tikanga whakamutunga.

## **Te whakarāpopoto o te upoko tuaono**

Ko te whare whakaruru hau o te whānau ko tōna marae

Ko te āhuru mōwai o te hapū ko tōna marae

Ko ngā whare wānanga o te iwi kō ūna marae

Ki te kaha te whānau ka kaha te hapū, ki te kaha ngā hapū ka kaha te iwi, ki te kaha te iwi, ka ora tōku Tūhoetanga, ki te ora tōku Tūhoetanga, ka ora a Te Urewera.

Ko tā tēnei upoko he whakaatu i te maha o ngā taonga, ngā pukenga kōrero e hihiri mai ana i te kawa, i ngā tikanga o te marae. Kai ngā wāhangā o te kawa o te marae ka ūkawa ake ngā whakaaro ki te huhua o te kaupapa, kia māhū ai te puta o te waiata, o te puha. He haere ngātahi ai hoki, ko te tikanga me te mōteatea, ko te tikanga me te puha aha noa. Kia tahuri ake ki ngā kōrero ā Te Rangihau i te marae o Piripari i te tau 1985 i mau i a Black 2000:

*“Koutou te hunga rangatahi, kua āhuru mai nei tātau ki roto i tēnei tipuna whare o tātau a Tamakaimoana, tēna koutou katoa. Mātau o*

*koutou karawa e rārangi nei, aue! E ki pēnei ana Ae rānei kei a koutou te ora mō te momo reo e ahu mai nei i te kawa o te marae o Tūhoe, kāre rānei? Inā tāku kia koutou hei whakapuaki whakaaro, ko te reo e ahu mai nei i te kawa o te marae he reo hei tūhono i a tātau ki te reo o nanahi, ki te reo o nāianei, ki te reo mō āpōpō. Haere ake nei tātau i roto i ngā tau e kite ai koutou he momo reo te hua o te wānanga o te kawa o te marae”* (Black, 2000:84).

He kōrero wēnei i tukuna ki ngā pākeke, karawa o tōku whakareanga, ka mutu e tāea ana te whakahāngai ki au ki tōku whakareanga inamata. Kua tae mai te wero nui a Te Rangihau ki ōku na waewae, ki ngā waewae o tōku whakatipuranga nō reira me whakatipu me whakapakari kia mōhio pai ai tātau ki ngā tikanga ngā kōrero me ngā mahi o runga i o tātau marae hei huarahi whakapakari i tō tātau reo rangatira. E kaha anō ai ngā mahi ā ngā tīpuna i a tātau.

*“Tamaiti i ākona ki te kāinga, tūnga ki te marae, tau ana”<sup>151</sup>*

Ngā hua o te marae:

- ko te marae he wāhi whakanui, whakawhānui i ngā wawata o te iwi
- ko te marae te whakaaturanga hei whakaatu ā-tinana i te kupu
- ko te marae te kupu tawhito hei whakahoki mahara
- ko te marae te wāhi hei whakarongo i te tangi mai o te reo ū rātau mā
- ko te marae he waka hei hoe i wō whakaaro
- ko te marae ka whai wāhi ki tēna whakatipuranga, ki tēna whakaipuranga
- ko te marae te wāhi hei tangi ki o tātau mate
- ko te marae te wāhi hei whakaohooho i te mauri o te whānau hapū me te iwi
- ko te marae te whare wānanga o te hapū ko ngā whare wānanga o te iwi.

---

<sup>151</sup> He whakatauki mō te pakari o te tamaiti ka pakeke ki te ahikāroa.

Kia hua ake au, ko te mōteatea mō te ātea, e whakapae ana ko te āhuru mōwai o te mōteatea ko runga i ūna marae, kia tōwaitia te whakapae ko te āhuru mōwai o te puha ko runga i ūna marae, ahakoa te tikanga he karanga manuhiri, he poroporoāki ki ūna mate, he mōteatea i ūna kaupapa, he puha i ūna whakatakariri, mātua marika ko tōna ora kai ūna marae.

## Upoko Tuawhitu

***Karangatia he huihuinga nui, whakaminea mai te iwi;*<sup>152</sup>**

Ko Te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe te tino hui o ngā hui katoa ā te iwi, ko tā tēnei upoko he kōrero mō te hitoria o tēnei hui nui me ūna āhuatanga maha, kai konei e kite atu ai ūna tino kura huna. E kii ana tēnei upoko ko te kaupapa nui o tēnei hui he whakakotahi i te iwi ahakoa kai hea rātau e noho ana i te ao tuatahi, tuarua he hui whakatairanga i ngā taonga ā kui, ā koro mā, ā, tae noa rā ki tēnei taonga o tātau te mōteatea. Ko te wāhangā kapa haka tētahi o ngā tino kaupapa e kitea ai te kaha o te iwi ki te pupuri i tōna ake tū, ki te tito waiata, tito haka hoki. Nō reira e mātua whakapae ana ko Te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe te tino waka kawe i te reo o te kaitito Tūhoe ki tōna āke, āke. Hai kaupapa tautoko i ngā kōrero mō Te hui ahurei ka tahuri te titiro whakawaho ki ngā whenua o tawhiti ki te urupounamu anō he aha tā ngā hui ahurei ā iwi taketake o te ao e ora ai wā tātau taonga tuku iho? He aha ngā akoako hou e ora ai taku hui ahurei?

***"Hokia ki ōu maunga, kia purea koe e ngā hau ā Tāwhirimātea"***

*Nā Te Rangihau*

Ko te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe te hui nui whakahirahira mō ngāi Tūhoe whānui, he hui i tīmataria i runga i te wairua whakangahau, whakataetae hākinakina, whakawhanaunga hoki, engari arā atu anō ana kaupapa whakahirahira mō te iwi, ūna kura huna. Koinei te

---

<sup>152</sup> Te Himene ā Hoera - He rarangi kupu tēnei o te Himene ā Hoera, tētahi o ngā hīmene a Te Hāhi Ringatū. (Te Hāhi Ringatu - Pukapuka Karakia whārangī 170)

wā hokihoki mai ai ūna uri kia puhipuhihia e ngā hau o te wā kāinga, hai oranga wairua, oranga ngākau, oranga tinana. He wā anō hoki hai whakamahana ā kiri i ngā uri, kia kitea ai, kia rongohia ai te matemate-ā-one o te tangata ki te tangata, o te whānau ki te whānau, o te hapū ki te hapū o Tūhoe whānui ki tōna Tūhoetanga (THAA, p4, 2011). Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei upoko he whakawhāriki ake i te āhua o tēnei hui nui hāmehameha, e whakapae ana tēnei tuhinga whakapae “*Ko te hui ahurei te waka kawe i te reo o te kaitito Tūhoe, ki tōna āke āke.* Kia hīmata ake i te rārangī tau mō te hui ahurei a Tūhoe.

“*Ka moemoeā o koutou kaumātua*”<sup>153</sup>



**Whakaahua 47: Te Mauri o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe - TAONGA:TAMARAU**

**Te Maraē o Tātaiāhape Te Waimana 2019**

---

<sup>153</sup> Nā Te Himene ā Hoera - Te Hāhi Ringatū, Pukapuka Karakia

### He rārangi tau o Te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe<sup>154</sup>

E whai ake nei ko te rārangi tau o tēnei hui nui:

<b>Rotorua</b> 1969-1970	<i>Ko te hui tuatahi he whakataetae hākinakina te kaupapa, he whakawhanaunga i a Ngāi Tūhoe kua hūnuku atu ki Tāmaki Makaurau, arā ko Te Tira Hou ki ngā uri o Te Whanganui ā Tara arā ko Te Ika. He hutupōro, he neti pōro ngā pārekareka o taua wā. I tūtaki atu ki Rotorua ko waenganui o te Ika ā Maui.</i>
<i>Komiti</i> <i>Whakahaere</i>	<i>Ko te Tiamana: Te Rangihau<sup>155</sup>, Hēkeretari: Piki MacGarvey, Kaitiaki Pūtea: Murray Short Tūhoe Trust Board - Tahua Pūtea</i>
1971	<i>I tu ki Rotorua - Rotorua Sound Shell Theatre</i>
1972	<i>He haka- He hākinakina ngā mahi</i>
<b>Tāneatua</b> 1973	<i>I tū ki Tāneatua, ki te whare pikitia ngā hakahaka - E ono ngā tīma haka ko Kawerau, ko Ruatoki, ko Mataatua, ko Tawera, ko Tūrangi, ko Te Tira hou. I Ruatoki ngā hākinakina me ngā taupatupatu.</i>
<b>Ruatoki</b> 1974	<i>I tū ki te marae o Te Rewarewa - Ko ngā tereira taraka te atamira whakataetae</i>
1975-1976	<i>Te marae o Te Rewarewa</i>

*Nā wai rā ka muia a Te Rewarewa nā te nui o te iwi e hokihoki mai ana ki ngā hui ahurei, ka toko ake te whakaaro ki te hiki papa ka nuku ki te papa hutupōro, ka whakawāteahia he tekau eka. Nā wai rā ka kōpā anō, ka tukuna mai e te whānau Rangi ūna whenua e pātata ana ki Te Tekau Eka hai whenua whakahaere i te hui nui nei ka tū ana ki roto o Ruatoki.*

1977-80	<i>I tū ki Te Tekau Eka</i>
1981	<i>Ruatoki Tiamana: Ralph Kereama Hēketari: Puke Te Amo Tūhoe Trust Board: Tahua Pūtea</i>

---

<sup>154</sup> Nā Turuhira Hare ngā kōrero mō te rārangi tau mō Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe. Nō roto mai anō i ngā tuhituhinga ā te iwi.

<sup>155</sup> Te Rangihau - koinei te īngoa i tapaina ki a John Te Rangianiwaniwa Rangihau e tōna iwi ake o Tūhoe.

1983	<i>Ka huri ki te rua tau - I kitea te uaua me te taumaha o te whakahaere hui nui ia tau, ia tau, ka tahuri ki te rua tau.</i> <i>Koinei ngā tau i tonoa e Ruatāhuna<sup>156</sup> kia tū ki te tuawhenua, engari kīhai i tutuki, i noho tonu ki Ruatoki</i>
1985	<i>Ruatoki</i>
1987	<i>Ruatoki - Ka mate a Te Rangihau</i>
1989	<i>Ruatoki</i> <i>Tiamana: Poai Biddle</i> <i>Hekeretari-Kaitiaki Pūtea: Don Turnbull</i>
1991	<i>Ruatoki</i>
<b>Ruatāhuna</b>	<i>I tū ki te marae o Te Umuroa i Ruatāhuna</i>
1993	
1995	<i>I tū anō ki Te Umuroa i Ruatāhuna</i>
<b>Te Waimana</b>	<i>I tū ki te marae o Tanatana i Te Waimana Kaaku</i>
1997	
1999	<i>I tū anō ki Tanatana i Te Waimana Kaaku</i>
<b>Ruatoki</b>	<i>I tū ki Te Tekau Eka i Ruatoki</i> <i>Tiamana Komiti Iti: Tiwi Black</i> <i>Hekeretari: Hāromi Williams</i> <i>Te Manatu Ahurea: I whakatūhia tēnei kāhui ki te tono pūtea i ngā tari tahua pūtea o Aotearoa - He Charitable Trust, ko tōna mana he mana tono pūtea.</i>
2001	<i>Tiamana: Hākeke MacGarvey</i> <i>Tiamana: Turuhira Hare, 2014-2016</i>
2012	<i>I toko ake te whakaaro e Te Taunuке Kororangi kia whakatā te iwi, ka āta wānanga i ngā wāhanga katoa o tēnei hui nui.</i>
2014-2015	<i>I tū ki Te Tekau Eka i Ruatoki</i> <i>Tiamana: Maaka Te Moana</i> <i>Hekeretari: Lucy Te Moana</i> <i>Ngā Pūtea Whakahaere: Te Uru Taumatua - Pūtea Tono</i>
<b>Rotorua</b>	<i>I tū ki Te Kaitao o Rangipare i Rotorua</i>

---

<sup>156</sup> Nā ngā pākeke o Ruatāhuna te hui ahurei i tono, ā, ko te kōrero kino e rere ana i runga i ngā hau i taua wā kua tae noa te mate (Typhoid) ki Ruatāhuna, kāre te iwi i whakaae ki te tono a Ruatāhuna ahakoa kīhai wēnei kōrero i te tika, i te pono. Ko Hikawera Te Kurapa te rangatira o taua wā i te tuawhenua, nāna te whakawhiu ki runga i te hunga whakahaere i te hui ahurei o taua wā, ā, kīhai a Ruatāhuna i tae atu ki tērā o ngā hui ahurei nā runga i te whakatau hē ā te iwi. Nō te tau 1993 rā anō tērā taunu i ea, ka tono anō a Ruatāhuna, ā, i whakaaehia te iwi.

2018                   *Ngā Pūtea Whakahaere: He pūtea i tonoa e Te Manatū me te Komiti Whakahaere, i aukatihia ngā pūtea ā te iwi e Te Uru Taumatua*  
**Te Waimana**       *Ka tū ki ngā whenua o Te Iho o Te Maire i te whārua o*  
2020                   *Te Waimana Kaaku.*

### **Te mūrau a te tini**

Ko Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe te kura hui tāngata o ngā kura hui tāngata katoa e ai ki a Tūhoe,

Ko te mūrau ā te tini tēnei, ko te wenerau ā te mano tēnei hei tā Fraser (2009);

*"It identifies how people develop and sustain their individual and collective tribal identity through Māori performing arts and how Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe contributes to the continued transformation of Tūhoe self-determination"(Fraser, 2009:2).*

I toko ai te whakaaro ki te whakahuihui i ngā whanaunga noho tāone i te tau 1969 ki te 1970, nō te tau 1971 ka whānau mai ko te hui nui ā Tūhoe i tapaina tuatahi ai ko te *Tūhoe Festival*, nō muri rawa mai te ingoa "*Te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe*" hai ingoa Māori, nā Te Wharehuia Milroy tēnei ingoa hou, ā, e mau nei i tēnei rā. Kua eke ki tōna huihuinga whā tekau mā toru, ā e mau tonu nei ngā whakakitenga nui i moemoeāhia e Te Rangihau ā, e ngā pākeke o taua wā, tūturu ko te oranga tonutanga o tōna Tūhoetanga tōna kaupapa, ā, kia titikaha ki te ngākau ā tēnā, ā tēnā ōna pūmanawa nui arā kia matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi. Kua eke rā ki tā Te Rangihau i wawatatia ai;

*"Among those who paved the way for the restoration of iwitanga, John Rangihau understood the need for Tūhoe to continue the practice of whanaungatanga or matemate-ā-one, sharing an interconnectedness with kin as a vast majority of Māori including Tūhoe people had moved to the urban centres in the 1950s and 60s. Rangihau recognised the direct benefits sports and cultural activities had in drawing together Māori but in particular Tūhoe people"(Biddle, 2012:63).*

## **Te wenerau a te mano**

He taiopenga motuhake ka tū i ia rua tau ki Te Rohe Pōtae o Tūhoe, ka mutu ka whakahaerehia i ngā rā whakatā o te Aranga, he wā e whakakotahi ana i ngā uri o Tūhoe e noho tāone ana ā, ka tūhonohono atu ki te hunga e noho ahikā tonu ana, ā, mā roto i ngā mahi ā Hinerēhia rāua ko Tānerore, ko ngā mahi hākinakina, tautohetohe, mahi toi, ka mutu, ngā mahi puoro hoki ngā kaupapa whakawhanaunga ia rātau. I ngā rā o uki he kaupapa whakangahau noa iho tēnei i waenga i te tira o Te Ika nō Te Upoko o te Ika, rātou ko Te Tira Hou nō Tāmaki Makaurau. I kitea, i rangona hoki e Te Rangihau i ngā tini hua, waihoki, i tētahi huarahi e angitū, e momoho ai te iwi o Tūhoe ki roto i te huihuinga nei. Nā reira, i whakaurua ko ngā tikanga ō Ngai Tūhoe ki te wāhanga kapa haka o tōna hui ahurei. Ko tōna hirahiratanga ka kitea ki ngā mahi kapa haka, ka whāia rawatia ngā tikanga, te kawa me te tū a Tūhoe ki konei.

*“Ko tōku hui ahurei tōku marae*

*Ko tōku marae tōku hui ahurei”*

**nā Te Rūrehe Rangihau<sup>157</sup>**

E ai ki a Turuhira Hare, he kura whakarite Te Hui Ahurei a Tūhoe i ngā rangatahi mō runga i ngā pae marae o ia hapū (Hare, Kōrero ā waha, 2018 Whakatāne). Me mātua whai ngā kapa i te karanga, te wero, te whakatūtū waewae, te rau rākau, te whaikōrero me te mōteatea anō nei kai runga rātau i o rātau marae ake, ko te whakarite i te hunga rangatahi ki te ako me te whai i ngā tikanga ā kui, ā koro mā.

---

<sup>157</sup> Te Rurehe Rangihau - Ko te tama mātāmua tēnei a Te Rangiāniwaniwa rāua ko Wenarata Rangihau, he pūkōrero, he kai hautū mō te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe i tōna wā. Nāna te kapa haka o Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna i tīmata, koinei tētahi o ngā kapa haka whānau o te hui ahurei a Tūhoe.

### Tikanga marae

E whai tonu ana i te whakaaro o mua ake nei, ko te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe he waka kawe tikanga, ehara kau i te hui, i te whakataetae anake engari arā atu anō ūna pūmanawa nui.

Kia kanohi hōmiromiro ai te titiro ki ngā kōrero a te kuia mōrehu nei a Mona Riini o Ngāti Tawhaki, o Ngai Te Paena he mea tuhia e ia he tuhituhi mō te pukapuka Māori a Te Ao Hou i whakaputaina i te marama o Noema i te tau 1973, ko te kaupapa o tana tuhituhi ko "Te Hui Ā Tūhoe":

*"I te pō o te Rāhoroi te kaupapa tino nui o te hui ā Tūhoe. Ko ngā mahi haka, pao, waiata-ā-ringa, whakangahau, whakataetae. I kaupapa nui ai tēnei nō te mea e toru ngā mea he waiata pao, he hīmene, he haka me ako me mahi e ngā karapū katoa. Ia tau he rerekē te pao, te haka, me te hīmene. Tino pai hoki ki au tēnei tikanga kia mōhio ai ngā tamariki tino tamariki, me ngā mea āhua pakeke tonu pēnei i a mātau. Ko tēnei hoki te wawata kia akohia ngā mahi waiata ā ngā tīpuna koroua o Tūhoe kia whakaohoohotia kia kore ai e ngaro tonu atu. Kei konei katoa tōku hinengaro, ka pai hoki kua haere ki ngā tangi, ki ngā huihui Māori, kua waiata ngā koroua me ngā kuia ā, kua tū atu hoki mātau hei awhina".*

### Wāhanga Pākeke:

<b>Whakataetae kapa haka - ā rohe, ā motu</b>	<b>Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe</b>
Waiata tira	Waiata tira
Whakaekē	Whakaekē
Mōteatea	Mōteatea - kotahi te mōteatea hai ako mā te katoa
Waiata-ā-ringa	Waiata-ā-ringa
Poi	Poi

Haka	Haka
Whakawātea	Whakawātea
Karanga atamira	Karanga - whai i ngā tikanga karanga o te marae ātea
Whaikōrero atamira	Whaikōrero - whai i ngā tikanga whaikōrero o te marae ātea
	<b><i>Te Pōhiri</i></b>
	Te Wero - whai i ngā tikanga wero o ngā parawhakawai o Tūhoe
	Te rau rākau - whai i ngā tikanga rau rākau o ngā marae ātea.

### **Wāhanga tamariki:**

<b><i>Ngā mahi</i></b>
Waiata tira
Whakaekē
Mōteatea - me kawe i ngā mōteatea o Tūhoe ake
Waiata-ā-ringa
Poi
Haka
Whakawātea
Karanga atamira
Whaikōrero atamira

Ko ngā kaiwhakawā i te tikanga, ko ngā pākeke tonu, waihoki ko te hunga kua taunga kē ki wēnei taonga tuku iho, he wahine, kuia kaikaranga, he tāne, koroua whaikōrero i runga i ūnā ake marae. Ko ngā Aka Matua o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe te hunga matatau e kawe ana i ngā tikanga o te wero, me te whakatūtu waewae i āna wānanga ā iwi, nō reira kua riro i tēnei kāhui te wāhanga whakawā i wēnei taonga i ngā hui ahurei o mohoa noa nei.

### **Ngā Tira Whakahaere**



### **Te Taunuke Kororangi**

Ko te urupounamu nui, kai a wai te mana whakahaere o taku hui ahurei? Ko te whakautu kai a Tūhoe tonu, engari he noho kapa te noho a ngai Tūhoe ki te whakahaere i tēnei hui nui. Ka hoki atu wēnei whakarite ki te orokohanga mai o te hui ahurei i tū ki Rotorua, ki a Te Tira hou me Te Ika, he kapa wēnei, ā, nāwai nāwai ka hono mai tēnā kapa haka, tēnā kapa haka hua mai ko te hui ahurei a Tūhoe e ora nei i tēnei rā. Nā reira motuhake nā ngā kapa haka o Ngāi Tūhoe te mana rangatira o te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe, ahakoa te wero mai a ngā hapū, a ngā Taraipara, a Te Uru Taumatua noho pūmau ai te iwi ki tēnei whakaritenga

āna. He huihuinga hapū, he huihuinga whānau, he huihuinga uri e noho ana ki ngā kokoru o Te Urewera, o Aotearoa whānui puta atu ki Te Pāpaka-a-Maui hoki. Nā reira ko Tūhoe iwi whānui tēnei e whakanui nei i tōna Tūhoetanga.

Ko te mana tuatahi ko te tira i tapaina ai ko “*Te Taunuke Kororangi*” koinei te tira whakakanohi i ngā kapa haka katoa o ngai Tūhoe, pākeke mai, tamariki mai, ā, mā te rēhita rānō i to kapa e āhei ai taua kapa ki ngā whakataetae e hiahiatia ana e rātau. E rua ngā māngai ā tēnā kapa, ā, tēnā kapa pākeke mai, tamariki mai ā he mea tohua e ngā kapa haka tonu hai māngai. Kai konei te mana rangatira, ko ngā kai pupuri i te mauri o te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe.

### **Ngā kapa haka o Tūhoe**

#### **Ko ngā kapa haka o te hui ahurei:**

<b><i>Kapa Noho Tāone - Ngā Pākeke</i></b>	<b><i>Rohe</i></b>
<i>Te Tira Hou</i>	Tāmaki Makaurau
<i>Te Ika/Tūhoe ki Pōneke/Tūtemaungaroa</i>	Whanganui-a-Tara
<i>Mataatua ki Rotorua/Tūhoe Pōtiki ki Rotorua</i>	Rotorua
<i>Hinetai (Rōpu Taiohi) 2018</i>	Kawerau
<i>Tūhoe ki Kawerau/Ngā Uri o Māhanga</i>	Kirikiriroa
<i>Tūhoe ki Waikato/Hono ā Te Kiore</i>	Tūrangi (Kua roa e moe ana)
<i>Tūhoe ki Tūrangi</i>	Heretaunga (He wā anō kua whakatā)
<i>Tūhoe ki Heretaunga</i>	Te Papaioea (Kua roa e moe ana)
<i>Tūhoe ki Papaioea</i>	Te Pāpaka-a-Maui (He wā anō kua whakatā)
<i>Tūhoe ki Poihākena</i>	Tūranga nui a Kiwa (He wā anō kua whakatā)
<i>Tūhoe ki Te Tai Rāwhiti</i>	Te Wai Pounamu
<i>Tūhoe ki Waitaha - Te Wai Pounamu</i>	<b><i>Whārua/mārua</i></b>
<b><i>Kapa Ahikāroa</i></b>	Ruatoki
<i>Te Karu</i>	

<i>Tāwera</i>	Ruatoki
<i>Te Taahu o Haokitaha</i>	Ruatoki
<i>Taiarahia</i>	Ruatoki
<i>Oruakorau</i>	Ruatoki
<i>Kāru/Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku</i>	Ruatāhuna
<i>Te Puaha o Ohinemataroa/Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna</i>	Ruatāhuna te hunga noho ahikā, ki te tāone anō
<i>Maungapohatu</i>	Maungapohatu (I tū ki Ruatāhuna 1995 anake)
<i>Te Waimana</i>	Waimana Kaaku
<i>Koeau</i>	Waimana Kaaku (he wā anō kua whakatā)
<i>Taumata o Hine</i>	Waimana Kaaku (he wā anō kua whakatā)
<i>Te Waikaukau/Waikaremoana</i>	Waikaremoana (he wā anō kua whakatā)
<i>Te Kapa haka o Ngāti Haka-Patuheuheu/Waiohau</i>	Waiohau

<b><i>Kapa Haka Tamariki - Noho Tāone</i></b>	<b><i>Rohe/Mārua</i></b>
<i>Mataatua ki Rotorua Hinetai</i>	Rotorua Ko te hunga taiohi o Tūhoe Pōtiki ki Rotorua
<i>Tūtemaungaroa</i>	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
<i>Te Tira hou</i>	Tāmaki Makaurau
<i>Te Hono a Te Kiore</i>	Kirikiriroa
<i>Ngā Kōawa Ōhinemataroa</i> <i>Ngā Puna Ōhinemataroa</i>	Ruatāhuna me te hunga noho tāone
<b><i>Kapa Haka - Kura o Tūhoe</i></b>	<b><i>Rohe/Mārua</i></b>
<i>Te Wharekura o Huiarau</i>	Ruatāhuna
<i>Te Wharekura o Ruatoki</i>	Ruatoki
<i>Te Kura Māori o Tawera</i>	Ruatoki
<i>Te Kura o Tāneatua</i>	Tāneatua
<i>Te Kura o Te Waimana</i>	Waimana Kaaku

Ko te nuinga o ngā kapa haka nei he tokā tū ki te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe, ko wētahi he tā mutumutu te haere mai ā-kapa nei, kai te kaha o te hunga Tūhoe e noho ana ki tērā moka ki tērā motu rānei ki te whakahuihui i a rātau anō i runga i te karanga o te hui ahurei, ka uaua anō mehemea kāre ū rātau marae, ā, rānei kāre he tangata, he whānau rānei hai pīkau i te kaupapa nei mō Tūhoe ahi mātao. Nō reira ka tā mutumutu tā rātau haramai ā-kapa nei ki te hui ahurei mō te tūpono ka whai wāhi atu ki ngā tira hākinakina, ā, rānei ka haere manuhiri atu.

### **Te Manatū Ahurea o Tūhoe**

Ko te mana tuarua ko Te Manatū Ahurea o Tūhoe - ko tā tēnei tira he tono pūtea, he rapu pūtea i ngā tahua pūtea a te Kāwanatanga, ko te mana tiaki o ngā pūtea nei kai tēnei tira. He whakahaere i raro i ngā ture o te '*charitable trust*'<sup>158</sup> arā, ko te tiaki pai i ngā pūtea whakahaere i ngā hui ahurei ā haere ake nei.

Ko te whakamutunga o te ao tawhito tēnei mō te whakahaere i te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe, i hīmataria tēnei tira i te tau 2012, kua tokomaha ake a ngāi Tūhoe e hokihoki mai ana ki tana hui ahurei, ka mutu kua piki ngā utu mō te whakahaere hui nui, kua uaua hoki mō ngā komiti whakahaere te whakatutuki i te kaupapa i runga i te aroha nui anake.

***"Kaua e toe he moni, kaua e penapena, whakapaua i runga i te iwi"***

*"Tīmata ake hoki te ahurei i runga i te tino kore, karekau he moni.  
Heoi anō ko te kaiāwhina noa iho ko te Tūhoe Trust Board. Koirā te*

---

<sup>158</sup> Charitable Trusts Act 1957

*mahi ā te komiti, he kimi hereni haere. Kāre hoki ngā moni pēnei i āianei. Ka mutu te ahurei, karekau he moni i mahia, ko te mea nui karekau i taka whakararo. Koirā ngā kōrero a ngā pākeke i tērā wā. Ko te kī hoki ā Te Rangihau, “Kaua e toe he moni, kaua e penapena, whakapaua i runga i te iwi”. Nā, ko ngā moni i toe mai, kua hoatu ki ngā karapū i haere tawhiti mai, hai awhina i ō rātau waka haramai”(Harawira, 2011:3)<sup>159</sup>*

Ko ngā matapakihanga o te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe i whakatūhia ki Rotorua i te tau 2018, ki te taha ki ngā whakapaunga pūtea i eke ai ki te rua rau tekau mā rima ki te toru rau mano tāra te utu ki te whakahaere i te hui ahurei mō ngā rangi e rima, ka mutu i eke anō ai ngā kaute ki te tekau mā rua, mā toru mano te tokomaha i tae ki te whakanui i tō rātau Tūhoetanga ki te matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi. Nō reira e matapae ana ko te oranga o tēnei hui nui kai roto anō i te kapu o ngā ringaringa ū te iwi, mā te paihere manako nui ki te kaupapa o te tiketike Tūhoetanga.

### **Komiti Iti - komiti whakahaere**

Ko te mana tuatoru ko Te Komiti Whakahaere, he Komiti Iti rānei ki wētahi, kai te mārua e pupuri ana i te mauri o Te Hui Ahurei te mana whakahaere i te hui, mehemea ko Ruatoki, kua riro mā rātau ngā mahi e pīkau, mehemea ka kawea ki Te Waimana, kua riro mā rātau te hui e whakahaere. Ka mutu he mea kawe i runga i te aroha, i te whakaaro nui, i te matemate ā-one kaua mā te utu i te tangata ki te mahi, he āhuatanga tēnei nā ngā pākeke o mua. Kia tīkina ko ngā kōrero ā te kurupounamu nei a Tiwi Black<sup>160</sup>:

---

<sup>159</sup> He korero ā waha - Tiwi Black

<sup>160</sup> Heamana o Te Manatu Ahurea ū Tūhoe o mua.

***Me whakamanamana tonu atu i te  
whakawhiwhi ki te mahi!"<sup>161</sup>***

*"...taku mōhio koineki tētahi o ngā taonga ā Tūhoe i tika katoa tōna whakahere, i eke ki ōna taumata. Kai a wētahi o ā tātau na whāwhā nei, kei te taukumekume kē tātau, kei te pakanga. He whakahau tōna utu ki te haramai ki konei. He hua anō tō te whakataetae. He hua anō te hoki mai. Koirā noa te kitekite - ki te whakatūtakitaki, ki te whakangahau, ki te piri tahi. Koiraka pea e paitia nei tā tātau hui ahurei. Māmā noa ngā tikanga. Ka mutu he pau iho ki a tātau anahe anō. Ehara ko te Pākeha kai te haramai ki te whakatau tikanga ki a tātau, ehara ko tētahi atu. Ko tātau tonu kai te whakahere ia tātau anō. Kāre hoki he take ō te māhunga pakaru noa ki te haere ki reira. Ka mutu mōku, wētahi kē, kai te kite i te hua. Ka mātaki kē atu koa ā ētahi mokopuna e mahi mai ana. Ko āu aki te kāinga e noho māngere ana. Ehara! Te mea kai te kite atu anō rā, i ētahi o īu anō kei reira, kei te āhua pei tonu anō kē te whakahōhā! He pukumahi katoa ngā mea o te kāinga. Ko te mea kē, mā tētahi ra anō hai kī atu 'Nā, mahi atu koe i tērā. 'Ara tāu mahi, mēngia mai e koe tērā'. A, koirā noa iho te mahi māku, he mea atu, 'Tēnā whakatikatikahia mai e koe tēnā', Kaua nei hai kī atu koirā tō take, koirā tō whakawhiu. Me whakamanamana tonu atu i te whakawhiwhi ki te mahi. Ka pai anō te kōrero ki te tangata, kotahi noa iho te tono atu kua oti i a ia tēra..."(Harawira, 2011:1).*

Nō reira he hui nui tēnei ka whakaherehia i runga i te kaha mārika o te iwi, kaua rawa mā te waewae tutuki, engari mā te upoko pakaru rā anō.

**Ngā kaupapa matua**

Ko ngā kaupapa matua wēnei o te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe:

***Kaupapa Matua***

Kapa Haka - wāhanga pākeke

Kapa Haka - wāhanga tamariki

***Ngā hākinakina***

Netipōro

Hutupōro

Hahau pōro

Wētahi atu kaupapa hākinakina i mahia i roto i  
ngā tau:

*He pā hutupōro*

*He hutupōro rīki*

*Ki ō rahi*

*Whakaoma hoihō*

*Neti pōro - kapa tāne*

*Hutupōro/Netipōro - kaumātua*

Ngā Tautohetohe

Ngā Mahi Toi

- Raranga, whatu, tāniko
- Whakairo
- Toi ataata

Wētahi atu kaupapa toi kua mahia i roto i ngā  
tau:

*He waihanga kākahu toi ataata (Wearable Arts)*

Ngā Mahi Pūoro

- Pēne - Whakatangi pūoro
- Manu tīoriori (*Reo rōreka ki te waiata*)

*Kaupapa Whakawhanaungatanga*

- Pō whakangahau mā te hunga pakeke
- Pō whakangahau tamariki

## Mā Tūhoe a Tūhoe e wānanga

I te tau 2014 i hikina te hui ahurei o tēra tau e Te Taunu ke Kororangi, ko te kaupapa ia he  
āta noho ki te arotake anō i āna tikanga, i whai wā hoki ngā kaiwhakahaere me ngā  
māngai o ngā kapa haka ki te āta wānanga i ngā kaupapa matua, kua aua atu i te tekau tau

e noho ana ki te taha mō te tūpono ka hī ake anō ai hai whakaaroaro mā te iwi. Kua kite hoki i roto i ngā tau ruarua nei te kaha nui haere o te tangata Tūhoe e hokihoki mai ana ki tana hui nui, kua eke rā ki tōna rua tekau, toru tekau mano tangata e muia ana i te Tekau Eka, kua kōpā te noho a ngā kapa haka i ngā marae o te whārua o Ruatoki o Te Waimana Kaaku hoki. Ko tōna tāpiringa tuarua ko te kimi me te rapu i te pūtea nunui kia ea ai ngā wawata, me ngā whakaritenga ā ngā kaiwhakarite mō to rātau iwi. Waihoki he kongakonga noa iho wēnei kaupapa i taka iho i te kōhatu nui o te aroha, ko te aroha o te tangata ki tōna iwi, ko te aroha a te tangata ki ūna tikanga ki tōna Tūhoetanga. Nō reira me pēhea e ora ai i a Tūhoe tōna hui i ngā rima tekau tau e haere ake nei? He aha ūna waihotanga iho ki ngā whakareanga o te rima tekau tau e haere ake nei? Inā hoki ko te whakaaro e pēnei ana ‘*ko te atamira to marae, ko to marae te atamira*’<sup>162</sup> He aha tā te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe ki te pupuri i ngā taonga ā kui ā koro mā?.

### **Te wānanga i te tū ā Tuhoe**

“*E tū i te tū ā Tūhoe! E haka i te haka ā Tūhoe  
Kai hinga koro mā, kai mate kui mā kai takoto tonu aue ha!*”<sup>163</sup>

E whā ngā wānanga nui ā Tūhoe i whakahaerehia i te tau 2014 me te 2015 ki te āta matapaki haere i te āhua o ngā kaupapa nui a te hui ahurei, ko tētahi o aua kaupapa matua rā, ko te wahanga ki te tū a Tūhoe, ko te āta wānanga i ngā tikanga i whakatakotohia e ngā pākeke, ka mutu he tikanga i pakangahia ai, he tikanga i taupatupatuhi aie rātau. He nui ngā pākeke i tae atu ki ngā wānanga, ko te hunga e kaingākau nui ana ki ngā mahi ā kui ā koro mā ka mutu ko te nuinga o rātau ko ngā tamariki tonu o te hui ahurei i rongo ai rātau i aua taupatupatu ā ngā pākeke, i ngā whakahau a Te Rangihau mā, a Kūpai MacGarvey mā, ngā toki o te ao tawhito. He mea kukume mai i ngā kōrero, i ngā akoako, i ngā

---

<sup>162</sup> Turuhira Hare Kōrero-ā-waha Wānanga Tuatahi 4 o Hōngongoi 2014 ki Ruatoki.

<sup>163</sup> He whiti haka tēnei nā Te Rūrehe Rangihau he kaitito nā Te Kapa Haka o Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna.

tohutohu, i ngā tauira ā rātau mā ka whakakao mai ki te wāhi kotahi hai wānangatanga mā te hunga i tae atu ki aua hui nui. Ka mutu he nui ngā kaupapa i wānangahia hai tauira ake:

- Te tū a ngā tāne,
- Te takahi o te waewae ā ngā wāhine
- Te whaikōrero i runga i te atamira
- Te whakatūtū waewae
- Te wero
- Te karanga

### **He pukapuka tikanga**

Ko Turuhira Hare o Ngati Hāmua, o Ngāti Mura tētahi o ngā kaitiaki i ngā tikanga mō te tū ā Tūhoe, nāna i kōkiri te hanga mai o te pukapuka tikanga mō ngā mahi ā Tūhoe, kua otī kē i a ia he tauira, ā, ko tā ngā wānanga he whakamana i ngā tuhituhi o wēnei pukapuka. Nōku te waimarie nui ki te mahi tahi me tēnei whāea whakaangi ūku, nāna ahau i poipoi, i whakaruruhau, ko tāku mahi he hopu i ngā kōrero ā rīpene, he patopato i ngā kōrero mō ngā pukapuka tikanga nei. E toru ngā pukapuka i tutuki i a māua te waihanga hai pukapuka pupuri tikanga mō ngā mahi a te iwi.

- Ngā Ture me ngā Tikanga o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe (*Ko ngā tikanga me ngā ture mō ngā mahi katoa i roto i te hui ahurei*)
- Pukapuka Kai-Whakahaere (*Ko ngā tikanga mō ngā kaupapa matua pā ana ko ngā mahi kapa haka*)
- Ngā Ture me ngā Tikanga Kapa Haka o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe (*Tikanga kapa haka anake*)

**Whakaahua 48: Ngā pukapuka tikanga mō te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe**



### He waka pupuri taonga tuku iho

Ki te āta titiro tātau ki ngā wāhanga o te hui ahurei e rangitāmiro ana te kite atu kāre he wāhanga o tēnei hui i toe i a rātau ngā pākeke te mōhio arā atu anō ngā tino whāinga ka taea te whakatutuki i te hui nei:

#### ***Te Wāhanga Kapa Haka***

Te pupuri i te tū ā Tūhoe

*He ako i ngā tikanga mō ngā tāne me ngā wāhine ki te taha ki te wiri o ngā ringaringa, te takahi o ngā waewae, te tū torotika o ngā waewae tāne, he whai me te whakaako i ngā tohutohu ā ngā pākeke o mua.*

Te whakarite rangatira

*He whakarite i te hunga rangatira mō te āpōpō, mā roto mai i te tātaki, te ārahi, te whakaako.*

Te tito

*He whakanui i te reo taketake o Tūhoe, he marae ātea mō ngā kaupapa ā-iwi o te wā.*

He titonga hou - waiata ā ringa/poi/waiata tira

*Ka kitea ai ko te reo o te kaitito i ngā kupu o ngā waiata me ngā haka.*

*He whakatairanga ake i ngā pukenga tito, me titonga hou ki te papa whakatū waewae o hui ahurei, taketake me Tūhoe te reo me hāngai*

*te rangi me ngā ringaringa, nekenekē rānei ki te kaupapa ahakoa taua kaupapa.*

Ngā mōteatea

*Kotahi te mōteatea ka tohua hai ako, hai waiata mō te katoa - kia mau ai ngā kupu me te rangi, kia rongohia ngā kōrero tuku iho, kia mau ki te wairua o te waiata. Kia pakari ai te iwi ki te kawe i ngā tikanga o marae ātea.*

*Ka ako i te reo o tuawhakarere.*

Te pōhiri - te wero, te rau rākau, te whakatūtū waewae

*He ako i ngā tikanga pōhiri manuhiri: Te wero, te whakatūtū waewae - Ko ngā ika ā Whiro o Tūhoe ngā kaikawe tikanga mō te whakaako i ngā toa ki te mau i te rākau, he whakarite i a rātau mō te tū ki runga i ngā marae ātea. I te tau 2010 i whakaara ake Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, ko tā rātau he whakatū wānanga mau rākau mō te iwi, he kawe i ngā mahi ā Tūmatauenga rāua ko Rongomaraeroa. Kua riro mā ngā Aka Matua wēnei mahi e pīkau mō te iwi.*

*Ko te wāhanga rau rākau he whai i ngā tikanga ā kui ā koro mā ka kawea i runga i ngā marae ātea katoa o Tūhoe.*

*Ka ako, ka whakahiwā i te reo o te rākau.*

Te Whaikōrero - Te Karanga

*He mea tohu i te hunga e kitea ana he pitomata ki te kawe i wēnei mahi whakahirahira, ko ngā kaiako i te hunga nei, he kuia kaikaranga, ā, he koroua kaiwhaikōrero. Ko te kitenga anamata ko te tū ki runga i ūna marae ā tōna wā.*

*Ka ako, ka whakamahi i te reo o te marae.*

Te Whakawhanaungatanga

*Mā roto mai i ngā wānanga whakaharatau kapa haka ko te whakawhanaungatanga o Tūhoe ki a Tūhoe, ko Tūhoe ahikā, kia Tūhoe ahi mātao.*

*Ka rongo ana te taringa ki ngā mita o Tūhoe*

Te Whakapapa

*Mā roto mai i te noho tahi, te kai tahi me te moe tahi te tangata e mōhio ai ki ngā here whakapapa kai waenganui i a rātau anō.*

Ngā kōrero tuku iho, kōrero o te wā

*Mā roto mai i te ako waiata me ngā haka, kua  
ako i ngā kōrero tuku iho, me ngā kōrero o te  
wā.*

Te matemate ā-one ki te whenua

*Te hono ki te whenua, ki Te Urewera*

Te matemate ā-one ki te tangata

*Te hono ki ngā whānau, hono ki ngā hapū,  
hono ki te iwi.*

### ***Ngā Tautohetohe***

Te mita o te reo

*Ka rongo ko ngā mita o ngā whāruarua*

Te whītiki o te kī

*Ka rongo i ngā kupu ā ngā pākeke*

Te reo o te kāuta

*Ka rongo i te pārekareka o te reo kāuta*

Te reo o te marae

*Ka rongo i te mauri tau, mauri ohooho o te reo  
marae*

He taonga nui te mōteatea i roto i te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe, nā ngā pākeke te whakahau kia kotahi anake te mōteatea hai ako mā ngā kapa haka katoa ka tū ki te whakataetae, ko te whakaaro ia ki te whakatō i ngā mōteatea o kura tawhito ki roto ki tēnā, ki tēnā o ngā uri tuatahi, tuarua ki te whakakaha ake kia tū pakari ai te iwi ki runga i ūna marae ātea. Koinei te kounga o te wāhanga tikanga i roto i ngā mahi kapa haka ā te iwi. Nō reira e whakapae mārika ana he waka pupuri tikanga tēnei waka, he waka ka, ka mutu mā ngā māngai o Te Taunuke Kororangi te mōteatea e whakatau, ā, mā ngā mātanga mōteatea o te iwi he tauira e whakarite mō ngā kapa haka e noho ana ki ngā tāone, te hunga kāre i te matatau ki ngā mōteatea ā te iwi. Ko tōna tauira ko ngā marae ātea o te haukāinga, heoi ahakoa te waiata, he hari<sup>164</sup> tā tēnā mārua, tā tēnā whārua engari ko te matua kai te kaha te pupuri, ka haere ana a Ruatāhuna ki ngā marae o Ruatoki kua whai kō tā Ruatoki hari, tū tahi ana

---

<sup>164</sup>Hari - Version

te iwi ki Ruatāhuna kua kotahi te hari ko tērā o te haukāinga. Waihoki ko te mea nui kia tangata whenua ai ngā kupu me te wairua o ngā mōteatea ki roto ki tēnā, ki tēnā.

Ka āta tohungia te mōteatea nā runga i tōna hāngai ki te kaupapa kua whakatakotoria hai kaupapa ā-iwi, ā, rānei ka hoki ki te ahunga mai o taua mōteatea, ki ngā hapū i ahu mai ai te kaitito me te hāngai o ngā kupu ki te whenua kura e tū ana te hui. Hai tauira ake:

- Te Waimana Kaaku - *E takoto ana ahau i tōku moenga - Nā Whaitiri o Tamakaimoana*
- Ruatoki - *Noho noa te tinana, ka nuka ki te haere - Nā Te Ahoaho*
- Rotorua - *Te Oriori ā Uenuku-Rauiri - Nā Uenuku-Rauiri (2018)*

### **Te tauira a Ruatāhuna**

Ka noho te mārua o Ruatāhuna ki te wānanga i tōna kaha ki te kawe i ngā mōteatea o te iwi i runga i ūna marae ātea katoa. Ka whakaaro ake ki ngā mōteatea e ako nei i ngā hui ahurei, me te āta pātai i a ia anō mehemea e mau pai ana i a ia ngā mōteatea nei? ko te pātai nui tonu mehemea i te whakamahia aua mōteatea ki runga i ūna marae ātea? Ka noho ka noho ka āta wānangahia te kaupapa nei e toru ngā take nui:

#### *1. He kaihaka te hunga e ako ana i ngā mōteatea o te hui ahurei*

He uaua te kite atu i te hunga kaihaka e kawe ana i ngā mōteatea i runga i ngā marae ātea, he tamariki rawa nō wētahi, ko te nuinga rānei te hunga kawe i ngā mahi o muri. Taria ake te wā e tū ai tēnei hunga ki mua.

#### *2. Ko te hunga kaumātua kai te kawe i ngā mahi, i ngā waiata hoki*

Me uaua te rongo atu i te nuinga o ngā mōteatea e akohia ana i ngā hui ahurei i runga i ngā marae, ahakoa he mōteatea Tūhoe tonu he nui ngā mōteatea kāre i te mōhiotia whānuitia i roto o Te Urewera. Ka mutu ko te hunga kaumātua te hunga e pupuri nei i te

mauri o ū tātau marae ātea, ka noho ko tō rātau mōhio ki ngā mōteatea te taumata o te kawe o tēnei mahi i runga i ngā marae. Ki te iti te pae, kua iti iho ngā mōteatea, engari ki te muia te pae, kua muia e te hunga ngākau hihiko waiata mōteatea.

### 3. *Mā te ngākau hihiko*

Mā te ngākau hihiko ngā waiata o te hui ahurei e kawe ki runga i ngā marae ātea, kua kitea tēnei āhua i runga i ngā marae ātea o te mārua nei, nā te tokoiti haere o ngā kaumātua, me te kaha haere o ngā whakareanga 35-50 te pakeke e aro nui ana ki ngā mahi o mua i runga i te wairua tautoko, me te ngākau hihiko ki te ako, ki te pīkau i ngā tikanga marae ātea ā tōna wā.

### 4. *Whakatau tikanga ako mōteatea*

Ka hī ake te whakaaro i waenganui o wētahi o ngā hapū ki te whakatau he tikanga ako mōteatea, e mau pai ai ngā mōteatea o ngā hui ahurei:

- whakamana i te mōteatea - ahakoa te hui me kaha te hapū ki te kawe i tērā o ngā waiata kia tangata whenua ai ki roto i te tangata.
- whakaako i te hapū o tōu marae
- Purihia te tikanga mō te rua tau te roa, kia tū anō ai te hui ahurei kātahi ka ako mōteatea hou.

Ko te manako tūroa ka kaha kē atu te mōhio o ngā hapū ki ngā mōteatea o te iwi whānui, me te mātau anō ki ngā kōrero tuku iho, ka kaha kē atu te pakari o ngā paepae me te angitū ki te mōteatea. Tāria ake te wā e kite ai ngā hua o wēnei whakaritenga ā-hapū.

### **He kotahi nā Tūhoe e kata te pō**

I te tau 2018 i tū ai te hui ahurei a Tūhoe ki roto o Te Arawa, nā Tūhoe Pōtiki ki te marae o Mataatua te tono, ka mutu he marae tēnei kai raro i te tāwharau o te Taraipara o

Manawaru i Ruatāhuna. Kia hoki kōmuri ki ngā hui ahurei tuatahi ka kitea ai ko ngā pākeke tuatahi ki te whakahaere i tēnei hui nō te marae o Mataatua, ā, ko te hunga e tono nei he tamariki, he mokopuna, he mokopuna tuarua nā rātau, waihoki kua aroha atu ki te hau kāinga e mau kaha roa nei ki te hui ā te iwi, kua tae te wā ki te tuku kia tū anō ki waho o Te Urewera, i runga i te whai whakaaro i te whakaaro nui kia whakatā te hau kāinga, tukuna mā ngā uri o tēnei takiwā te hui ahurei e pīkau. A kī hea atu hoki? koinei tonu te whenua i tū tuatahi ai te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe, ā, e kaha tautokohia ana a Tūhoe e ngā moko niwhaniwha o Ngā Pūmanawa o Te Arawa. Ka whakaaetia ngā māngai o Te Taunuke Kororangi, me Te Manatū Ahurea ki te tono ā Tūhoe Pōtiki ki Mataatua, nāwai, nāwai ka tutū te puehu ki waenganui o te iwi, kīhai wētahi i whakaae kia tū ai te hui nei ki waho o Te Urewera, engari ahakoa ngā taupatu mai ā wētahi o ngā hapū, me te aukatihanga o ngā pūtea ā te iwi e Te Uru Taumatua, i ū tonu ngā kapa haka, i pūmau tonu a Te Taunuke Kororangi me Te Manatū Ahurea ki tā rātau i whakatau, ko te tōtara wāhi rua he kai nā te ahi! Ahakoa ngā kūrakuraku ā wētahi peka o te iwi i tutuki te hui nei i runga i te pai, i eke anō ai ki te whakatauāki i utaina ki runga i tēnei o ngā hui ahurei arā nā te tipuna nei nā Rangiteaorere te kupu kī “*He kotahi nā Tūhoe, e kata te pō*<sup>165</sup>!” Ko ngā matapakihanga o tēnei o ngā hui ahurei ki te taha ki ngā whakapaunga moni i eke ai ki tōna toru rau mano tāra, ā, ko tōna tekau mā ono ki te tekau mā waru mano tāngata te hunga i tae atu ki te whakanui i tō rātau Tūhoetanga.

***“Ka kite anō hoki a koutou tai tamariki  
i ngā whakakitenga nui”*<sup>166</sup>**

---

<sup>165</sup> He whakatauāki nā Rangiteaorere he rangatira nō ngā tātai whakapapa o Tūhoe me Te Arawa. Ko ngā mātua o Rangiteaorere ko Uenuku Rauiri rāua ko Rangiwhakaakeau.

<sup>166</sup> Te Hīmene ā Hoera - Te Hāhi Ringatū, Pukapuka Karakia.

## **Te ahu pēhea o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe**

Kia tōai anō te pātai arā kai te toi o te hiwi whakaaro ko te ahu pēhea o ō tātau mōteatea o Tūhoe, kia whakahāngai anō ki tēnei o ngā kaupapa arā ko te ahu pēhea o te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe i ngā rā kai mua i te aroaro. E matapae ana ka kaha kē atu te tokomaha Tūhoe e haere ana ki tana hui ahurei, kua kitea hoki i roto i ngā tau e piki haere te nui o ngā kapa haka pākeke mai, tamariki mai. Ko te tauira ko wō Tūhoe Pōtiki ki Mataatua kapa tokorima i tū ki te hui ahurei o te tau 2018 kua pahure ake nei, ko te kapa haka ā ngā mōrehu, kaumātua tērā, whai muri ko ngā mātua, ka whakaara ake he tira rangatahi arā ko te nuinga he taiohi engari i uru ki te wāhanga pākeke, ā, e rua nei ngā kapa haka tamariki. Kua kaha kē atu te iwi ki te whakatū kapa haka ā-whānau, arā, te tino tauira ko Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna, kotahi te kapa haka pakeke, e rua ngā kapa haka tamariki nō te whānau kotahi. Nā reira kua tino rerekē te āhua noho o Ngāi Tūhoe i Aotearoa nei, ā, puta atu ki Te Pāpaka nui ā Māui. Ahakoa te tokoiti o te hunga noho ahikā, kai ngā rangi tūhāhā kē te tokomaha o Tūhoe kua marara ki runga i te mata o te whenua, kai Te Pāpaka nui ā Māui ngā whānau Tūhoe kua eke ki tōna whakatipuranga tuarua, tuatoru e noho ahikā ana ki reira. Nō reira kia hoki kōmuri ake ki te kaupapa i ara ake ai tēnei hui nui, i puta ai hoki te kōrero ā Te Rangihau:

***“Tūhoe ko tāu he whakaiti, he matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi”***

## **He tirohangā whakamua**

Ko te hui ahurei a Tūhoe te whakatinanatanga o te moemoeā a Te Rangihau mō tōna iwi, ā, e kaha nei a Ngāi Tūhoe ki te pupuri i tērā moemoeā ūna me te whakako ke whakamua ai e whanake ai, e tipu ai tēnei huihuinga nui hāmehameha. I roto i ngā wānanga nui ā te iwi i tana hui, ka puta anō te kōrero ā tēnei o ngā pou inamata o te hui ahurei arā i a Turuhira Hare, hai tāna; kua eke te iwi ki tā Te Rangihau me tōna whakareanga i

moemoeāhia ai, kua tae ki te wā e titiro whakamua ai te iwi ki te whā tekau, rima tekau tau kai mua i a tātau, ā, me te whakaaro anō he aha tā tātau e takatū nei mō tā tātau hui ahurei i tēnei rā, ā, haere ake nei. I kitea hoki ko te whānui o te hora o te whakaaro mātatahi, me to rātau kaha whakapuaki i o rātau na hiahia mō te pae tawhiti o tēnei hui nui. Nā wai rā ka whakarōpuhia te hunga rima tekau tau te taipakeke ki tētahi taha, ko ngā pākeke ki tētahi taha, ā, me tō rātau mānukanuka anō ka pēhea rā ngā whakaaro ā ngā tamariki? Ka noho ngā rōpu e rua ki te wānanga i ngā hiahia, i ngā wawata me ngā moemoeā mō te hui nui nei. Kātahi nā ka ohorere pai ngā pākeke i ngā whakautu ā te rōpu tuarua, i te mea ahakoa ko ngā tamariki wēnei, i kitea kāre i te tino tawhiti atu o rātau hiahia ki wō rātau ngā pākeke. I eke ra ki te korero anō nei te ataahua o te nohongatahitanga ā ngā pākeke me ngā tamariki, ā ngā tuakana me ngā taina i runga i te kaupapa whakakotahi, tūturu he whakaaro nui ki te pupuri ngā taonga a kui, ā koro mā, ko te whakanui i te Tūhoetanga, ko te whakatinana i te matemateā-one tētahi ki tētahi te mea nui. He nui hoki ngā whakaaro e pā ana ki te whakahaere i tōna hui ahurei i konei pe a i kitea ai ngā tino rerekētanga o ngā whakaaro rangatahi ki wō rātau pākeke. Ko tētahi kaupapa nui i whakatinanahia e te hunga mātatahi nei ko te whakakore i te kai paipa, me te inu waipiro i ngā hui i whai ake i te wānanga nei, ahakoa ngā taukumekume ā te iwi, i ū ngā kaiwhakahaere ki te kaupapa, arā ki te whakapiki i te hauora o te iwi, he whakatauira i te whai whakaaro me te whakaaro nui ki ngā tamariki, mokopuna o te hui ahurei. He whānui te titiro me te uru mai o ngā whakaaro hou a te inamata, kua puta hoki ngā tamariki nei ki ngā huihuinga nui o Aotearoa, ā, he nui rātau kua puta ki te ao, ki ngā tūmomo hui ā iwi taketake nā reira kua whānui ake te titiro ki tēnei āhuatanga o te hui ahurea, o te hui ahurei. Kia hopukina atu i te whakaaro nei hai kaupapa kōrero mō tēnei wāhangā o te tuhituhinga nei; *he aha tā ngā hui ā iwi taketake o te ao, e ora ai o tātau taonga tuku iho?*

### **Ngā whare tapere o Iwi taketake**

E kii ana te kōrero, mā te rongo ka mōhio, mā te mōhio ka mātau, mā te mātau ka ora! E whakapae ana ko te tira hou tēnei i mōteateahia ai e Te Matua Tangata engari ka whakahāngai ki te āhua o te hunga e titiro nei ki te anamata o te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe. Kia nanaiore atu ki ngā pātaka rangahau kōrero mō te whakahaere hui nui, hui iwi taketake ki te titiro he aha ngā hua o wēnei pātaka kōrero. E i ki ngā rangahau

*“festivals are important for their social and cultural roles...festival viability, effectiveness, and long-term sustainability is often questioned in light of the observation that many festivals have stagnated or failed while others have achieved longevity and appear to have become permanent institutions and hallmark tourist events in their community”* (Andersson & Getz, 2008:200).

He hua nui tā te whakatū hui nui hai waka kawe tikanga, kawe kaupapa ā iwi ki te āpōpō E anga te titiro a Ngāi Tūhoe ki te kimi i te oranga tonutanga o tana hui ahurei, ko te whakaaro ia kai ūna ringaringa tonu, arā mā te hoki atu ki ngā whānau, ki ngā hapū tērā. Hāunga ko te taha pūtea o te whakahaere i ngā tū hui pēneki me te huhua o ngā piki, o ngā heke, whakauaua.

*“Little research on festivals has been undertaken using the resource dependency construct. Richards and Ryan concluded that a Māori festival “illustrates that cultural festivals mirror many different dynamics and are places of discourse between different paradigms of traditional and evolving culture, between minority and majority groupings, between a need for independence and a dependency, usually on public authorities that might in other circumstances be seen as part of the majority-dominated structures.” Andersson and Getz (2007) used a single festival case study to correlate stakeholder power with cost and revenue trends”*(Andersson & Getz, 2008:206).

Heoi anō ahakoa ngā pikī me ngā heke he iwi ūpoko pakaru a Tūhoe mō āna tikanga, mō āna kaupapa, mō āna taonga kia eke ai te kōrero; *He kotahi e! he kotahi nā Tūhoe e kata te pō!*<sup>167</sup>

Kia tahuri ake ki te āta wānanga he aha ngā āhuatanga nui o te whakatū hui ahurea, hui ahurei;

### **Te Mana Rangatiratanga**

Ki te āta wānangahia e tātau ngā kaupapa nunui o te ao iwi taketake, anō nei te nui o ngā kaupapa ko te pae tōna whānui, ko te moana tōna hōhonutanga, ko te rangi tōna nui, kia whakaaro ake ko tā tātau e whai nei ko te mana motuhake, ko te mana tuku iho, ko te tino rangatiratanga ki runga i o tātau whenua, ki roto i o tātau kura wānanga, ki te noho i te ao nei i runga i tā tātau i hiahia ai, i tā tātau i mōhio ai. Kia kaua mā te rāwaho tātau e wānangahia, e arotakengia, e wetewetehia ka mutu ka noho tātau hai kaupapa wānangatanga mā rātau ki tā rātau titiro, ki tā rātau i mōhio ai;

*“Its reading of our time is paradigmatic in nature, its logic is anti-capitalist, its politics is self-determination, its ideology is emancipation from hegemonic ‘development models’”(DeSousa Santos, 1995:314).*

Ko tā Smith ki te taha kia tātau ake;

*“Indigenous aspirations for the management, maintenance and sustainability of cultural heritage rests on attaining the paradigmatic transition necessary for indigenous self-determination. Indigenous peoples seek self-determination according to their own defined responses to cultural landscapes. As members of a global indigenous*

---

<sup>167</sup> He Whakatauāki nō Tūhoe e kōrero ana mo te kaha o Ngāi Tūhoe ki te manaaki i ūna manuhiri, mo te pupuri ki ūna tikanga, ūna tāonga, he ūpoko māro ki te whakatutuki i ūna kaupapa nunui.

*coalition, Māori have concentrated on attaining effective cultural and natural heritage mechanisms” (Smith, 1999:49).*

### **Te Kotahitanga**

Nō reira e whakapae ana te tuhinga nei, ka hāngai te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe ki tēnei kura whakaaro, me whānui te titiro ki waho atu o Te Urewera me whātoro atu ūna ringaringa ki te nanao atu ki ngā pātaka o iwi taketake kē, kai wēnei pātaka pea he oranga mō Tūhoe, he oranga hoki mō te iwi Māori, mō ū tātau tuākana kai te mata o te Ao.

Ko te whai whakaaro anō ki ngā roopu nui pēnei i te United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) me ā rātau ture whakamana iwi taketake o te ao, mā te whakakotahi i a tātau, kia ngākau tapatahi, kia tāwharautia tātau i a tātau e ora anō ai tātau.

### **Te hua o te rangahau**

Kua kitea i ngā rangahau mō ngā hui ahurei, hui ahurea o te ao ngā kaupapa nui e whai ake nei:

- Iwitanga - *Community*
- Ahurea - *Cultural*
- Whenua - *Place identity*
- Taketake - *Attachment*
- Te whakarauika - *Pilgrimage*

Koinei pū ngā tino kaupapa i kaha ai tātau te whakahuihui i a tātau;

*“festivals are connected to cultures and to places, giving each identity and helping to bind people to their communities, events can foster and reinforce group identity and demonstrate a community’s sense of community and place” (Getz, 2010:8).*

Ko te kaupapa whakamutunga ko te kaha o ngā iwi taketake ki te whakarauika i a rātau anō ki to rātau whenua taurikura e rongo ai rātau i te hā o te whenua. Nō reira e mārama

mārika te kite atu i te hāngai pū o te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe ki ngā huihuinga nui o ngā iwi taketake o te ao, kua tae te wā e matika ai te titiro o Ngāi Tūhoe ki ngā rangahau o iwi kē, o pātaka kē e whakapae ana kai reira he oranga nui mō te iwi, kauaka mōku mō wēnei tuhituhinga, engari mō ngā whakatipuranga hou mō Tūhoe anamata.

### **Te whakarāpopoto o te upoko tuawhitu**

Nā Te Matua Tangata ngā whiti o Te Himene ā Hoera i tito tōna kotahi rau rima tekau tau ki muri, tēnei te nanao atu i ngā kupu nei ka whakahāngai atu ki ngā kōrero mō te ahunga mai o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, ā, me te urupounamu anō e ahu pēhea ana tēnei hui nui i ngā rā o anamata? Kia whai atu i te ia o tēnei whakaaro ki te whakautu i ngā urupounamu o tēnei upoko.

*Karangatia he huihuinga nui, whakaminea mai te iwi:* Nā Te Rangihau te whakakitenga nui mō tōna iwi, e ora ai tōna iwi, kua eke te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe ki tōna hui rua tekau mā whitu mā waru rānei, ā me te aha? E kaha ana te iwi ki te whakahaere i tana hui nui ki te whakawhanake hoki i ngā wāhi e tika ana me whanake.

*Ka moemoeā o koutou kaumātua:* Arā atu te nui o ngā hua o tēnei huihuinga ahurea, ko te nui o te kura huna whakapakari i te whānau i ngā hapū maha o Te Urewera e angitū ai rātau ki runga i o rātau marae. Kai te kaha tonu a Tūhoe ki te kōrero i tōna reo, ka mutu koinei tonu te reo ka rangona i tana hui nui i te nuinga o te wā, ka mutu he nui ngā kaupapa o te hui nei e whakakaha ana i te iwi ki te whakamahi i tōna reo, kia rāngonahia ai e ūna uri kāre i te mōhio ki te oro, me te tangi o tōna reo Tūhoe. Mai kore ka tipu ai te koronga nui ki tōna reo taketake.

*E whakapae ana ko Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe te waka kawe i te reo o te kaitito Tūhoe ki tōna āke, āke.*

Marika koinei te waka kawe i te reo o te kaitito Tūhoe, kua aua atu i te wha tekau mā iwa tau a Tūhoe e kaha ana ki te whakahaere i tōna whakataetae kapa haka, koinei tonu te kaupapa e whakapakari nei i te hunga kaitito o Tūhoe ki te tito, hāunga te wāhangā ki te mōteatea, mā te wā pea e kite atu he wāhangā ki te tito mōteatea, engari mō tēnei wā ka noho tonu ko ngā waiata me ngā haka hai kaupapa titonga mā ngā kapa;

- he waiata tira
- he whakaeke
- he waiata-ā-ringa
- he poi
- he haka
- he whakawātea

Nō reira uaua te kite atu me te rongo atu i te waiata i te haka rānei e toaihia ana e tētahi kapa, mārika koinei te paparewa mō ngā titonga hou a Tūhoe iwi whānui. Kai te āhua tonu o ngā kaupapa ka whārikihia e te iwi mō ia whakataetae, ka mutu arā atu anō te nui o ngā kaupapa ka kawea mai ki runga i te atamira, he tōrangapū, he tohe ki te kāwanatanga o te wā, he tohe rānei ki a Te Uru Taumatua. Mātua kōrerohia i roto i ngā waiata me ngā haka o te wā, he waka tēnei e whakapono marika ana te iwi e korekore rawa nei e tū, e totohu, e kainga rānei e te korokoro o Te Parata.

*Ka kite anō hoki ā koutou tai tamariki i ngā whakakitenga nui:*

I kite anō tātau i te kaha o Ngāi Tūhoe ki te arotake i a ia anō, ki te āta wānanga i ngā auheke, me ngā aupiki o tēnei hui nui, ko te nohotahi o ngā pākeke me te hunga mātatahi, ko ngā tamariki o te hui ahurei me ngā mokopuna hoki, he whakaiti, he whakakeke, he matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi hai painga mō te iwi. He whakarite anō i ngā kaiwhakahaere mō āpōpō, mā roto mai i te whakatauira, i te whakaako me te āta whāngai ki ngā kōrero ā kui, ā koro mā, mā roto mai anō i te noho whakakeke ā ngā pākeke, ka

areare taringa atu ki te whakaaro ā te mātatahi kai reira hoki ko te pito mata o te whakaaro hou, ko te huarahi ahunga whakamua hou.

Ka whakatepe atu i ngā kōrero e titiro ana me te urupounamu anō he aha rā tā ngā hui ahurei ā iwi taketake o te ao e ora ai wā tātau taonga tuku iho? Kaore i ārikarika te hunga kairangahau i ngā hui nui ā iwi taketake, ka noho koinei tētahi tino kaupapa matua o te ao rangahau e kiiā nei ko te “Festival studies”. Ko tōna iho matua ko te iwitanga, ko tōna iho atua ko te tautoko i ngā iwi taketake o te ao ki te pupuri i ūna momo reo, i ūna tikanga, ki tōna ahurea taketake ki ūna whenua taurikura. Ko te urupounamu anō he aha tā wēnei rangahau ki te tautoko i a Tūhoe inamata mō Tūhoe anamata, heoi, he kaupapa atu anō tērā hai tiki atu ā te wā.

Kia hoki anō tātau ki te moemoeā i moemoeāhia nei e Te Rangihau hāunga ko ngā pākeke i kaha ai ki te whakatutuki i tērā moemoeā nui ūna, kāre pea rātau i tino mōhio ka pēnei rawa te nui o te hui nei, te mōhio rānei ka pēnei rawa te whakahirahira o ngā mahi o tēnei hui ki te iwi. E tautoko ana ahau i ngā whakaaro a te whāea whakaangi nei a Turuhira Hare e kii ana, kua ekehia e tātau ngā hiahia i wawatahia ai e Te Rangihau me ngā pākeke o taua wā mō tō tātau hui ahurei, kua tae te wā ki te whakakotahi ngā whakaaro, ngā titiro ki ngā tau rima tekau kai mua i te aroaro, kia moemoeātia nei e tātau he moemoeā hou he whakakitenga hou, mō te orangatonutanga o to tātau Tūhoetanga, āke, āke!

## Upoko Tuawaru

### *Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa:*

He nui ngā tūmomo whare o Ngāi Tūhoe inamata, nā reira ko te pūtake o tēnei upoko he pātōtō i ngā whatitoka o aua whare rā ki te wānanga he aha te wāhanga ki ngā whare o te iwi ki te whakapiki ake i te kaha o ngā mahi ā kui, ā koro mā? He aha tā rātau e whai oranga ai te reo taketake o Tūhoe me ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe? Ko ngā whare kōrero ka tirohia e tēnei upoko:

- He Kura Whare:  
*Te Kura Whare o Te Uru Taumatua,*  
*Te Kura Whenua o Waikaremoana,*  
*Te Kura Tangata o Ruatāhuna*
  
- Whare Whakaruruahu - *Te Taraipara o Manawaru*
- Whare Ahurea - *Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru*
- Whare Kahikatoa - *Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe*
- Whare Tapere - *Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe (Upoko tuawhitu)*
- Whare Wānanga - *Te Weu o Te Kaitiakitanga 2018*
- Whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe (*Upoko tuatoru*)

He oranga nui kai roto i te whakatū kura whare kōrero hou e ora ai a kura whare kōrero tawhito. He nui ngā kura whare i whakatuwherahia e Ngāi Tūhoe i roto i te tuangahuru tau kua pahemo ake nei, ko tā tēnei tūtohinga whakapae he pātōtō i ngā tatau o wēnei whare kia kite atu ai i te nui o te aroha o wēnei kura whare ki tōna iwi, ka whakaemihia ko te kounga o wēnei whare ki te whakatairanga ake i tōna reo taketake, kia mataara ai te iwi ki ngā kaupapa ka whakairihia ki te whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe.

**Ngā whare o te iwi:**

- He Kura Whare:  
*Te Kura Whare o Te Uru Taumatua,*  
*Te Kura Whenua o Waikaremoana,*  
*Te Kura Tangata o Ruatāhuna*
- Whare Whakaruruahu - *Te Taraipara o Manawaru*
- Whare Ahurea - *Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru*
- Whare Tapere - *Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe*
- Whare Kahikatoa - *Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe*
- Whare Wānanga - *Te Weu o Te Kaitiakitanga 2018*

He wāhangā nui tō tēnā whare, tō tēnā whare mehemea ki te ora te reo me ngā tikanga o Tūhoe, hāunga ko te kōkiringa whakamua ai o aua tikanga me te aronui ki te hunga o āpōpō, ka whakahāngai atu i te tikanga ki te wā e noho ana rātau, ēngari kia ū tonu ki te tapu o aua tikanga atua wharau rangi, tangata wharau nuku.

**Te Kura Whare - Te Uru Taumatua**

*"Nō wai tēnei whare?  
Nō Tūhoe Tauukiuki*

**Whakaahua 49: Te Whakatuwheratanga o te Kura Whare Pōhiri**



**Whakaahua 50: Te Uru Taumatua 8 o Māehe 2014**



**Whakaahua 51:Te Whakatuwheratanga o te Kura Whare Pōhiri -Te Uru Taumatua 8 o Māehe 2014**



I whakatuwhera ngā tatau o Te Uru Taumatua i te tau 2014, he hua nō te mahere mō Te Wharehou o Tūhoe (TET, 2011:2). Kai roto i te mahere nei ngā pou tarāwaho, me ngā tūāpapa mō ngā nekehanga o Tūhoe e whakahou ana i te aronga matua o Te Uru Taumatua. Ko Te Uru Taumatua te kaiwhakahaere i ngā whenua me ngā rawa ake o Tūhoe, ko te whakahaere anō i ngā pūtea raupatu a Te Karauna ki te iwi. Ko te kaupapa matua o Te Uru Taumatua he tātaki, he whakatū rautaki hoki e ū ai ko te Tūhoetanga ki roto i tēnā tangata, i tēnā hapū o Tūhoe (Our Organisation Te Uru Taumatua, 2013). Ka

mutu, he whakapakari ake i te tūāpapa ohaoha me te rangatiratanga e ahu whakamua ai te iwi o Tūhoe , ā whenua, ā hinengaro, ā tinana, ā wairua anō hoki. He whakakotahitanga a Te Uru Taumatua i ngā tāngata nō roto, nō waho hoki o Tūhoe (Tūhoe Te Uru Taumatua, 2015-2016) Ko Tūhoe tonu e kōkiri whakamua ana i te kunenga mai o te Tūhoetanga mai onamata, ki inamata, hei whai mō te anamata.

### **He whare pūtaiao**

Ko Te Kura Whare te whare oranga taiao tuatahi ki te tuakoi tonga o te ao, ā, kai Tāneatua e tū ana (Te Kura Whare the living building, 2013). He whakatakotoranga hou tēnei ki te whakahou i te pūngao pai e ukauka ai tātou te ira tangata hei te tau tītoki. Mā ngā uaratanga me ngā mātāpono whakauka e whakatū tūāpapa hei whakaū i tēnei tikanga, te tūhoetanga ki roto i tōna iti, i tōna rahi. E toru ngā āhuatanga kua whakamahia ki roto i te whare nei hai whakatinana i te taukaea ki waenga i a Tūhoe me te whenua. Ko te wai, te pūngao me ngā rawa taketake ērā. He hononga tāpu tā Tūhoe ki te wai, he waiaro kua tau ki roto i tēnei iwi, inā hoki te noho ngātahi o te iwi ki ngā tāhuna o ūna awa, e inumia ana i ngā puna wai ora o Te Urewera. Ko ngā whakamahinga wai katoa o Te Kura Whare, he mea kua whakatōpūtia e te pūnaha hopu i ngā roimata o Ranginui. Ka whakakaotia e te pūnaha nei i te ua mai i te tuanui o Te Kura Whare, kātahi ka puritia e ngā kurawai raima ki raro o te whenua. I ngā wā rū whenua, waipuke whenua, i ngā wā ohotata rānei ka tohaina te wai māori mai i ngā kurawai raima hei tautoko i ngā tangata ake o Tūhoe (International Living Future Institute, 2018). Kua whakairihia te tokomaha o ngā papa kōmaru puta noa, hei whakahohe i Te Kura Whare. Kua āraitia hoki te tuanui me ngā pakitara o te whare nei, kia mahana ake ia i te hōtoke, ā, kia kōangiangi i te raumati. Mā te pēke pūkaha e penapena ai te hiko kua whītikina i te aranga mai o te rā, kia pai te whakamahi i ngā toenga hiko i te pō, ka mutu, kia tohaina ki ngā kāinga o Tāneatua hai

mimiti i ngā utu ā whare (International Living Future Institute, 2018). Ko ngā rawa katoa o Te Kura Whare, he rawa hangarau, rānei he rawa taketake ake nō te ngahere o Te Urewera. Koinei te herenga motuhake o Tūhoe ki tōna anō whenua, ki tōna anō taiao. Me te mea hoki, ko te kāinga nei a Tāneatua koinei tonu tētahi o ngā waharoa ki te ngahere o Te Urewera, tuarua ko Te Waimana Kaaku. Ko Te Urewera te kōhangā e tūtohu ana i te iho o te Tūhoetanga. Ka whakamahia ngā rākau taumata rau mō ngā poupou, paepae, waihoki ngā heke o Te Kura Whare; Me ko Te Wao Nui a Tāne tōna tairite. Ko te manako ia, mā tēnei whare rauora, e whakarauora i te iwi kia ora tēnei mea te tūhoetanga tae noa ki te āke āke. Arā ia te kōrero "*he kura kāinga e hokia, he kura tangata e kore e hokia*".

I te 8 o ngā rā o Māehe i te tau 2014 i muia te whārua o Tāneatua e ūnauri, he rā whakanui i te whare whakahirahira o te iwi i tapaina ko Te Kura Whare. He whare tēnei e tohu ana i ngā whakakitenga nui mō Tūhoe tāukiuki.

*"Encouraging pride, unity and presence, Te Kura Whare mirror's Tūhoe values and Te Mana Motuhake o Tūhoe in a way that maintains the truth of our past, our present and our future. Te Kura Whare brings to life the idea that we must restore the spaces that we live in, we must live within our means, water use: materials, energy generation and consumption. Te Kura Whare raises the bar beyond environment friendly, striking a chord nationally and worldwide, it has set benchmarks for future homes, tribal offices, marae, schools, kōhangā reo and all buildings throughout the Tūhoe rohe"* (Te Uru Taumatua - Whārangī Pae Tukutuku).

### **He whare hou-he whakakitenga hou**

*"Ki te kore he whakakitenga, ka mate te iwi"<sup>168</sup>*

---

<sup>168</sup> He whakataukī tēnei e kaha whakamahia ana e Tūhoe, kua tuhia hoki ki te kōhatu whakamaumaharatanga a Te Rangihau e takoto ana ki te urupā o Ngāti Whakaue i Kauae i te take o te maunga o Ngōngōtaha ki Rotorua.

Kia hoki kōmuri ki te tau 2009 ki te waihangatanga o Tūhoe i tētahi mahere mahi mō te whakatū i Te Whare hou o Tūhoe, ko ngā ohu mahi, ngā tohutohu ā ngā tohunga, ngā whakakitenga o ngā tauira o ngā iwi taketake ngā kōrero o te mahere nei, ka mutu kāore i tika kia whai a Tūhoe i ngā tauira me ngā tikanga whakahaere ā te kāwanatanga mō te whakatū hanganga mō te iwi. Kāore e neke whakamua te iwi pēnā ka tuaruahia ngā mahi, ngā rautaki me ngā anga whakahaere ā wētahi atu, ēngari mā te ngākau Tūhoe me ūna ringaringa e whakairo tōna ao anamata, nā konei i ngana te iwi ki te āta whakatū anō i tōna ake whare ā-iwi, kāore i whai i ngā tohutohu ā te rāwaho mō te hanga i tōna whare (TET, 2011:34).

I te tau 2009, i waihangatia e Tūhoe he mahere mahi mō te whakatū i Te Whare hou

Anei te whakarāpopototanga o ngā whakaaro:

*Pēhea te whakauru atu i te Tohu o te Kaumātua ki roto i ngā whakahaere ā Te Wharehou?*

*Ka pēhea te Whaikanohi mai o te iwi?*

*Ka pēhea te whakatutuki i ngā tūranga, ngā mana whakahaere me ngā whanaungatanga i roto me waho o te rohe me ngā kaiwhakarato ratonga ā Tūhoe ki te whakapakari i te Hanganga?*

- Ko te mana me te mauri o te Kaumātua ka ahu mai i te whānau me te hapū, me mau ki tēnei āhuatanga.
- Me tautoko, me āwhina anō ngā Kaumātua i ngā kaupapa ā te iwi. He whai mana tēnei whakarite.
- Me noho whai mana tonu ngā mahi ā te Kaumātua, me mahi i runga i te whakaaro rangatira mo te iwi.
- Ko te Whaikanohi ko te whakaatu me te whakatinana i ngā wawata, ngā whakapono me ngā here mō te iwi o Tūhoe me ana rawa.
- Ko te ahikāroa o ngā hapū te whaikanohi tōtika, engari me uru katoa mai a Tūhoe ki roto kia mana ai.
- Ka tū te Whare hou ki Tāneatua
- Mā ngā Tūtohinga a ngā Komiti Taraipara e ārahi i ngā whanaungatanga i roto me waho mō Ngāi Tūhoe.
- Ko tā Te Wharehou he kōkiri i te Mana Motuhake o Tūhoe kia ora tonu te Tūhoetanga. Me whakatairanga ake te mana o ngā hapū me

ngā Komiti Taraipara i roto i ngā whakapakaritanga-ā-iwi, tōrangapū me te ohanga.

*He aha te pūtake o te Kete Kōrero, ā, ki hea noho ai te rēhita ā-iwi?*

- Ko te rārangi ingoa ā-iwi te taonga nui katoa ka whakahaerehia e Te Wharehou o Tūhoe. He nui ngā hangarau me ngā pūnaha ka whakaurua ki te whakahaere tika i te awe kōrero mō Tūhoe.
- Ka whakaritea te kete kōrero ki ngā taumata tiketike o te ao kai hou, kia hāngai hoki mō te āwhina i a Tūhoe. Ko ngā tatauranga, tātai ā-iwi, GIS, ngā tūmahi rangahau me ngā kōputunga kōrero ka whakamōhio i te waihanga mahere me ngā kaupapa whakapakaritanga mō ngā whānau, ngā hapū me te iwi.

Kua aua atu i te 30 tau e noho ana te iwi i raro i ngā ratonga āwhina ā te kāwanatanga me ngā āwhina whakatū whare, waka haere, mātauranga, whai mahi me te Hauora, ko tā Tūhoe e hiahia ana ko te mana rangatira ō tōna Tūhoetanga.

Waihoki ka noho Te Wharehou o Tūhoe hei pononga mā te iwi. Ko ngā hiahia matua ā te iwi ko ngā kaupapa o te whakakotahitanga, te whai kanohi me te whakatūturu i te ahurea Tūhoe. Nō te urunga mai o Tūhoe ki wēnei whakarite i mārama te hanga i tēnei mahere. I mahitahi ngā Māngai o TET me ngā kaimahi ki te whakamātau, te arotake, te wetewete me te waihanga i tētahi huarahi mo te whakaata i ngā whakaaro o Tūhoe mō tētahi ao kaha mō Tūhoe, nā reira ko te mana o tēnei Mahere nō te iwi (TET, 2011:36).

### **Te Whakakotahitanga**

Mātua mā te ngākau me te ringa tangata e whakairo Te Whare hou o Tūhoe kia kawea a Tūhoe ki te anamata i runga i ngā whakaaturanga onamata. Mā tēnei ka pai ake te ao e tū mai nei mō ngā whakatipuranga. Ko te whai kanohi i roto i te ao Tūhoe ko te whakaatu

tika i te Tūhoetanga; te iwi; te mana; me te mauri o te iwi. Ko te manako nui kia ahu mai ngā māngai i ngā hapū, kia mārama ki te hōhonutanga o ngā tikanga a te iwi, te whenua me ngā rawa. Koinei te tino pūtake mā te kotahitanga o te iwi ka whaihua a Tūhoe (TET,2011:38).

*"Ko te kotahitanga me ōna āhuatanga te mātāpono nui. E tika ana ko ngā rangatira tūturu o Tūhoe i ahu mai i ōna whānau me ōna hapū.*

*Ko te kotahitanga te mea nui e whāia ana, mā te kotahi o te whakaaro ka eke te iwi Ki ngā taumata tiketike e wawatahia ana"(TET, 2011:38).*

I te waihangatanga o te mahere mō te iwi i whānui te titiro, i hōhonu te rangahau. Aua atu i te tekau marama te roa o te torotoro whakaaro hapū e ngā Komiti Taraipara, te kawe i ngā kōrero ki te motu whānui me Ahitereiria me te whakawhitihiti kōrero anō i ngā kaumātua. Otirā e nganga tonu ana a Tūtara kauika<sup>169</sup>, Te Kotahi ā Tūhoe<sup>170</sup> me Te Poari

---

<sup>169</sup> **Tūhoe Fisheries Charitable Trust** - He rōpu i whakatūhia ki te whakahaere i ngā kaupapa takutai moana, hī ika ā Tūhoe. Was formed to receive, hold and manage and administer the iwi fisheries trust fund.

<sup>170</sup> **Te Kotahi ā Tūhoe** - In 2005 (TKAT) was formed by mandate of Ngāi Tūhoe. Ngā Rauru ū ngā Pōtiki (NRONP) and the Tūhoe Waikaremōana Trust Board (TWMTB) as two groups, came together with a willingness to co-operate on mandate and negotiation. Ngāi Tūhoe claims are currently represented by this combined group. The consolidation of these two groups bring together a powerful political alliance in support of a strong mandate process leading to negotiations and a robust Treaty of Waitangi settlement for Tūhoe. With a mission to work with the whānau and hapū of Tūhoe to represent their interests accurately and comprehensively, whilst working toward the establishment of a new tribal entity, and the achievement of a full and enduring Treaty settlement with the Crown. Te Kotahi ā Tūhoe Trust is an organisation created to umbrella, coordinate and facilitate the progression of Tūhoe's Treaty Settlement process, until such time that a new Iwi entity is formed to facilitate and manage Tūhoe Iwi affairs in full. It therefore has a finite life of 2-3 years, or until such time that the new entity is formed and in a position to take control. Te Kotahi ā Tūhoe has emerged as a natural progression of Ngā Rauru ū ngā Pōtiki and the Tūhoe Waikaremōana Trust Board, under the direction of Tūhoe iwi, working jointly on a range of Treaty Settlement and Iwi related projects.

Māori o Tūhoe-Waikaremoana<sup>171</sup> ki te whakawhiti mai i ngā rawa ā te iwi ki roto i te whare kotahi, ngā pūtea me ngā whakahaere kia pai ake ai te ao anamata mō Tūhoe.

He maha ngā whakawhitinga kōrero me wētahi atu iwi, pēnei i a Ngāti Awa, Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Porou, Tainui me Ngāi Tahu, ā, tae atu ki ngā iwi Taketake o Kānata, Kōtimana me Ahitereiria. I kitea i roto i ngā tirohanga o te ao kai te neke te kaha ūhangā o te ao ki ngā whenua pēnei i a Parihia, Rūhia, Īnia me Haina. He whakaū wēnei whakakitenga i te whakaaro he mea tino nui te whakakotahitanga. Kai roto i te kotahitanga tō kaha me to nui (TET, 2011:39), hāunga i kitea anō i ēnei tirohanga te hiranga o te pupuri i te ahurea, te reo me te tuakiri i roto i tēnei ao hurihuri, kia kaua e pēhia ēnei mō te whakatipu moni.

*"Kai te whakahokia mai te mana me te whakapono ki roto i a tātau anō mā te kōrero  
Me te whakatinana anō i te mana motuhake!*

*Ko te mana me te pono ngā taonga whakamanawa i te iwi, ā, tūturu mō te ū  
Ki te mana motuhake. Ko Te Wharehou o Tūhoe te kaihāpai i tēnei  
Whakaaro hai kōkiri mā te iwi,"*(TET,2011:39)

## Te tohu o te kaumātua

*"Ko te hā o te penupenu, te kura o te ūkaipō"*<sup>172</sup>

I pakeke au i ngā rekereke o tōku kuia ake o Airini Taoho ko te whāea o tōku whāea o Airini Tahi, he tikanga whakapakeke mokopuna tēnei nō tōku whānau, ā, kitea ai hoki i waenganui o ngā whānau whānui o Tūhoe. Nō reira ka taipakeke ana ngā mokopuna kua mōhio noa atu ia ki te noho kaumātua, ki te tiaki me te manaaki kaumātua. Ko ngā

---

<sup>171</sup> **Tūhoe-Waikaremoana Trust Board** - Was established in the 1950's under the Māori Trust Board Act 1955 to receive compensation from the Crown, reserve Tūhoe lands and manage assets for its beneficiaries.

<sup>172</sup> Te hā o te penupenu, te kura o te ūkaipō - He whakatāukī tēnei nā te kaumātua nei nā Hori Uatuku, nō Ngāti Koura, nō Te Māhurehure hapū o te whārua o Ruatoki.

kaumātua ngā whakaruruhau i roto i ngā taumahatanga, ko tā rātau he ārahi, he tohutohu, he kimi i te huarahi e puta ai ki te māramatanga. Ko te whakaaro ia i puta mō ngā kaumātua kia noho motuhake rātau ki runga anō i ā rātau ake kaupapa mō te iwi, kaua te noho tūturu ki roto i ngā whakahaere ā Te Wharehou. Waihoki ka noho rātau ki roto i ngā whakahaere o te hapū me ngā marae kia noho ngā kaumātua ki te whakatutuki i tō rātau mana me te whakakaha i ngā tikanga i runga ngā marae, i roto i ngā hapū me ngā rohe Taraipara. He mahi nui tonu tā ngā kaumātua ki te whakapakari ake i ngā kaumātua o āpōpō, he kaupapa nui tēnei mō te iwi. Mā te mātua whakarite ka noho kaha ngā kaumātua mō ake tonu, ka pūmau te ora o te Tūhoetanga (TET, 2011:42).

### **Ko tā te mahere e whakaari ana mō ngā kaumātua**

- Kia whāiti te whakaaro me te whakapau o ngā kaha o ngā kaumātua ki te whakakaha i ngā tikanga i runga i ngā marae, i roto hoki i ngā hapū o Tūhoe.
- Te whakapakari i ngā kaumātua o āpōpō.
- He āwhina, he tautoko ngā mahi ā ngā kaumātua mō Te Wharehou o Tūhoe.
- Mā ngā Komiti Taraipara e tautoko, e takawaenga i ngā mahi ā ngā kaumātua.

### **Te wāhangā ki te reo**

He mārama te kite atu i te whai wāhi mai o ngā kaumātua ki te reo o Tūhoe, ko rātau hoki ngā kanohi o ō rātau pākeke, ā, ko te waha pūkōrero o ō rātau pākeke hoki, ka mutu he mahi nui tō ngā whānau ki te hopu i ngā reo ā-taringa, ā-wairua. He mahi nui tā ngā hapū ki te whakaminea mai ngā kaumātua o te hapū ki ngā kaupapa nui ā te hapū e rongohia ai rātau e o rātau tamariki, mokopuna. Ka mutu ko te whaikaha ki te whakaari mai te mahere rautaki ā te iwi mō ngā kaumātua.

## **Te hāngai ki te whare mōteatea**

Kia tīkina anō ai ko tā te mahere e kii ana:

- *Kia whāiti te whakaaro me te whakapau o ngā kaha o ngā kaumātua ki te whakakaha i ngā tikanga i runga i ngā marae, i roto hoki i ngā hapū o Tūhoe.*

Ko ngā kaumātua kaipupuri i te mauri o ngā marae maha o Tūhoe, e mārama ana ngā hapū ki tēnei āhuatanga, engari kai reira anō ūna piki, ūna heke. Ki te titiro tātau ki a Tūhoe ahi mātao e noho ana ki ngā tāone nui o te motu, kīhai o rātau marae ake kua kite tātau i te uaua o te noho marae tūturu nei, kāre he kaumātua hai whakaruruhau mō rātau, kua riro mā rātau tonu wā rātau kaupapa e kōkiri i runga i tā rātau i mōhio ai he tikanga. Hēoi kia waiho tērā kaupapa mō tēnei wā, me hoki anō ki tā tātau kaupapa, ahakoa te uaua o te noho ahikāroa e whakaae ana ki tā te mahere e kii nei, arā kia whāiti te whakaaro me te whakapau o ngā kaha o ngā kaumātua ki te whakakaha i ngā tikanga i runga i ngā marae, i roto hoki i ngā hapū. Kai konei te oranga nui mō ngā tikanga me ngā taonga tuku iho karanga mai, whaikōrero mai, mōteatea mai.

- Te whakapakari i ngā kaumātua o āpōpō.

Ka whānau mai tātau ko tātau tonu te whakakanohitanga o ūtātau whānau, o ūtātau hapū, nō reira e tika ana kia riro mā tātau tonu o tātau marae e whakahaere, ka tuku mā tātau tonu te mauri o ūtātau marae e pupuri ā tōna wā. Ko te mea nui mō tātau o Tūhoe inamata kia aronuihia o tātau marae, kia whakaaronuihia o tātau tikanga, kia arohanuihia ngā taonga tuku iho kia ora ai.

## **Te Whaikanohi**

Ko te tino kaupapa o te whaikanohi he tiaki, he pupuri me te whaihua o te iwi. Ko te tikanga o tēnei ko te pūmautanga me te oranga tonutanga o Tūhoe. Ko tā te whaikanohi he whakapūmau kia ora haere a Tūhoe, i runga anō i ūna ake whakaaro, whakapono me

ngā uara ahurei ā Tūhoe, kia noho a Tūhoe i runga anō i tōna Tūhoetanga. I raro i tēnei kaupapa nui ko ūna whāinga me tōna ūmanga nui.

### **Te Whakatinana i te Mana Motuhake:**

Ko tēnei anga whaikanohi te huarahi e whāia ana e Tūhoe ki te whakatutuki i tōna mana motuhake. Ko te whāinga nui o tēnei whaikanohi ko te whakatau tikanga ā Tūhoe mō Tūhoe, kia whaihua ai ngā whānau ū Tūhoe.

### **Te Mana motuhake**

*“Mā te whakatinana i te mana motuhake e mana ai te iwi,  
Koinei te huarahi tika”*(TET, 2011:44).

Ko te whakaaro ia he pēnei, he tikanga tōrangapū te mana motuhake e tautoko ana i te pupuri me te whakaoratanga o te kaha me te mana whakahaere o Tūhoe mō ngā kaupapa katoa e pā ana ki a Tūhoe. He whakamana tēnei i te mana o ngā pūnaha tōrangapū o ngā hapū me te whai kaha ki te whakatinana i te mana rangatiratanga mō te whakatau tikanga e ū ki te Tūhoetanga. Ko te mana o Tūhoe ki te whakarite anō i te āhua o tāna noho, te whāngai i ngā tamariki me ngā mokopuna, te pupuri i āna tikanga me tōna mana, te pupuri me te tiaki i te reo me ngā tikanga, ā, me te whaihua o Tūhoe.

### **Te whakatinana i te whaikanohi**

*“Ka whānau mai te tamaiti Tūhoe ko ia tonu te whakakanohitanga o tōna whānau, tōna marae, tōna hapū, ā, ko āna takoha ki te iwi. mā rātau ko tōna hapū me tōna iwi e whakarite ka whakatutuki. Ko te mana kai roto i te whai kaha ki te whakatau tikanga. He maha ngā taumata o te whaikanohi, ā, mārama te mana o ia taumata nei me te hāngai anō ki taua kaupapa. He hono kai waenga i te whaikanohi me te rangatira”*(TET, 2011:45).

Ko te mana whaikanohi e whāia ana e Te Wharehou ko te mana whakatau tikanga me te whakatinana i te mana rangatira o ngā hapū o Tūhoe, ko ngā whānau tonu, kai roto i ngā hapū o Tūhoe. Koinei te huihuinga o ngā māngai o ngā whānau me ngā hapū o Tūhoe.

### **Te kaha o te iwi**

Ko te whaikanohi he whakaara i te kaha o te iwi. E whakapae ana ko ngā wero ki Te Wharehou o Tūhoe ka ahu mai i te wāhanga mana tangata o tēnei whaikanohi nā te mea kua haumate haere ngā tikanga ā Tūhoe, ka mutu he maha ngā Tūhoe e kūare ana ki o rātau hapū me tō rātau iwi. Kāore he rongoā hai whakatika wawe i tēnei āhuatanga engari me hiki papa a Tūhoe ināianei tonu. He roa tonu te wā e rata mai wētahi ki te whakaaro ko te ahi kā roa anake ka taea te whakakanohi tika i te mana whenua me te mana tangata. Kāore e taea wēnei te wehewehe. Hai whakakapi i tēnei kaupapa mō te whaikanohi o Tūhoe, mā roto mai i ngā wāhanga whaikanohi nei e whakaputa, e manaaki me te whakaata i ngā mātāpono i roto i a Tūhoe. Ko te kaupapa o Tūhoe ko ūna whānau, ūna hapū ngā whakahaere tōrangapū e tutuki ai te mana motuhake o Tūhoe me te tiaki anō i te mana whenua.

### **Te Hanganga o Tūhoe**

Ko te kaupapa o te waihanga hanganga mō te iwi he tautoko i ngā kaupapa whakapakari i a Tūhoe, ko te waihanga i te kaha me ngā pūmanawa o te iwi kaimahi Te Wharehou ki te whakahoe ake i te kotahitanga me te whaihua o Tūhoe. Kai roto i wēnei whakapakari hanganga ko ngā kaha me ngā pūmanawa whai mōhio, te hāngai o ngā wāhanga mahi me ngā hangarau, ngā rawa, wawata me ngā whāinga.

Kua tohua he aha ngā mea nui ki ngā whānau o Tūhoe:

Tuatahi ko te Mana Motuhake - Me whakaari e ngā rangatira ngā whakaaro me ngā rautaki, ā, kia kaua e whakawhirinaki ki ngā tohutohu ā te rāwaho. E mau pū ki te kaupapa kai te Tūhoetanga te painga, te mana me te ora mō Tūhoe.

Tuarua ko te Mana Whenua - Ko te rohe katoa o Te Urewera me te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe, ō tātau hono, ngā whakataunga mahi me ngā here ki te ngā rawa tūturu. Kai konei ko ngā paihere me te mana whakahaere i ngā rawa kia whai mahi te iwi, kia whaihua me te whakapai ake i te ao mō Tūhoe.

Tuatoru ko te Mana Tangata - Te Whakatairanga i ngā ratonga me ngā painga mō ngā whānau, ngā hapū me ngā rōpū o Tūhoe.

Tuawhā ko Ngā Rawa - Te Whakatōpū i ngā rawa ā te iwi, e taea ai te whakamahi i ngā pūtea hai hiki i ngā whānau me ngā hapū o Tūhoe.

## **Te Whare Whakaruruhau**

Kua kuhu atu tātau ki tēnei o ō tātau whare, e kiia nei e au ko te whare whakaruruhau mō ngā whārua, mārua o te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe. E whā ngā whare nei e kiia ana he Taraipara<sup>173</sup> ko Te Taraipara o Te Waimana Kaaku e tāwharau ana i ngā marae me ngā whānau o Tūhoe Kaaku, ko Te Komiti o Runga ki te whārua o Ruatoki, ā, ka whai wāhi atu ki te whārua o Waiōhau hoki. Ki te tuawhenua ko Te Taraipara o Manawaru, ā, ki te Waikaukau o ngā mātua tīpuna ko Te Taraipara o Waikaremoana. Kai konei e kitea atu ko te mana motuhake ā ngā hapū maha o Tūhoe e whakatinanahia ana, e whakahikoeitia ana, ko te mana rangatira kai ngā hapū e koke whakamua ai ngā hiahia, e whakahoho ai ngā wawata, me ngā moemoeā o ngā whānau. Kia hiwa ake te kōrero: “*ki te kaha te whānau, ka kaha te hapū, ki te kaha te hapū ka kaha te iwi*”

I te rā 23 o Hakihea 2016 i whakatuwhera mai ngā kuaha o te whare whakaruruhau o Waikaremoana i tapaina ko “ Kura Whenua” ki te ākau tonu o Waikaremoana.

---

<sup>173</sup> Taraipara - He kupu whakawhitit mō te kupu Pākehā “Tribal” e whakamahia tonuhia iāianei tonu.

## Kura Whenua - Waikaremoana

He whare Taraipara tēnei, he whare wānanga, he whare kōkiri i ngā kaupapa ā Waikaremoana inamata mō tōna anamata.

**Whakaahua 52: Te Kura Whenua ki Waikaremoana 2016**



**Whakaahua 53: Te Kura Whenua ki Waikaremoana**



**Whakaahua 54: Te Whakatuwheratanga o Te Kura Whenua -Whakaharatau pōhiri  
Waikaremoana 2016**



### KuraTangata - Ruatāhuna

**Whakaahua 55: Te Kura Tangata - Concept design 2017**



**Whakaahua 56: Te Whakatuwheratanga o Te Kura Tangata 2017**



**Whakaahua 57: Te pōhiri rau rākau mō te Whakatuwheratanga o Te Kura Tangata**



**Whakaahua 58: Ngā Tāne Whakatutū Waewae**



**He Whakaruruhau - he whare ūhangā**

He whare whakaruruhau he whare ūhangā hoki a Te Kura Tangata mō te mārua o

Ruatāhuna:

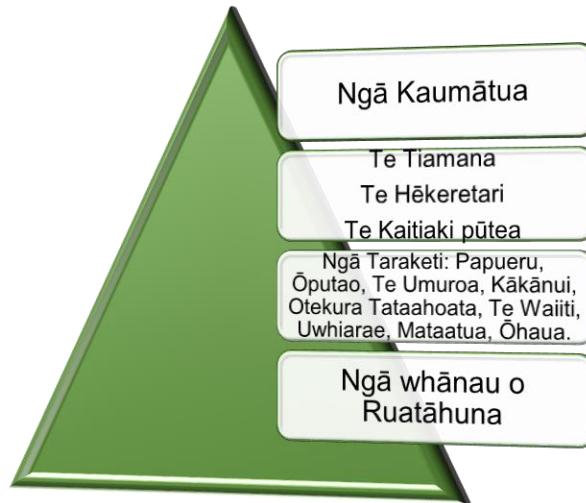
- He toa hoko kai
- He whare kai whāngai manuhiri
- He whare noho mō ngā manuhiri
- Whare horoi kākahu
- Whare hauora
- Whare wānanga
- He tari mō Te Taraipara o Manawaru
- He tari mō ngā kaimahi o Te Kura Tangata
- He wāhi hangarua para
- He toa hoko hinu motuka

Hāunga ki wēnei whare e haere ake nei ko te whare whakatika waka, ā, ko te whare hauora nui, he whare pāpāho hoki<sup>174</sup>, ka mutu ko tētahi wāhi haututū mā ngā tamariki. He oranga nui tō Te Kura Tangata mō te hunga e noho ahikā ana ki Ruatāhuna, kua whai oranga ngā whānau noho kore mahi, kua hoki mai anō te hunga tūruhi kai ai, inu kawhe ai, moe ai. Kua aua atu i te tekau tau neke atu te roa o te toa hoko kai e kati ana ūna kuaha, ā, kua ora mai anō, nā reira he nui ngā painga o tēnei whare hou ū mātau. He oranga tinana, he oranga hinengaro, he whakapiki wairua hoki.

### **Te Whare Whakaruruahu - Te Taraipara o Manawaru**

I hīmata ai ngā Komiti nei i raro i te maru o te Tūhoe-Waikaremoana Trust Board me te Māori Trust Boards Act o te tau 1955.

### **Te Hanga o te Taraipara o Manawaru**



---

<sup>174</sup> Whare pāpaho - Media Hub

Ko te mana o te Taraipara o Manawaru ko ngā hapū tonu o ngā marae o te mārua nei o Ruatāhuna, ko te tauira tēnei ā ngā pākeke o uki. I te marama o Hakihea ka noho ki te whakarite i ngā rā hui mō te Taraipara, kotahi te hui ki ia marama o te tau, ā, ki hea tū ai ngā hui. Tuangahuru ngā marae o te mārua o Ruatāhuna, ā tāpirihia atu ko wētahi atu o ngā ohu whakahaere kaupapa mō te mārua. Ko ngā kapa haka tēnā, ko ngā pākeke o ngā tamariki kura tēnā, kua kapi te tau. Ka mutu ka noho tapu te marama ki ngā kaupapa ake ā te marae nōna taua marama, i te nuinga o te wā he marama mahi moni te kaupapa, ā, ko te Rātapu tuatahi o te marama te rā tū ai te hui ā te Taraipara, mā te hapū tonu te tina e tunu hai hoko mā ngā taraketi me te hunga ka haere atu ki taua hui.

He hui tīmata ai i ngā tikanga ā kui ā koro mā, he karakia, he mihimihī kātahi nā ka ruku atu ki ngā kaupapa o te hui, mai mai ko ngā kaumātua ngā kai pupuri i te tikanga, i ngā tohutohu ā ngā mātua, tūturu ko rātau ngā waka kawe i te reo o tuawhakarere. Nō ngā tata noa iho nei te whakamahi o te reo pākeha ki wēnei huihui nui, he kore reo nō wētahi o ngā uri i pēnei ai, heoi ahakoa te nui o te hunga matatau ki te whakarongo ki te reo ka mau tonu te reo o ngā pākeke hai akoako mā te korokoro ngoikore ki tōna reo. Ko tētahi āhuatanga nui o te Taraipara he noho ki te tikanga me tāne te tiāmana, ka mutu me kaumātua, me kanohi pakeke, me uaua te kite atu i te wahine e kawe ana i tēnei o ngā tūranga nui, ka hoki atu ki te tauira i whakatauira mai e ngā pākeke o mua, ki te mana o te tane te kai pupuri i te tikanga, te ūpoko o te whānau otirā o ngā hapū, te reo whaikōrero i runga i tōna paepae ahakoa ko tēhea marae. Ko tā ngā kuia, otirā ngā wāhine he noho whakaiti, ēngari he wāhangā nui tōna ki te whakakipakipa, ki te whakaputa i ūna whakaaro ko te pupuri i te mauri o te whānau.

## **Mana rangatira**

Ko te rārangi Komiti whakahaere a Te Taraipara o Manawaru:

Tiamana	Tiamana Tuarua	Hekeretari	Kaipupuri moni
Te Mākariini Temara			
Hewa Rurehe			
Te Rehita Taputu			
Noera Tamiana			
Koti August		Te Ronganui Tahi	
Richard Tumarae			
Te Ronganui Tahi	Te Whenua Te Kurapa	Whitiaua Ropitini	
Turi-o-kahu White 2014-2016	Wiremu Doherty	Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau	Hiria Solomon
Wiremu Doherty 2016-2018		Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau	Hiria Solomon
Te Tuhi Taoho 2018	Ngatai Rangihau	Honey Tuhua	Hiria Solomon

Ahakoa i kī ake rā ahau i he tūranga kanohi pakeke te tiamana, kīhai i noho te Taraipara o Manawaru ki tērā whakaaro i te tau whakamutunga a Te Ronganui Tahi o Te Urewera, Ngāti Rongo hai tiamana, koinei pea te mutunga o te ao tawhito i mōhio ai a Ruatāhuna. Kua huri te ao, ā, e ahu ana te titiro ki Te Uru Taumatua ki te Whare Hou, hāunga ko ngā whakaaro ā ngā pākeke kua tau te whakaaro i roto i a rātau kua tae te wā ki te whakatū i te hunga rangatahi ki te ārahi i te mārua i roto i tēnei ao hou, ā, ka mutu ka noho ko rātau hai taituarā mō rātau. I te tau 2014 ka whakaara ake ko Te Turi-o-kahu White hai tiamana mō Manawaru, e toru tekau mā ono, mā whitu noa iho tana pakeke ka eke a ia ki tērā taumata tiketike, kua roa a Turi-o-kahu e pīkau ana i tōna rahi a Ngāti Tawhaki, he tamaiti i whāngai ki ngā kai māro ā tōna koroua ake a Ivan Taiwera White o Ngāti Tawhaki me ūna pākeke o te marae o Ōputao, kua roa hoki a Turi-o-kahu e noho ana hai taraketi māngai mō tōna hapū i runga i te Taraipara o Manawaru nā reira ehara ia i te tauhou ki

wēnei mahi, i noho a Te Turi-o-kahu hai tiamana mai i te tau 2014 ki te marama o Here-turi-kōkā te tau 2016, ā, ka moe ohorere ūna kanohi, i kapohia atu ia e te ringa kaha o mate mahue mai ko tōna hoa rangatira me tā rāua pā harakeke tangi mapu kau ana ngā hapū katoa o Ruatāhuna i te ngarohanga o te rangatira kanohi mātātahi nei, e kore rawa ia e korouatia. E whai ake nei ko ngā kupu o te waiata tangi ā tōna whānau mōna i kawea e tērā o ūna kapa haka e Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna ki ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā rohe i te tau 2017, ki tōna hui ahurei ā Tūhoe i te tau 2018 ki roto o tērā o ūna iwi o Te Arawa ki Kaitao o Rangipare.



**Whakaahua 59: Te Turiokahu White**

*Tiamana 2014-2016*

**Waiata 50: Te Turi-o-kahu**

*He waiata tangi nā te whānau Rangihau*

*Nō roto mai i te kōpū o tō whare  
i puta mai ai koe ki te ao marama  
Te taonga ā Te Ngāwari  
Te whare āhuru mōwai? Mō tō rahi  
Haere, haere rā ki te tira kahurangi  
Haere, haere rā Te Turi-o-Kahu  
Te tatau pounamu o Tūhoe e  
Me Ngāti Ruapani, i tere ai te kārohi  
He ringa whero, Iho pūmanawa  
ngākau whakaiti, marae tangata  
Te tama ā Tāne, te uri o Te Urewera  
E te kōtuku noho awa, te manu-tātaki  
o Te Whare Auahi o Ngāti Tāwhaki  
Kua titi ngā pou ki runga o Te Tī  
Kua whītikina te one e te rā  
Te Kura Whare o te kōhangā o te iwi  
Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku, paku kore  
Haere, haere rā ki te tira kahurangi  
Haere, haere rā ki a Hine-nui-te-pō  
Haere, haere rā Te Turi-o-Kahu  
E kore koe e korouatia.*

## **Ngā Māngai ā Hapū**

Tuangahuru ngā marae o te mārua o Ruatāhuna kua whakakotahi i raro i te Taraipara o Manawaru anei e rārangi ake nei:

Marae	Hapū
Pāpueru	<i>Ngāti Tawhaki</i>
Ōputao	<i>Ngāti Tawhaki</i>
Te Umuroa	<i>Ngāti Manunui</i>
Kākānui	<i>Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki/Ngāti Tawhaki</i>
Ōtekura	<i>Ngāti Kākahu-Tāpiki/Tamakaimoana</i>
Tataahoata	<i>Ngāi Te Riu</i>
Te Waiiti	<i>Ngāti Kuri Kino/Tamakaimoana</i>
Uwhiārae	<i>Ngāi Te Paena/Ngāti Kuri kino</i>
Te Ihu o Mataatua	<i>Te Urewera</i>
Ōhaua-te-rangi	<i>Ngāti Rongokarae</i>

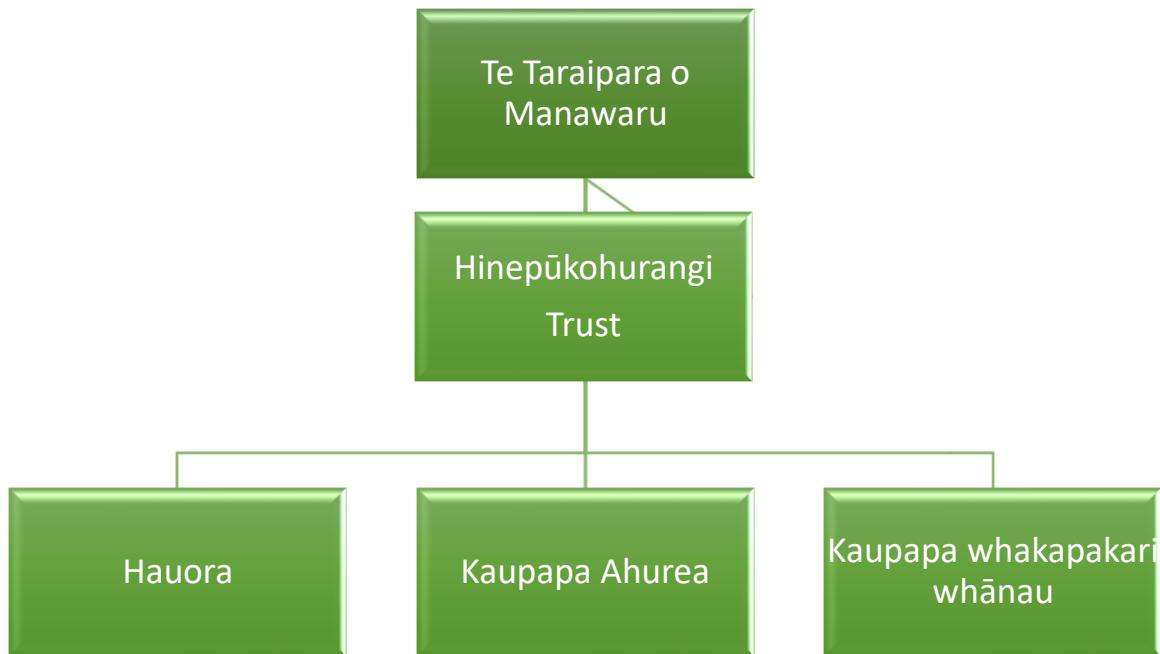
He wā anō i whakawhirinaki mai te marae o Maungapohatu mō tētahi wā poto, heoi, i tēnei wā e noho motuhake ana tēnei marae i ngā kaupapa ā te Taraipara o Manawaru.

Mā te hapū tonu e whiriwhiri ko wai te tokorua ka tū hai kanohi tuatahi, tuarua hai māngai kawe i ngā hiahia ā tōna hapū ki te aroaro o te Taraipara, he nui te mana a te māngai i roto tonu o te Taraipara, he mana pōti tāna mō ngā kaupapa huhua, ka mutu he mahi nui tāna ki te whakahoki i ngā kōrero mō aua kaupapa huhua rā ki tōna hapū hai wānangatanga mā rātau.

Ko te mahi a te taraketi, māngai rānei i tua atu i te kaikawe kōrero ki ngā hapū, ko te noho ohu, he kaupapa matua tā tēnā ohu, tā tēnā ohu. I toko ai te whakaaro ki te whakarite kaupapa ā ohu nei i ngā hui taumata ā Hinepukohurangi, koinei te hunga whakatinana, whakaringaringa, whakawaewae i ngā kaupapa nui e puta mai ana i te Taraipara.

## Hinepūkohurangi Trust

I tīmata ai a Hinepukohurangi i te tau 1994 he ohu kaitiaki i ngā kaupapa matua o te Taraipara, he whakaringaringa, he whakawaewae, he whakatinana i ngā hiahia ā ngā hapū o Ruatāhuna:



E tāria ana te wā ki te whakawhiti atu ngā kaupapa ā Hinepūkohurangi ki raro i te mana whakahaere o te tari o te Taraipara o Manawaru, e whai ake nei ko ngā ohu me tōna kaupapa matua:

<b>Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru</b> “Ko te reo te poutaha e iri ai ngā taonga katoa ā ngā mātua tīpuna”	Te Reo me ngā Tikanga o Ruatāhuna
<b>Economic Development</b> “Aurara ōu ringaringa, kai te rokiroki, kai te penapena, kai te rākai whenua”	Te ūhangā o Ruatāhuna
<b>Mātauranga</b> “Iti Rearea Teitei Kahikatea, ka tāea”	Ngā kaupapa mātauranga
<b>Te Taiao - Biodiversity</b> “Nōku te whenua, o ōku tīpuna”	Ngā kaupapa tiaki whenua, tiaki i te taiao, kaitiakitanga
<b>Hauora</b> “Ko te Matemateao”	Ngā kaupapa hauora whānau, hauora hapū
<b>Governance</b>	Kaupapa whakapiki, whakangungu.

<b>Te Āhuru Mōwai</b> <i>"Kia mahi ngātahi tātau, me ngā tari kāwana"</i>	Hauora whānau support, vulnerable childrens services.
--	---

### **Te Whare Ahurea - Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru**

I ara ake a Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru i te tau 2015, kua roa ngā taraketi e upoko māro ana kia ora ai te reo o te kāinga otirā e pakanga ana ki te whakamana i te reo me ngā tikanga o te mārua nei ki roto i ngā whakaritenga me ngā whakahaere a Te Taraipara o Manawaru. Ko Te Mākarini Temara te upoko o tēnei tira i tōna ūrokotīmatanga, ka mutu i noho a ia hai tiamana tuatahi mō tēnei tira. E whai ake nei ko te tirohangā whānui, kitenga anamata o tēnei tira whakaringaringa i ngā kaupapa reo ā te Taraipara o Manawaru.



**Whakaahua 60: Te Mākariini Temara**

Tiamana o Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru  
2015-2016

*"Ko te reo te pou tahā, e iri ai ngā taonga katoa ā ngā mātua, tīpuna"  
nā Te Rangihau*

Ko te kōrero a Te Tira Ahurea o Manawarū e pēnei ana;

**"Ko te reo o Tūhoe te kaiwhakatuwhera i ngā tatau o te manawa o te ahurea o Ngai Tūhoe ki roto o Ruatāhuna.<sup>175</sup>"**

- Ko tēnei kīana kupu kōrero e hānai ana ki te tāhūhū whakataukī whakamarumaru i te tira ahurea o Manawarū. Koinei te kōiwi tuarā whakaangatū kia ūnukuraniora ai te whare kōrero o Ngai Tūhoe.
- Kai te whakapae te tira ahurea i roto i ēnei kōrero whakairinga, tēra kia riro katoa mā te reo o Ngai Tūhoe e whakamahuki ngā whakaniko herenga kupu, hononga whakarite, piringa whakatau katoa i roto i āna kawena whakaora i te whānau, i te hapū, i te mārua i te iwi.
- Ahakoa he aha te kaupapa i roto i te mārua o Ruatāhuna kai te kī te tira ahurea kia riro mā te reo o ngā mātua tīpuna e here, e iri nā tāona katoa.
- Ko te whānuitana me te hōhonutana o tēnei whakaaro e pēnei ana, mehe ia ko te kaupapa ko nā take hauora kai te kī te tira ahurea, kawea nā ahuatana katoa o te reo ka pā ia ki te

---

<sup>175</sup> Ko te whakakitenga nui tēnei ā Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru

hauora. Ka pēra anō mo te mātauranga. Ko nā kaupapa katoa ka pā ia kia ūnukurani ka tika kia tīkina atu ko te reo te pou tahā e iri ai ūna taona whakahirahira. Mātua e whakakau ana te tautara aronui ki nā kaupapa ūhangā whai hua taumāhokohoko i roto i te mārua o Ruatāhuna.

- Ko te ahurea o te reo o Ngai Tūhoe kia whaikiko, kia whaitinana, kia whaihua tonu ki roto i ngā āhuatana o te whārua. Ma taua reo e whakahoki mai te mauri o nā whakaaro ki roto i a Ruatāhuna tanata, kia Ruatāhuna mārua.
- Ko te reo, he reo tau kapo ake i te wairua whakaoho i ngā mātua tīpuna, here kau ake i ana whānau, i ana hapū ki ūna uara mātāpono e pouwhenua ai na whakaaro o te tanata ki roto tonu i a Ruatāhuna.
- Ma taua reo e whatu ake te muka here wairua ki nā momo whakapono ki roto i a Ruatāhuna. Ringatū mai, Akapūaho mai, Karakia tawhito mai rānei, aha atu rānei. Ko te reo kia rere ka tika, ko te reo kia Tūhoe ka pono, ko te reo kia kī, ko te reo, kia ū.
- Ma tēnei whakaaro e whiriwhatu ake te hua ia o te kōrero e kī ana, Kiokuihikai o Nuku, Kiokuihikai o Rani. Koinei te reo here kau ake i a Ruatāhuna ki tōna hawaikitana mai.
- Ko te tāhūhū o te whare, kia puta te ora i runa i te mōhio papa tairite ana te tūāpapa o te whare me ūna poutoko whakairi i te tāhūhū o te whare.
- Ngā kaupapa ka pā ia ki te pūtaiao me ūna āhuatana katoa.
- He kōrero whakatiketike, whakateitei i tētahi āhuatana rerena whakaaro.
- Ko te ūhangā whai hua taumāhokohoko e kōrero ana mō ngā momo whakapikiora, anō nei, te hānai ki te rerenga kōrero mā te huruhuru te manu ka rere.

Nā Te Mākarīni Temara

(TTAoM, 2015:1)

### **Te Rautaki Reo**

E whā ngā pou o te Whare kōrero o Ruatāhuna e kapi ai ngā momo reo e whā i tohua e te tira ahurea o Manawaru koinei hai kaupapa matua mōna. Ka noho te tira ki te whakarite mahere rautaki whakarauora i te reo o te kāinga, he whakapakari ake i ngā whānau i roto i ngā kaupapa nui e pā ana ki te reo me ngā tikanga o Ruatāhuna ake.

I whakatauhia e te tira ahurea tōna kitenga anamata pae tawhiti arā:

*'I roto i te tuangahuru o ngā tau, ko te reo me te mita o Ruatāhuna te reo matua kai ngā arero o ngā whānau katoa o tēnei mārua'*(TTAoM, 2015:2).

E whai ake nei ko te whāriki ake i ngā kaupapa pae tata mō te tau 2016:

*"Te Whakapakari ake, whakatairanga ake ngā kaupapa whakaako reo o te inamata"*

### **Te Whakahaere uiui rangahau mō te reo**

*Kaupapa Rangahau:* Te Uiui i ngā whānau katoa o te mārua – He hokinga whakamuri ki ngā whakatau a te Rīpoata Reo o Ruatāhuna i tuhia e Ahorangi Rangiānehu Matamua i te marama o Hūrae te tau 2010.

Ko te pātai tuatahi: He aha ngā whakatau ā te rīpoata, ngā akoako, ngā kitenga?

Pātai tuarua: He aha ngā rerekētanga, ngā ūritenga o tērā wā ki te rā e takatū nei tātau te tau 2016?

Pātai tuatoru: Kai te pēhea te ora o te reo, te kaha rānei o te reo kōrero o ngā whānau o Ruatāhuna?

Ngā hua i puta:

- Ngā kaupapa matua hai āta wānanga mā Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru
- Ngā whakaaro ā tēnā, ā tēnā e pā ana ki te reo
- He mahere rautaki mō te reo

## Te Ataarangi

Ko Tangiora Tawhara o Ngāti Manunui rāua ko Menu Ripia o Ngāti Tawhaki, Te Urewera ngā kai whakahaere i te kaupapa whakaako reo a Te Ataarangi, koinei noa iho te kaupapa i te kaha ki te whakaako i te reo o te kāuta ki ngā whānau.

Ngā kitenga:

- Ngā Akomanga:
  - He nui rawa ngā tauira i ngā kaiako
  - He uaua ngā tikanga whakauru whānau ki te kaupapa
  - He nui ngā painga kua kitea i te whakaako ā whānau arā: He ako tahi te whānau katoa i roto i te āhuru mōwai o to rātau ake kāinga tuatahi, tuarua ko te ātaahua o te ako ngātahi mai o Ngā Koroua, Kuia me ngā mokopuna, o ngā mātua me ngā tamariki, o te tuākana me te taina, o te tuāhine me te tungāne.
- Ngā Rauemi Whakaako:
  - Kāre he rauemi e hāngai ana ki ngā kaupapa o te mārua
  - Kāre he rauemi e whakamahia ana i te reo o Ruatāhuna ake
  - Ko te manako tūroa kia wehe mai i ngā here o Te Ataarangi, ka whakatū i te Tāhūhū o Te Whare Kōrero o Ruatāhuna ake.

## Ngā Pou o te Whare Kōrero o Ruatāhuna

E whā ngā Pou o Te Whare Kōrero o Ruatāhuna:

1. Te Pou tuatahi – Te Reo o Te Kāuta
2. Te Pou tuarua – Te Reo o Te Marae
3. Te Pou Tuatoru – Te Reo o Te Tohunga
4. Te Pou Tuawhā – Te Reo o Te Taiao

I te tau 2018 ka whaochia anō e Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru he pou hou mō te whare kōrero nei,

5. Te Pou Tuarima - Te Reo o Ngā Toi

Ko ngā kaupapa i waihangatia i raro i tēnei pou he pā ki ngā whare tapu e rua nei:

- Te Whare Pora o Hineteiwaiwa: Ko te raranga, te whatu, te tāniko me wēnei tūahutanga.
- Te Whare Whakairo o Ruatepupuke: Ko te whakairo, te kōwhaiwhai, te tāmoko  
Hai tāpiri atu ko:
- Ngā mahi a Tānerore rāua ko Hinerēhia

Ngā runga anō i ngā hiahia ā ngā whānau, otirā te ngākau hihiko ki ngā kaupapa nei kua roa kē e whakahaerehia ana i Ruatāhuna nei engari i raro i roopu kē, i kura kē.

**Whakaahua 61: Ngā Pou o te Whare Kōrero o Ruatāhuna**

## Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru

*“Ko te reo te pou tahā e iri ai ngā tāonga  
katoa a ō tātau mātua tīpuna”*

### NGĀ POU O TE WHARE KŌRERO O RUATĀHUNA



Kīwaha  
Pepeha  
Whakatauki  
Whakatauāki  
  
Te Ataarangi  
Te reo o te whānau



Karanga  
Whaikōrero  
Ngā mōteatea  
Te titiro  
Ngā manawawera  
Te Pōhiri - Te wero,  
Rau rākau,  
Whakatūtū waewae



Ngā tamariki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatuanuku  
  
Te Hāhi Ringatu  
Ngā Iharaира  
Te Aka Puaho



Te reo o te awa  
  
Te reo o te ngahere  
  
Te reo o waenga  
  
Te reo o te rākau matarua



Te whare pora o Hineteiwhiwa  
- Raranga  
- Whatu  
Te whare whakairo o Ruatepupuke  
- Whakairo  
- Kowhaiwhai  
- Tāmoko  
Ngā mahia Tānerore  
Hinerēhia

He whakatakoto kau ake i te mahere rautaki whakarauora i ngā reo e rima o te whare kōrero o Ruatāhuna.

He mahere rautaki tēnei mo ngā tau e rima, ka oti ana ngā mahi o te tau kua noho tahi a TTAoM ki te āta matapaki i te haere o ngā mahi, ki te āta wānanga i ngā painga, i ngā mea kāre i pai. Kia whai wāhi mai te kāhui kuia koroua ki te kaupapa nei, ka mutu te mārua katoa i te mea nō tātau katoa te Whare Kōrero nei, ana ko tātau tonu ngā kai whakairo o tēnei whare. Ehara i te mea koinei noa iho ngā kaupapa mahi o ngā Pou o te whare, kāre e kore ka whakauruuru haere wētahi atu kaupapa, he timatanga noa iho tēnei ā mā te wā e toitū ai te Whare Kōrero o

Ruatāhuna hai painga mō ngā whānau katoa o te inamata e ahu whakawaho ana te titiro ki te anamata e tatari mai ana.

**Te Pae Tawhiti kumea kia tata:** Ko te kaupapa nui kai mua i te aroaro o Te Tira Ahurea o Ruatāhuna ko te whakakao mai i ngā kōrero, i ngā rangahau, i ngā hiahia me ngā wawata ā ngā hapū ka whakarite i te rautaki reo o Ruatāhuna mō ngā tau e rima kai mua i te aroaro. Ko te whakatū i te tāhūhū me ngā pou o te Whare Kōrero o Ruatāhuna e kore ai e hinga, e kore ai e pirau, ēngari ka tū tonu mō āke tonu atu.

**Whakaahua 62: Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru 2016-2019**



Te Mākarini Temara  
Uwhiārae Marae



Te Kaituhi  
Ohāua Marae



Hinauri Roberts  
Uwhiārae Marae



Menu Ripia  
Mataatua Marae



Rūhia Temara  
Te Waiiti Marae



Tangiora Tawhara  
Te Umuroa Marae

### **Te whakatinana i ngā pou, Te whakakōrero i ngā reo**

Te Tau	Pou Tuatahi/ Reo Kāuta	Pou Tuarua/ Reo Marae	Pou Tuatoru/ Reo Tohunga	Pou Tuawhā/ Reo Taiao
2016-2017	Te Mahere Rautaki ā Tau – Ngā Kaupapa Matua, Ngā Pūtea, Te Wātaka, Ngā Hui ā TTAoM Te Uīui i te reo o Ruatāhuna 2016 Te Whakatairanga ake i Te Ataarangi He wānanga, he rangahau.			
	Hai Tauira:	Ngā Waiata: Te Waiata ā Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe – <i>Tangi Tawhiti ā Pikihiua</i> Rārangi waiata e 4 mō te tau: Kaupapa ā mārua: Te whakanui i te Kotahi rau tau o Te Wharekura o Huiarau 2017 1. <i>Te Pātere Papueru ki Mataatua.</i> 2. <i>Timataria te Kura o Huiarau.</i> 3. <i>Titoa he mea hou</i>	Rangahau: He aha ngā hiahia ā ngā hāhi o te mārua?  Karakia Tawhito: He rangahau i ngā whakaaro a te mārua mō tēnei kaupapa o kura tawhito.	Wānanga ā Mārua Kaupapa Matua: Te Reo o Te Ngāhere He karanga i ngā wahapū kōrero mō Te Urewera. E toru rangi te roa o te wānanga. <i>(Symposium of experts on Te Urewera)</i>
2018	Ngā Whakataukī/āki	Karanga	(Kai te whiriwhiri tonu)	Te Reo o Te Awa
2019	Ngā Pepeha	Whaikōrero	(Kai te whiriwhiri tonu)	Te Reo o Waenga
2020	(Kai te whiriwhiri tonu)	Te Pōhiri – Wero, Rau Rākau	(Kai te whiriwhiri tonu)	Te Reo o te Rākau Matarua <i>Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe</i>

## **Ngā hua o te tau 2016-2018**

Kia hoki atu tātau ki ngā kaupapa i whārikihia ai e TTAoM i te tau 2016 ka kukume mai ki te rā e tuhia nei tēnei tuhinga whakapae ko te marama o Here-turi-kōkā te tau 2018.

*"He whatitiri ki te rangi  
Te Mākarini ki te whenua! Hō!  
Oreore kau ana te Ngārara  
Te rangi kai runga! Au!  
Te whenua kai raro! Au!  
Te moana kai waho I a haha!  
He maire tū au, he maire tea au  
he ururoa nō te uru kahika  
kua kohia e Matariki e  
**Kai hea, kai hea?**  
Kai hea tō reo tute tute i te iwi?  
Kai hea ngā kura Kōkōrangi  
Kura Parawhakawai, Kura Kaitangata!*

*Hō!*<sup>176</sup>

Ka tangi ake ahau ki to mātau tiamana a Te Mākarini Temara koia tērā i kapohia atu e te ringa o aitua i te rā 22 o Paenga-whāwhā te tau 2017, mahue mai ko tōna tira ahurea ki te kōkiri whakamua ai i wōna wawata, ki te whakatinana hoki i wōna moemoeā mō tōna mārua o Ruatāhuna.

*E te pāpara, kaitutetute i to iti, kaiārahi i to rahi moe mai okioki!*

---

<sup>176</sup> He whiti haka nā Te Kapa Haka o Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna, nā Ngātai Rangihau tēnei haka i titoa he poroporoāki ki a Ruānuku Te Mākarini Temara i mate ai i te ringa kaha o aitua i te 22 o te marama o Paenga-whāwhā te tau 2017.

Hiki kau ake ko ngā kaupapa nui i whakatutuki i roto i ngā tau e rua ka hāngai ki ngā waiata.

Kia huri ake ki te pou tuarua o te whare kōrero o Ruatāhuna e whakaatu ana i ngā kaupapa whakapiki i te reo o te marae:

2016-2017	<p>Ngā Waiata:</p> <p>Te Waiata ā Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe – <i>Tangi Tawhiti ā Pikihiua</i></p> <p>Rārangi waiata e 4 mō te tau:</p> <p>Kaupapa ā mārua: Te whakanui i te Kotahi rau tau o Te Wharekura o Huiarau 2017</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <i>Te Pātere Papueru ki Mataatua.</i></li><li>2. <i>Tīmataria te Kura o Huiarau.</i></li><li>3. <i>Titoa he mea hou</i></li></ol>
2018	Karanga - Wānanga karanga mō ngā wāhine o Ruatāhuna
2019	Whaikōrero - Wānanga whaikōrero mō ngā tāne o Ruatāhuna
2020	Te Pōhiri – Wero, Rau Rākau

### **Ngā akoako o Te hui ahurei a Tūhoe**

Mātua ko te titiro nui ā TTAoM i roto i ngā tau he whakahoki mai i ngā mōteatea, he pupuri kia ū ki ngā waiata e waiatatia ana i wēnei rangi ka mutu kia whai whakaaro ki te tito waiata hou. I tīmata ake i te waiata i tohua mō te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe i tū ki Ruatoki i te tau 2016 - *Ko Te Tangi Tawhiti ā Pikihiua*, he tuarua te whakahoki mai i tēnei o ngā waiata hai akoako mā te iwi, heoi i konei i toko ai te whakaaro kai hea he oranga mō ngā mōteatea o te hui ahurei ki roto i ngā whāruarua, me ngā māruarua o Te Urewera? Ko tā TTAoM i whakatau ai me noho ngā paepae koinei hai waiata mā rātau mō te rua tau, me kaha ake

ngā paepae katoa huri noa i te mārua ki te kawe i tēnei waiata ki runga i te marae ātea, ko te manako tūroa ka tangata whenua ai ki roto i tēnā, i tēnā. Ka haere te wā, ā, ka kitea ngā uauatanga, tuatahi nā te tino roa o te waiata kāre pea e weta i roto i te rua tau, tuarua nā te nui o te kama ā te kaitātaki i tēnei o ngā mōteatea i uaua ai mō te hunga noho paepae i te mea uaua te rongo atu i te koroua, kuia rānei e tareka ana ki te taki tika i a Tangi tawhiti, i mahue ko te hunga kapa haka te hunga kaha ki te hari i tēnei o ngā waiata ki runga marae ātea, ā, ehara kau ko rātau te hunga e pupuri ana i tērā taha o te marae. Ahakoa ngā uauatanga ka nganga tonu mātau o Ruatāhuna ki te whai i tēnei o ngā tauira mō te pupuri waiata.

### **Te whakanui i te kotahi rau tau o Te Wharekura o Huiarau**

I te rā 21 o Whiringa ā-nuku te tau 2017 i whakanuia te kotahi rau tau o Te Wharekura o Huiarau, he rangi e kore rawa e warewaretia e te hunga tauira mai, kaiako mai, pākeke mai hoki. Ko tā te TTAoM he tautoko ake i ngā kaupapa ā ngā kaiako o mohoa nei ki te hahu ake i ngā waiata mō te kura anei e whai ake nei:

#### **Waiata 51: Tīmatahia Te Kura o Huiarau**

*Nā te whānau o Huiarau - Te Kirihou Temara, Hokimoana Te Rika-Hekerangi  
me ngā Kaiako o Te Wharekura o Huiarau*

*Tīmatahia te kura o Huiarau  
i Ōpūtao ka nekehia mai  
ki Te Rangiora  
whakatūria ana i roto  
i te korekore i te ngahere  
he whare tī hokahoka,  
he whare perana  
he matata ngā taha, he pūareare  
te kaupapa he tūturu te tuanui e*

*He maha ngā tamariki  
kua tāne, kua wāhine  
kua whaiāipo ētahi  
engari ahakoa ēnei āhua  
kore rawa a Hihita  
te ahorangi tuatahi i pūhoi  
kawea ana e ia te kaupapa.  
  
Poua ana ngā pou  
o te mātauranga  
te kākano e tipu nei e.*

*He maha ngā tamariki kua puta  
hai ahorangi, hai māhita  
i haere mai, i haere atu.*

*Ko te whitu tekau mā waru tau tēnei  
o Huiarau*

*te āhua nei ko te mutunga atu  
o te ao tawhito e  
  
Engari mau tonu ngā tūmanako,  
ngā wawata, ngā moemoea  
ā ngā tīpuna  
mō ngā mokopuna.*

*Arā kia ekehia  
e rātau te taumata  
o te mātauranga  
kia pakari ai tā rātau tū  
i roto i ngā tikanga  
me ngā whakamātautau  
i roto i te ao hurihuri nei e*

(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:20)

Nō muri iho ka tāpiri atu ko te wāhanga e whai ake nei, he tohu whakamaumahara ki te parekura nui i pā ki te kura.

*Ka huri te wā ka pā he parekura  
ki Huiarau, ka wera papahoro  
te tanukutanga ki raro i te weranga  
rere ana te wehi, matakana te mura o te ahi  
Ihiihi ana me te auahi o te iwi  
i te mamae, i te aroha, i te pōuri e  
I roto i te wā poto, pau katoa mai te mārua  
ngā koroua, kuia, mātua, tamariki, mokopuna.  
Tangi kau ana he inoi,  
he kōrero apakura noa  
atu tēnā, tēnā, he kapu, he tini, he pākete, he pōtae  
ā ētahi hai tinei i te ahi e  
Nā te Atua ia ka hurihia  
te parekura hai manaakitanga  
te whakatinanatanga, ko Tāne whakapiripiri  
e tū nei, te whare whakahirahira  
e maioha atu nei e  
Hai kōhangā putunga kōrero,  
whare maire mātauranga e*  
(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:21)

Kātahi ka tāpirihia atu ko tēnei wāhangā mō te whakatuwheratanga o te whare hākinakina hou o te kura i te 3 o ngā rā o Hakihea te tau 2011. Koia nei pea te whiti whakamutunga o te waiata nei heoi ko wai ka mōhio?

*I tēnei rā kua puāwai tētahi o ngā moemoea  
a Huiarau, arā ko Te Whare Tapere o Te Rangiora  
Ko "Iti rearea, teitei Kahikatea, ka taea" ka tū nei e.*  
(Te Wharekura o Huiarau - Pukapuka Waiata:22)

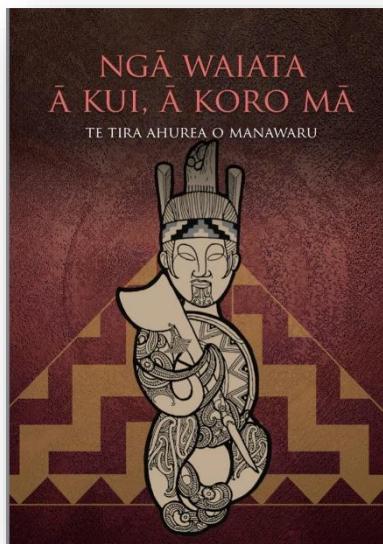
## He Rauemi mōteatea mō Ruatāhuna 2018

Ko tētahi o ngā tino whāinga nui ā Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru ko te waihanga rauemi reo, he rauemi whakatairanga mōteatea, ko te whakaaro ia kia tīkina atu ko ngā tino mōteatea o Ruatāhuna ake tuatahi, tuarua ko ngā mōteatea kua tangata whenua, ā, e mōhiotia whānuitia. He nui tonu ngā kaupapa i wānangahia mō tēnei rauemi;

1. *Kohia ngā mōteatea o Ruatāhuna ake;*
2. *Kia 20 te nui, kia kaua e nui atu i te 20 kia ako pai ai, kia mau pai ai;*
3. *Wānangahia ngā whakamārama mō ngā mōteatea katoa me ngā kōrero tuku iho;*
4. *Hopukina ngā reo waiata kia pai ai te ako ā ngā whānau ki o rātau kāinga, ki runga i ngā motuka, ki roto hoki i ngā wāea pūkoro<sup>177</sup>*
5. *Hopukina ko tā Ruatāhuna hari i ngā mōteatea;*
6. *Tohaina ki ngā kāinga katoa o Ruatāhuna mō te kore utu;*
7. *Whakatairangahia ki runga i ngā marae ātea katoa o Ruatāhuna;*
8. *Whakamahia i ngā wā katoa, ki ngā wāhi katoa.*

### Ngā Waiata ā Kui, ā Koro Mā

Whakaahua 63: Pukapuka kupu mōteatea me te kāri reo waiata



---

<sup>177</sup> Digital audio files in wav and Mp4 formats.



#### Whakaahua 64: Te Tira Waiata

(muri) Ngatai Rangihau, Jackie Te Amo, Reremoana Taputu, Rūhia Temara, Rāwiri Teka. (mua) Kataraina Howden- Borell, Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau (Te Kaituhi). The Colour Field recording Studio - Welcome Bay Tauranga 2018.

Mā te wā e kite atu ai mehemea i tutuki ngā wawata i whakatauhia mō tēnei o ngā rauemi

mōteatea, kai tōna pae tata ko te waihanga mai o te pukapuka tuarua ko tōna kaupapa:

- *ko ngā manawawera;*
- *ko ngā haka whakatūtū waewae o te iwi;*
- *ko te waiata rau rākau o Ruatāhuna;*
- *me ngā haka pōhiri manuhiri*

#### Te Hari ā Ruatāhuna ake

He mea nui ki a kōrerohia e tātau tēnei take, ahakoa te waiata te haka rānei kai reira anō ko ngā paku rerekētanga o te hari ā tēna mārua, ā tēna whārua engari ko te matua kai te mauritau. Nō reira koinei te kōrero i tuhia ki te pukapuka ā Ruatāhuna:

*“Ko ngā kupu me ngā whakamārama i rangahau e ōna kaimahi. Ko ngā kaiwaiata ko te hunga tū i ngā marae, kai puta he kupu whiu e whakahāwea ana i tēnei taonga. Kia mārama ai te iwi, i hopukina ko Tā Ruatāhuna kawe i ngā waiata nei. E mārama ana he rerekē te heri a wētahi whanau, ā wētahi hapū o Tūhoe. Heoi ko ngā kupu me te rangi e mau nei ko te kawe me te heri a Ruatāhuna i runga i ōna*

*marae, e ai ki ngā akoranga a pēperekou”(Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru, 2018:1).*

Ahakoa wēnei paku rerekētanga o te hari ā tēna, ā tēna, kai te mau tonu i a Tūhoe ko tōna matua, me te mōhio anō ki te tū ahau ki roto o Ruatoki, kāti me kawe ko te hari ā tēna o ngā whārua, ka haere rānei ki Waikaremoana ki hea ake, ki hea ake o Te Urewera me whai whakaaro ahau ki a rātau. Ka hoki mai ana ki Ruatāhuna, kāti kua whai whakaaro mai te hunga mōhio ki te hari ā Ruatāhuna ake.

### **Te Whare Kahikatoa- Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe**

*Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa*

*Te Iho o Te Maire*

*Te Pōkaitāniwhaniwha o Te Kohu!*<sup>178</sup>

I te pito o te tau 2010 i whakatūhia ngā pou o te pā tūwatawata mō Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe. Koinei ngā Aka Matua<sup>179</sup> me ngā Kura Matua<sup>180</sup> o te kura.

1. Ngatai Rangihau - Ngāti Manunui, Ngāti Tawhaki
2. Haturini McGarvey - Ngāti Raka, Ngāti Rongo
3. Tei Nohotima - Hāmua, Ngāti Koura,
4. Maaka Te Moana - Ngāti Tawhaki, Ngāti Rongo
5. Tamahore Rangi - Ngāti Rongo, Ngāti Koura
6. Wikamaua Hiakita - Ngāti Raka, Te Whakatāne, Ngāi Tamatuhirae
7. Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau - Ngāti Rongo, Ngāti Tawhaki, Te Urewera.

---

<sup>178</sup> He puha tēnei nā Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe.

<sup>179</sup> Aka Matua; koinei te karangatanga mō ngā pou tāne o roto i te kura.

<sup>180</sup> Kura Matua; koinei te karangatanga mō ngā pou wāhine o roto i te kura.

8. Tracey Mariu - Hamua, Ngāti Mura

**He aha tōna kaupapa?**

I roto i te rua tau ka hikipapa ai te tauā iti nei ki te whakatakoto i te kaupapa o te whakatū kura parawhawai mō Tūhoe inamata, i te mea kua roa kē tēnei kura e moe ana. Nāwai ka haere ki ngā huinga Taraipara ki ngā huinga kaumātua me te whakapuaki ake i te āhua o tēnei kura, mātua ki te pupuri kau ake i ngā kōkōtangiwhai ngā taonga o uki. Ki te ako i ngā mahi ā rēhia a Takatakapūtea, a Marere-o-tonga kia raka te katau, kia raka te mauī ngā toa i ngā whakangungu a Tū-ka-riri, Tū-ka-niwha, Tū-kai-taua, Tū-mata-ueunga. Īnā hoki, kua kore a Tūhoe e kai kikokiko, e kai tangata, e taumātakitaki i ngā tarawaha o te riri. Kua mutu ngā mahi muru whenua, aha atu, e ea ai ngā take kua ara i te wā. Kua kore te toto e maringi i te onetapu, i te onekura o te rohe pōtae a Tūhoe. Nō reira, ko te kaupapa kē he whakaū, he whakatō, he whakahihiko i ngā uri a Tūhoe kia matemate-ā-one rātau ki wēnei taonga. Kia matemate-ā-one rātau ki tō rātau Tūhoetanga. Kia matemate-ā-one rātau ki ū rātau whenua taurikura. Kia matemate-ā-one rātau ki tō rātau reo Tūhoe me ūna āhuatanga tae noa ki ūna tikanga katoa. Kia tangata whenua ai wēnei tikanga Tūhoe ki roto i ngā pia<sup>181</sup>, ngā taura<sup>182</sup>, ngā tauira<sup>183</sup>, ngā arerowhero<sup>184</sup>, ngā pūkana whetū-nui-o-teata<sup>185</sup> ngā Aka Matua<sup>186</sup>, ngā Kura Matua<sup>187</sup>. Koia nei ngā taonga hai ārahi i ngā uri o Tūhoe ka whai wāhi mai ki ngā akoako kia toa te tū, kia pakari te tū, kia māia te tū,

---

<sup>181</sup> pia - taumata tuatahi

<sup>182</sup> taura - taumata tuarua

<sup>183</sup> tauira - taumata tuatoru

<sup>184</sup> arero whero - he toa kai rākau o Tūhoe

<sup>185</sup> pūkana whetu nui o te ata - he toa, he tohunga o Tūhoe

<sup>186</sup> Aka Matua - Ngā toa tāne kai rākau o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe

<sup>187</sup> Kura Matua - Ngā toa wāhine kai rākau o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe

kia Tūhoe te tū i roto i tēnei ao hurihuri, ao tūroa e noho nei tāua te tangata. Koinei ngā whakairinga tūmanako a ngā Aka Matua, Kura Matua, o Te Kura Parawhakawai a Tūhoe. I runga anō i te mōhio e kaha tautokohia ana wēnei whāinga matua a te kura e ngā pākeke o te iwi (Rangihau, 2017:91-92).

### **Ngā Wānanga Mau Rākau**

2010	Ruatoki	Ngāhina Marae
2011	Ruatāhuna	Te Ihu o Mataatua Marae
2011	Waimana	Tanatana Marae
2012	Maungapōhatu	Maungapōhatu Marae
2013	Waikaremoana	Te Waimako Marae
2014	Ruatāhuna	Ohaua-te-rangi Marae (I whakaritea mō Ohāua i te tau 2014 engari nā ngā whakawhiu a Tāwhirimatea i hikina mō te tau tītoki)
2015	Ruatāhuna	Ohāua-te-rangi Marae

### **Whakaahua 65: Te kāinga o te riri - Te Marae o Ngāhina**



I karangahia te wānanga mau rākau tuatahi a Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe (TKPoT) ki roto o te kāinga o te riri, ki te whārua o Ruatoki. Nā Ngāti Tawhaki te karanga tuatahi ki ngā uri o te kohu ki runga o te marae o Ngāhina i te tau 2011.

**Whakaahua 66: Te Kohanga o Tūhoe - Te Marae o Te Ihu o Mataatua**



Ka hikipapa te kura ki roto o te tuawhenua ki Ruatāhuna, nā te pākaiahī o Te Urewera te kura i manaaki.

**Whakaahua 67: Arawhatawhata - Te Marae o Tanatana**



**Whakaahua 68: Te Toka Tapu - Te Marae o Maungapōhatu**



**Whakaahua 69: Te Waikaukau ā ngā Mātua Tipuna-Te Marae o Te Waimako**



**Whakaahua 70: Te Taha Whakarunga o te awa o Ohinemataroa - Ohāua-te-rangi Marae**



**Ngā wānanga mau rākau mō ngā wharekura**

I whakahaerehia anō he wānanga taiohi mā ngā tamariki o ngā Wharekura o Tūhoe, he mea tautoko atu i ngā mahi whakapiki kura o Tūhoe ā Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe - Tūhoe Education Authority i taua wā.

1. Te Wharekura o Huiarau - 2012
2. Te Wharekura o Ruatoki - 2013  
Te Kura Toitu o Te Whāiti  
Te Kura a Rohe o Waiohau

**Whakaahua 71: Wānanga Wharekura, Kākānui Marae - Ruatahuna 2012**



Whārangi 334

**Whakaahua 72: Wānanga Wharekura, Otenuku Marae - Ruatoki 2013**



**Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe me Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe**

I te tau 2015 ka puea ake te whakaaro ki te whakahaere wānanga hai tautoko i te kāhui whakahaere o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, arā, a Te Taunu ke Kororangi.<sup>188</sup> Ka tapaina tēnei huihuinga nui ko te ‘Kura Tāukiuki.’

**Te Kura Tāukiuki ki Te Māhurehure**

Ka karangahia te wānanga tuatahi ki te marae o Te Rewarewa i te whārua o Ruatoki, ko Te Māhurehure te hapū. Ko te whāinga nui he karanga i te hunga kaiako, kaiwero, kai karanga, kaitito o tēna kapa Tūhoe, o tēna kapa Tūhoe huri noa i te motu ki te kāinga e tū anō ai te hui ahurei o taua wā arā kua karangahia ki Ruatoki i te tau 2016. Ka hīkoihia ngā whenua, ka whakarongo ki te hau kāinga, ka ako i ngā tikanga i runga tonu i te marae, ka ako i te mōteatea mō te hui ahurei e tū mai nā. Nā reira i Hātupere ngā pia e

---

<sup>188</sup> Koinei tētahi o ngā kāhui whakahaere i ngā mahi o Te Hui Ahurei a Tūhoe.

whakangungu ana ka pikī ki runga i a Te Mauku.<sup>189</sup> Ko Hōri Uatuku, ko Wharehuia Milroy, ko Te Makarini Temara, ko Turuhira Hare, ko Taiarahia Black ngā kaikōrero. Ko Hōri Uatuku rāua ko Tame Iti ngā kaikōrero mō te hapū tonu mō Te Māhurehure.

**Whakaahua 73: Wānanga Kura Tāukiuki, Te Rewarewa Marae, Ruatoki 2015**



### **Te Kura Tāukiuki ki Tūhoe Pōtiki ki Rotorua 2017**

**Whakaahua 74: Wānanga Kura Tāukiuki, Mataatua ki Rotorua 2017**



---

<sup>189</sup> Ko te pā tawhito tēnei o te tipuna nei a Tūhoe-Pōtiki.

## Te Urupū

**Whakaahua 75: Te Urupu - Arawhatawhata, Te Waimana Kaaku.**



Ko te urupū he kupu nō te parawhakawai, he kupu anō mō te tira, mō te huihuinga o ngā tāngata ki te whakakotahi i a rātau, ā-tinana, ā-hinengaro, ā-wairua. Ko ngā mahi ā TKPoT he whakahaere i ngā akoako tikanga, akoako mau rākau, akoako mōteatea me te maha atu o ngā mahi i raro i te whakakeke, te whakaiti me te matemate-ā-one. Tino kore nei he tangata toto Tūhoe e mahue atu ki waho o te urupū.

## Te Urutoa

Mai ka timata ngā wānanga, ki tōna rā whakamutunga tūturu he whai i ngā tikanga ā Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, he tikanga tāukiuki, he tikanga parawhakawai. Ko Tūmatauenga ki taha katau, ko Rongo ki taha maui i ngā wā katoa. Ahakoa te uaua o ngā mahi he nui ngā akoako ki te tauira, ko te whakapakari i te tinana, ko te whakapakari i te hinengaro, ko te whakapiki i te wairua hoki.

## **Te Urutau**

Ko te tiketike Tūhoetanga te tino whāinga i roto i ngā mahi a Te Kura Parawhakawai, nō reira he mea nui kia kaua e kōrerohia te pepeha engari me hīkoihia, me pā ngā waewae ki te whenua, kia rongohia ai te hā o Te Urewera, kia aronuitia a Papatuānuku i ngā wā katoa. Ko te manako tūroa ka whakahokia wēnei akoako ki o rātau kāinga, kia mairangitia te aumāngea ki runga i o rātau marae maha, kia toa te tū, kia tau te tū i roto i ngā rā o tōna ao, ā, haere ake nei.

## **Te wāhanga ki te reo o Tūhoe**

Mai ka timata ai ngā wānanga o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe ko te reo tonu o te iwi te reo kōrero, te reo whakahau, te reo whakahiwā, he Aka Matua kōrero i te reo, he Kura Matua kōrero i te reo, ka whakatapua te kōrero Pākeha i roto i ngā mahi a te parawhakawai i roto anō hoki i ngā mahi o te marae. He mea nui te akiaki i te hunga kore reo ka tae atu ki ngā wānanga, hēoi ahakoa tēna ka tautokohia, ka akohia rātau. Ko te reo o te pakanga, ko te reo o te parawhakawai te kai ao te pō, pō te ao.

## **Te wāhanga ki ngā tikanga marae**

**Whakaahua 76: Noho Whare - Tanenuiārangi whare tipuna, Maungapōhatu**



He mea nui ki a TKPoT te whakatauira atu i ngā tikanga o Rongomaraeroa. Ahakoa haere ai ki hea, ka whakarite pōhiri ki te taha o te haukāinga, ā, rānei mā nga Aka Matua, Kura Matua te pōhiri e whakaritea mō te hunga haramai. Mēna kāre he pākeke ki te whakahaere i ngā mahi, kua kotahi atu ngā Aka Matua, Kura Matua ki te karanga, ki te whaikōrero hoki.

**Whakaahua 77: Whakahaere Pōhiri ā Iwi - Tāneatua**



Kua māro te haere ā TKPoT ki te whakarite me te whakahaere i ngā pōhiri nui ā te iwi, me te tohu anō i ngā kaiwero mō ia kaupapa.

Ngā hui:

- a) Te whakapāhā a Te Karauna ki a Tūhoe.
- b) Te whakatuwheratanga o te Kura Whare, Te Whare hou o Tūhoe ki Tāneatua
- c) Te Kura Whenua - Waikaremoana
- d) Te Kura Tangata - Ruatāhuna
- e) Ngā pōhiri mō Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe
- f) Ngā pōhiri mō ngā whakataetae kapa haka ā rohe mō Mataatua ka tū ki te rohe pōtae.

Ka mutu ko TKPoT tonu te hunga e kawe ana i te wāhanga wero o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, he kaiwhakawā anō ngā Aka Matua me ngā Kura Matua mō tēnei whakataetae nui hoki. He mahi nui te whakarite i ngā toa kai rākau ki te wero, ka akona rātau ki ngā tikanga me te tū hoki ā Tūhoe. Me te manako tūroa ka hoki ngā tāne nei ki te kawe i wēnei mahi ki runga i o rātau marae i runga i te mōhio pai ki ngā tikanga, he angitū te tū, he toa te tū.



**Whakaahua 78: Ngā Aka Matua i Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe 2018**

Aka Matua:Wikamaua Hiakita, Ika ā Whiro: Moko Hillman, Aka Matua:Tamahore Rangi, Aka Matua:Tei Nohotima - Kai whakawā wero Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe 2018, Rotorua.

#### **Te wāhanga ki te whare mōteatea**



**Whakaahua 79: Ngā wāhine taki mōteatea**

Kura matua: Te Hauāuru Tahi-Rangihau, Kura taura: Kimi Apiata, Kura matua: Tracey Mariu, Kura Taura: Tuihi Carre, Tanatana marae Te Waimana Kaaku.

E toru ngā wāhanga o te whare wānanga mau rākau a TKPoT:

1. Te Parawhakawai - Ngā mahi mau rākau, whakapakari tinana, whakakoi hinengaro.
2. Te Marae - Ngā tikanga marae, mai mua ki muri.
3. Te Whare - He karakia, he pepeha, he tuku kōrero, he ako haka, he ako puha, he ako mōteatea.

Ka whakaritea he pukapuka mō ngā pia ka tae atu ki ngā wānanga mau rākau, e mau nei i ngā tikanga me ngā kupu mōteatea, Ia ahiahi ka patua te pere, kua haria he whakarite, ā, kua mōhio katoa ngā pia he akoako nui kai te haere. Kua ākohia rātau ki te tikanga o te whakaiti, o te whakakeke, o te matemate ā-one koinei tonu ngā tohutohu nui hai kawe i te tangata i wēnei wānanga, whai muri ko ngā mahi ā ngā tīpuna. Nō reira he nui te wāhanga ki te whakaako mōteatea i roto i ngā wānanga nei, ka hoki anō ki te whakaaro o te whakarite i te tamaiti ki te kawe i ngā mahi ā ngā mātua tīpuna kia tangata whenua ai ki roto i a ia, ā, tāria ake te wā e kitekite ai rātau e pīkau ana i wēnei mahi ki o rātau kāinga ake, ki runga i o rātau marae ake.

### **Te Whare Tapere - Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe**

Kua oti kē ngā kōrero mō tēnei o ngā whare i te upoko tuawhitu o tēnei tūtohinga, nō reira kāre au mō te tuaruahia i wērā kōrero, engari e tāea ana te kī koinei tonu te whare tapere o Tūhoe, ko te whare rā tēnei mō ngā pārekareka o te iwi, ki te kore e pārekareka kua uaua pea te pupuri te mau rānei ki aua mahi. Kia tīpako mai ko te wāhanga whakatangitangi puoro hai kaupapa kōrero, koinei tētahi o ngā tino kaupapa pārekareka ki te iwi, ka mutu kai te hou tonu ā, e kaha nei ngā kapa haka ki te whakarite he pēne whakatangi puoro, he kai waiata rōreka mā rātau. E rua nei ngā taonga nui o tēnei wāhanga ko te tuatahi he tohu whakamaumahara ki a Tui Teka o Ruatāhuna, ko te taonga

tēnei mō te pēne ka toa mō te whakataetae, ā, ko te tuarua he tohu whakamaumahara ki a Te Rurehe Boy Rangihau o Ruatoki, tētahi o ngā pakihivi kaha o Te Hui Ahurei i tōna wā. Ko te taonga tēnei mō te manu tīoriori o ngā manu tīoriori o te whakataetae. Nō reira koinei tonu tētahi atu o ngā kaupapa e whakatairanga ake i tēnei mea te tito, kua uru he wāhi ki te whakataetae nei mō te titonga motuhake i roto i te reo o Tūhoe, ahakoa tōna momo tito, he tito anō te tito. Ka mutu e whakanui ana i te tau o te iwi ki te whakatangitangi puoro, ki te tito waiata hou pārekareka.

### Te Whare Wananga - Te Weu o Te Kaitiaki 2018

2

## Te Mauri o Te Kererū

Tikina ki hea?  
Tikina ki te rangi?  
Tikina ki a Matariki  
Te whetu tapu o te tau  
He tohu I te makuru o te tau kai hau kai  
Tera ko Ngāwhata ki te tuapae  
Nau mai te manga tawai a Rehua

Papa te whatitiri i te ana whakatangi  
Hoki mai te manu ora ki te maunga koia!  
E ko Te Puanui a Tāne  
Hau ko te kahikatea, te pakiaka haere whenua  
Kaua ki Te Houhi, ko Te Kohai kawa poro kai whenua

Nau mai e manu ki toku tua  
Ka hiko e  
Ka kapo, kapo e, ka kapo, ka kapo  
Ka hiko i te pae o te rangi e  
Aue!

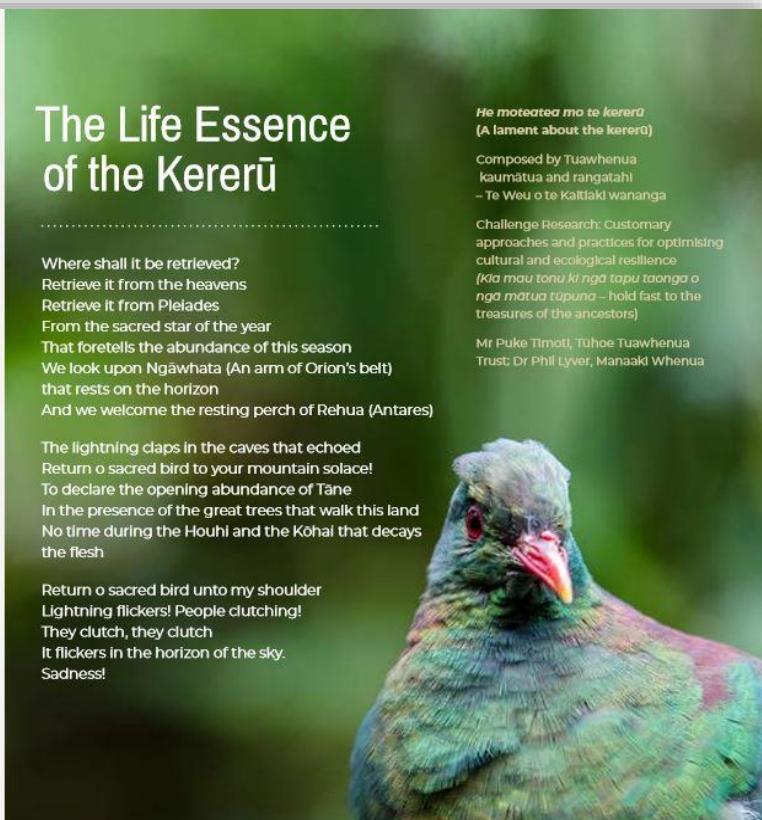
## The Life Essence of the Kererū

*He moteated mo te kererū*  
(A lament about the kererū)

Composed by Tuawhenua  
Kaumātua and rangatahi  
– Te Weu o te Kaitiaki wananga

Challenge Research: Customary approaches and practices for optimising cultural and ecological resilience  
(*kia mau tonu ki ngā tapu taonga o nga marua tupuna* – hold fast to the treasures of the ancestors)

Mr Puke Timoti, Tūhoe Tuawhenua  
Trust; Dr Phil Lyver, Manaaki Whenua



#### Whakaahua 80: Te Mauri o te Kererū, 2018

Kia hoki anō ai tātau ki te upoko tuarima, kai reira e kōrerohia ana tēnei wānanga, ā me te mea hoki ko te pūtake o aua kōrero rā he whakaatu atu i te ahunga mai o te mōteatea

a “te mauri o te kereru” i te tira, otirā te wānanga mō te manu nei te kereru. Me uaua ka kite atu i tēnei tū āhuatanga, e rongo rānei mō tētahi tauira pēnei, heoi ahakoa ngā auheke i whakaputaina mō te waihanga mōteatea pēnei, arā atu anō ngā aupiki, me te whakaatu atu i tētahi āhuatanga hou i te wā o te tira hou i matakitehia e Te Matua Tangata. Kua whai huarahi hou ki te tito mōteatea mō ngā kaupapa o te wā, me taku whakapono mārika koinei tētahi huarahi pai, i pai ai nā te mea:

1. Ka noho tahi ai ngā pākeke me ngā tamariki
2. He nui ngā akoako o te wānanga
3. Ka nui ngā mātauranga mō te kaupapa
4. He pukenga tā tēna, tā tēna
5. Ka nui ngā kupu mō te waiata

Ko te ako nui o te tito waiata kia pēnei, ko te kaupapa o te wānanga ka ora ai i tua atu o taua wānanga, kāre e waiho mā te tuhituhi ki te pukapuka me te kiriata anakē ngā kōrero rā e pupuri e mau, engari mā te mōteatea ngā kōrero e waiatatia kia rongohia ai i o tātau marae maha ao te pō, pō te ao. Kāore e ārikarika te mahi a ngā hapū o Te Urewera ki te whakahere wānanga, ahakoa te kaupapa, he whakapapa, he whenua, he tikanga marae. Nō reira ko te whakahau pea kia aronui ngā hapū ki te tito mōteatea hai hopu i o rātau kōrero, e ora ai aua kōrero ā haere ake nei.

### **Te whakarāpopoto o te upoko tuawaru**

Kia tōia ake ngā kōrero a Temara (I roto i tā Nikora, 2006) hei whakakapi ake i tēnei wāhanga, nā i te hekenga mai o ngā tīpuna ki Aotearoa nei, i whakatūria ai e rātau he whare hei wānanga i ngā āhuatanga, i te taiao i tae atu rā rātau. I tonoa tētahi ki a Tāne ki te tiki i ngā kupu nō roto i a ia, ka tonoa atu wētahi anō ki te tirotiro i te rangi, ki te matapae huarere me wēra tū āhuatanga o te rangi. Ka tukuna tētahi ki a Tangaroa, ki te wai tai ki te wai māori, ā, ki a Rongo, ki a Haumia, ki a Tāwhirimātea i wānanga atu ai ngā

tangi, i ngā rongo, i te ātaahua, i te wehi hoki o aua wāhi. Ka kōpakina iho wēnei kitenga ā rātau ki te kupu ruarua hei kākahu mō ngā kaupapa maha e hiahia ana kia kōrerohia, kia whakamāramahia ki tētahi atu. E pūrangiaho ana te kite atu i tōna hāngai ki ngā kōrero o tēnei upoko, ko tā rātau he kimi he rapu oranga i ngā whare wānanga o ngā atua Māori e ora ai o rātau kōrero, kīhai i rerekē atu i tā te hiahia o tēnei upoko ko te kimi me te rapu he oranga mō te reo o te mōteatea e ora ai tōku reo taketake o Tūhoe i ngā tū āhua whare wānanga inamata. I pātotohia ngā tatau o ngā whare inamata o Tūhoe kia tuwhera mai ai te āhua ki ngā kaupapa e whakahaerehia ana e rātau mō te iwi te painga. I whārikihia ai aua kaupapa rā hai wānangatanga mā te tangata, hai whakatauira ake i te āhua ki ngā kaupapa huhua e whakahaerehia ana e tēna mārua, e tēna hapū, e tēna urupū mō ngā whānau o Tūhoe te painga atu.

*“He hanga whare te tangata, he hanga tangata te whare”<sup>190</sup>*

---

<sup>190</sup> Nā Tamati Kruger tēnei whakatauki i whakamāori ngā kōrero ā Winitana Wharekarakia (Winston Churchill) “We shape our buildings, thereafter they shape us” he kauhau nāna e kii ana ko “Sinews of peace” te rā 5 o Maehe te tau 1946.

## Upoko Tuaiwa

***Ka hoki tāua ki te whare huri ai e:*<sup>191</sup>**

He kōrero whakakapi i te kaupapa, ko ngā whakakitenga nui, ko ngā kaupapa nui o te pae tawhiti me whāia kia tata, ka whakamaua aua kaupapa pae tata kia tina.

**Whakaahua 81: Te Kaituhi me tana mokopuna a Te Kotahitanga**



***Te Kotahitanga Arman Tahi-Rangihau***  
*I whānau mai i te 11.11.2016*

“*Ka hoki tāua ki te whare huri ai e!*” Tēnei te tiki atu i ngā kupu nei nā te whiti whakamutunga o te mōteatea “*Kāore te mokemoke te tuohu noa nei*” nā Harehare<sup>192</sup>. I te mea kua tae ki ngā kōrero whakamutunga mō tēnei tūtohinga whakapae, kua tau te wairua, kua hoki ki roto anō i wōku

---

<sup>191</sup> He rārangī kupu i tangohia mai i te waiata “*Kāore te mokemoke*” nā Harehare Aterea

<sup>192</sup> Harehare Aterea o Ngāti Manawa - Kōrero ā waha Tamati Waaka, Whakatāne 2019.

whakaaro, ki tōku ake whare kōrero. Kua tae ki ngā pae wānanga whakatika, whakatipu i te hinengaro, i te wairua, i te tinana, kua pā hoki ki ngā whare kōrero o wētahi atu, ki wēra o tua atu i au, o te ao whānui, ā, kua kitea ko te hā o te ora, te hā o te kupu kōrero, te hā o te puna whakatōtō kupu (McFarland rāua ko Black, 2014). Kua rite mai tōku whare kōrero, tōku whare mōteatea hai wānangatanga mā taku mokopuna tuatahi a Te Kotahitanga, me ngā tamariki, mokopuna o te kohu inamata, anamata.

Kāti e taku mokopuna, *kia hoki tāua ki te whare mōteatea huri ai e!*

Nanao atu ai te hinengaro ki te urupounamu i taku iwi “*kai hea he whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe?*

I ahu mai taku koronga nui ki te mōteatea i hea? Kia hoki whakamuri ki te orokōhangā mai o te whakaaro nui ki tēnei kaupapa te mōteatea. He whakahekenga toto, he whakapapa te kaihere i au ki te mōteatea nā roto mai i ōku tātai whakapapa ki te kāhui kaitito, he tātai taura here ki ōku tīpuna, he taura hono tangata ki ōku hapū maha. Ka hoki anō ki tōku ūkaipō me te hopu ā taringa atu i a mōteatea i reira kē, ko te tīmatatanga tēnei o te tipu mai o te kākano pūmanawa atua wharaurangi. Ko te taura here whenua ki ōku marae maha o Te Urewera, ko te ewe whenua, ko te tūrangawaewae o Ngāi Tūhoe, koinei te whenua haumako e tauawhitia nei i ōku tīpuna i a Hinepukohurangi rāua ko Te Maunga te orokōhangā iwi taketake ko Ngā Pōtiki ki uta ko Hapuoneone me Te Tini ā Toi ki tai. He iwi i ahu mai i te whenua, ā, i haramai anō hoki mā runga i te waka o Mataatua ka puta ko Tūhoe tangata, ko Tūhoe iwi e tū iho nei, e ko koia e ara e! I konei ka whai wāhi atu ki ngā rangahau i oti i te tau 2013 i a Mōteatea kau te ngākau; *he aha i tua atu i te kupu me te rangi o te waiata?* Ka noho wēnei rangahau hai tūāpapa mō tēnei o ngā tuhinga whakapae, he tiki atu i ōna pae tawhiti ka kukume mai kia tata, ka whāia i ngā pae tawhiti hou hai whakatutuki mā tēnei tūtohinga whakapae anō nei ko Waikaremoana tōna hohonu, ko Huiarau tōna whānui, ko Manuoha tōna teitei.

*Kai hea taku reo  
karanga ki ōku tīpuna  
hoki mai, hoki mai  
e taku reo rangatira<sup>193</sup>*

Ka tahuri atu tātau ki te kōrero mō te ahunga mai o tō tātau reo rangatira, inā rā ki te kōrero tātau mō te reo o ō tātau tīpuna, me hoki rā anō ki tōna oro kōhangā mai ki te ao, ki ngā kōrero tuku iho mō te manatawa me te manapou he kākano reo i mauria mai e ngā manu o te wao nui ā Tāne i Hawaiiki nui, Hawaiiki roa, Hawaiiki pāmamao. Nō reira ko te reo ki a Tūhoe he reo tāukiuki. E rua ngā āhuatanga whakahirahira hai kaupapa kōrero mā tātau tuatahi, ko to tātau reo '*he reo kōrero*' nō te whānau reo kōrero o iwi taketake, he reo ā-waha, kīhai tātau i te iwi tuhituhi, ā, tuarua he iwi mōhio a Ngāi Māori ki te tuku i te kōrero e ora ai aua kōrero nō reira i kiia ai he '*kōrero tuku iho*'. Ko tōna aronga kē he tuku kōrero mā te huarahi o te waha, hai kaponga mai mā te taringa, ā, hai kai mā te hinengaro, nō te orokohanga mai o te ao i tuku ā-waha mai te tangata i ūna mōhiotanga, ūna wheakotanga, i ūna pono katoa. Mā reira anō ngā manako, ngā whakapono me ngā tikanga tuku ā-iwi e whai wāhi ai, e ū mārika ai ki te hinengaro tangata (Nikora, 2006:17). Nā reira e whakapae ana ko te waiata tētahi o ngā tino taonga kōrero tuku iho, taonga pupuri mātauranga a Ngāi Tātau te Māori, arā ūna whanaunga tata ko haka, ko karakia, ko whakapapa, ka noho hai kauwaka pupuri kōrero tukuiho āke, āke.

He matarua taku titro ki taku kaupapa, he wero i taku iwi kai hea he wharemōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata tuatahi, tuarua he waihanga anō i tētahi tauira kia eke ai ki ngā kōrero o taku iwi "*ko te tauira, te tino kauhau*" he whare taketake Tūhoe, nāku anō wāku, nōku anō wōku. Ka tākina mai tōna mauri ko "Te Matemate-ā-one".

---

<sup>193</sup> Ko te whiti tuatahi o te waiata "Kai hea taku reo" nā Whirimako Black o Ruatoki.

*Ko te matemate-ā-one, nāku nā Tūhoe, ehara i a koe, i koe, i a wai ake rānei!* Kāre i kō atu, i kō mai rānei o te matemate-ā-one hai ariā whakatau mauri ki te whakautu i ngā urupounamu o tēnei tūtohinga whakapae tuatahi, tuarua hai whakatō i te wairua Tūhoe ki roto i tēnei whare wānanga. He whare pupuri kōrero, he whare whakairinga kōrero o te wā, he whare whakaruruhau mō te kaitito Tūhoe. Ko te tāhūhū o te whare mōteatea nei ko te reo rangatira o Tūhoe, mai i te tāhūhū ka heke iho ki ngā kōrero o ūna hekerangi e whakaari ana ko ngā mātāpono, ko ngā whāinga anamata, koronga nui mō te reo o Tūhoe, mō ngā mātauranga tuku iho me ngā mātauranga hou ka puea ake i tēnei whare, ka mutu ko te whakaū i te mātauranga Tūhoe, kia toitū ki Te Urewera, kia whakamatāra ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe e ora ai te whare nei. He kaupapa tēnei i puea ake i te aroha nui ki ngā mōteatea o Tūhoe, i te whakaaro nui ki ūku marae maha, i te whai whakaaro ki tōku reo taketake Tūhoe. He koronga nui hōki nōku ki te whakamāmā i te huarahi rangahau mōteatea mō te hunga ngākaunui pēnei i au nei, nāwai rā ka tipu mai ngā urupounamu nui ki roto i au mō tēnei mahi te tito mōteatea. Kua aua atu i te toru rau tau a Tūhoe e waiatahia ana i a Taku Rākau, e kaha tonu nei ā mohoa noa nei, engari ka pēhea mehemea e hiahia ana te tangata ki te tito mōteatea hou mō ngā kaupapa o te wā? Me haere ia ki hea ako ai i ngā tikanga tito mōteatea? E whakapono ana kai te poutokomanawa me te pou tuarongo o te whare mōteatea nei. Kai hea he whakaruruhau mōna e tipu ai ūna whakaaro, e whanake ai ūna pukenga? Pātaihia ngā tekoteko, wānangahia ngā hekerangi o te whare nei.

E kui, e koro mā i te pō, i tīkina mai i te toi o ngā rangi mōteatea ko te kounga o te kaitito Tūhoe, mātua ko te māreikura a Mihikitekapua me te whatu huarewa nei a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru, ahakoa he maha rātau, e rua nei ngā kaupapa i tīpakohia mai ko te tokorua nei;

*tuatahi - ko te toi o te kupu, ko te tohunga kaitito taketake.*

*taurua - kai te ora tonu ngā titonga o te tokorua nei i runga i ngā marae o Tūhoe.*

Nō reira kai te toi o te hiwi whakaaro ko te urupounamu nei - he aha rā i ora ai? Nā te aha i ora ai i a Tūhoe ko ngā titonga ā te tokorua tipuna nei? Kāti i konei ka whakaara ake i taku whakapae e whakapono ana kai ngā marae ātea te oranga tonutanga mō ngā mōteatea, anei te tauira i a ‘Taku rākau’ e haruru tonu nei, a ‘E kui Kumara’ e wawara tonu nei i ngā kokoru o Te Urewera. Ka tūhonotia atu te whakaaro, mehemea koinei te tino tauira o te kaitito kura tawhito, he aha rā te tauira o kura hou te haramai nei?

Hei kōtuinga kōrero whakautu ki tā runga nei pātai, i tīpakohia mai ko ngā mōteatea, me te manawawera o te hunga kura hou nei, nō ngā tau o ngā waru tekau, ā, e titoa tonu nei ao te pō, pō te ao. Nā Te Matua Tangata ngā kupu mōteatea nei i hahu ake ana ko; *Pinepine te kura, hau te kura, whanake te kura i a Awarua, ko te kura nui, ko te kura roa, ko te kura nō tawhiti nā Tūhaepō, tēnei te tira hou, tēnei haramai nei!* Tuatahi he kupu whakarite mō te taonga te ‘kura’ he mea kawea mai nā i Hawaiiki, i Awarua ki Aotearoa nei. Kātahi ka matakitehia e Te Kooti Rikirangi *te tira hou, te haramai nei* me tāku e whakapae nei, ko te tira hou tēnei, ko te hunga kōrero mō ngā kaupapa o te wā i takatū ai rātau, ā, e takatū tonu nei i tēnei rā, e whakaatu nei i tō rātau tohungatanga ki te whai i te tauira i waihotia mai e kurumatarerehu mā. He kanohi kitea i runga i o rātau marae, he manu tīriori me te kākā tarahae ki runga marae ātea, ka mutu ko te nuinga o te hunga nei kua taunga ki ngā mahi ā kui ā koro mā, he kaiako, he manukura wahine, he manukura tāne ki te wao nui ā Tānerore a Hinerēhia. Hēoi ahakoa te hora mai o ngā mōteatea o kura hou, me aro tātau ki ngā ātea o wēnei titonga, he maha tonu;

- he atāmira whakataetae kapa haka
- he kerēme raupatu ki te Taraipunara o Waitangi
- he parawhakawai
- he kaupapa motuhake tā te kaitito
- he marae ātea

Ko te manako tūroa mō wēnei titonga katoa, ka eke ai ki te rārangī mōteatea ā tēna hapū, ā tēna hapū huri noa i ngā marae o Te Urewera. Kia toai te kōrero, ko te oranga tonutanga o te

mōteatea kai ūna marae ātea, ka mutu, ko ngā kaitito nei nō runga anō i wō rātau marae ake, he ahikāroa ki Te Urewera.

Hai tautoko ake i te wāhi ki ngā titonga hou o te iwi, ko ngā kōrero mō ngā uri ā Tāne-te wānanga, he whakawhāriki ake i te aitanga ā rangahau o Tūhoe e piki nei i te ara o poutama ki te mātauranga mutunga kore ā whenua noa. Ko te hunga e kaha nei ki te tuhi ngā kōrero o te iwi ki te reo o Tūhoe ake, ā, me te maha atu o ngā kairangahau, kaituhi ki te reo pākeha hoki, kua riro mā tātau anō o tātau kōrero e kōrero, kua riro mā tātau anō o tātau kōrero e tuhituhi ki te pukapuka, e hopu rānei ki ngā mīhini pāpaho. Ahakoa te kaupapa, he titonga mōteatea, he kaupapa rangahau rānei kai a tātau te tikanga kauaka ki tā wētahi atu i whakaaro ai, engari ki tā tātau i whakaaro ai, i manako ai. Nō tātau te mana rangatiratanga ā haere ake nei. Hai kōrero whakakapi, me mihi ka tika ki o tātau whare wānanga ā iwi, e whakakaha nei i ūna uri, otirā i te iwi Māori ki te whai i te poutama o te mātauranga ā whānau, ā hapū hoki, kai noho tātau ka pōhēhē kāre he take o te tuhi i wō tātau kōrero, ā, rānei ka whakatapuhia e tātau tonu, tanukuhia ki te koopu o Papatuānuku, ko te mutunga iho ko te kūare ki wō tātau kōrero, ko te papahoro o ngā pakitara whare kōrero o te iwi.

*“Tamaiti i ākona ki te kāinga, tūnga ki te marae, tau ana”<sup>194</sup>*

*Ko te whare whakaruru hau o te whānau ko tōna marae*

*Ko te āhuru mōwai o te hapū ko tōna marae*

*Ko ngā whare wānanga o te iwi kō ūna marae maha*

Ki te kaha te whānau ka kaha te hapū, ki te kaha ngā hapū ka kaha te iwi, ki te kaha te iwi, ka ora tōku Tūhoetanga, ki te ora tōku Tūhoetanga, ka ora a Te Urewera.

---

<sup>194</sup> He whakatauki mō te pakari o te tamaiti ka pakeke ki te ahikāroa.

He maha ngā taonga, ngā pukenga kōrero e hihiri mai ana i te kawa, i ngā tikanga o te marae. Kai ngā wāhanga o te kawa o te marae ka ūkawa ake ngā whakaaro ki te huhua o te kaupapa, kia māhū ai te puta o te waiata, o te puha. He haere ngātahi ai hoki, i te mea he tikanga wō ngā ahuatanga whakahirahira katoa. Kia tahuri ake anō ai ki ngā whakahau ā Te Rangihau i te hunga rangatahi o inanahi nei, kukume mai kia hāngai ki ngā rangatahi e takatū nei.

*"Koutou te hunga rangatahi, kua āhuru mai nei tātau ki roto i tēnei tipuna whare o tātau a Tamakaimoana, tēna koutou katoa. Mātau o koutou karawa e rārangi nei, aue! E ki pēnei ana Ae rānei kei a koutou te ora mō te momo reo e ahu mai nei i te kawa o te marae o Tūhoe, kāre rānei? Inā tāku kia koutou hei whakapuaki whakaaro, ko te reo e ahu mai nei i te kawa o te marae he reo hei tūhono i a tātau ki te reo o nanahi, ki te reo o nāianei, ki te reo mō āpōpō. Haere ake nei tātau i roto i ngā tau e kite ai koutou he momo reo te hua o te wānanga o te kawa o te marae"*(Black, 2000:84).

He kōrero wēnei i tukuna ki ngā pākeke, karawa o tōku whakareanga i ngā tau o ngā waru tekau, me taku whakapono kua tae mai te wero nui a Te Rangihau ki ūku na waewae, ki ngā waewae o tōku whakatipuranga e whakahau ana i a mātau kia oho, kia ū kia mau ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā kōrero me ngā mahi o runga i o tātau marae, hai aha? hai huarahi whakapūmau i a mātau ki tō mātau reo rangatira, hai huarahi whakapūmau hoki i a mātau ki ngā mahi tohu ā ū tātau tīpuna.

*'Ko te atamira tōku marae, ko te marae tōku atamira'*

I roto anō i ngā kupu o Te Himene ā Hoera i kitea ko te ahunga mai o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, kia whai atu i te ia o tēnei whakaaro hai whakautu i te urupounamu i poua iho ki te whare.

*Karangatia he huihuinga nui, whakaminea mai te iwi:* Nā Te Rangihau te whakakitenga nui mō tōna iwi, e ora ai tōna iwi, kua eke te hui ahurei ā Tūhoe ki tōna hui rua tekau mā whitu mā waru rānei, ā me te aha? E kaha ana te iwi ki te whakahaere i tana hui nui ki te whakawhanake hoki i ngā wāhi e tika ana kia whanake.

*Ka moemoedā o koutou kaumātua:* Arā atu te nui o ngā hua o tēnei huihuinga ahurea, huihuinga ahurei ko te nui o te kura huna whakapakari i te whānau i ngā hapū maha o Te Urewera e angitū ai rātau i runga i o rātau marae. Kai te kaha tonu a Tūhoe ki te kōrero i tōna reo, ka mutu koinei tonu te reo ka rangona i tana hui nui i te nuinga o te wā, he nui ngā kaupapa o te hui nei e whakakaha ana i te iwi ki te whakamahi i tōna reo, kia rāngonahia ai e ūnā uri kāre i te mōhio ki te oro, me te tangi o tōna reo Tūhoe. Mai kore ka tipu ai te koronga nui ki tōna reo taketake.

Mārika koinei te waka kawe i te reo o te kaitito Tūhoe ki te āpōpō, kua aua atu i te wha tekau mā iwa tau a Tūhoe e kaha ana ki te whakahaere i tōna whakataetae kapa haka, koinei tonu te kaupapa e whakapakari nei i te hunga kaitito o Tūhoe ki te tito, hāunga te wāhanga ki te mōteatea, mā te wā pea e kite atu ai he wāhanga ki te whakatipu i te hunga tito mōteatea, engari mō tēnei wā ka noho tonu ko ngā waiata me ngā haka hai kaupapa titonga mā ngā kapa;

- he waiata tira
- he whakaeke
- he waiata-ā-ringa
- he poi
- he haka
- he whakawātea

Nō reira uaua te kite atu me te rongo atu i te waiata i te haka rānei e toaihia ana e tētahi kapa, mārika koinei te paparewa mō ngā titonga hou a Tūhoe iwi whānui ao te pō, pō te ao. Kai te āhua tonu o ngā kaupapa ka whārikihia e te iwi mō ia whakataetae, ka mutu arā atu anō te nui o ngā kaupapa ka kawea mai ki runga i te atamira, he tōrangapū, he tohe ki te kāwanatanga o te wā, he tohe rānei ki a Te Uru Taumatua. Mātua kōrerohia i roto i ngā waiata me ngā haka o te wā, he waka tēnei e whakapono ana te iwi e korekore rawa nei e tū, e totohu, e kainga rānei e te korokoro o Te Parata.

*Ka kite anō hoki ā koutou tai tamariki i ngā whakakitenga nui:*

I kite anō tātau i te kaha o Ngāi Tūhoe ki te arotake i a ia anō, ki te āta wānanga i ngā auheke, me ngā aupiki o tēnei hui nui, ko te nohotahi o ngā pākeke me te hunga mātātahi, ko ngā tamariki o te hui ahurei me ngā mokopuna hoki, he whakaiti, he whakakeke, he matemate ā-one tētahi ki tētahi hai painga mō te iwi. He whakarite anō i ngā kaiwhakahaere mō āpōpō, mā roto mai i te whakatauira, i te whakaako me te āta whāngai ki ngā kōrero ā kui, ā koro mā, mā roto mai anō i te noho whakakeke ā ngā pākeke, ka areare taringa atu ki te whakaaro ā te mātātahi kai reira hoki ko te pito mata o te whakaaro hou, ko te huarahi ahunga whakamua hou.

Ka whakatepe atu i ngā kōrero e titiro ana me te urupounamu anō he aha rā tā ngā hui ahurei ā iwi taketake o te ao e ora ai wā tātau taonga tuku iho? Kaore i ārikarika te hunga kairangahau i ngā hui nui ā iwi taketake, ka noho koinei tētahi tino kaupapa matua o te ao rangahau e kiiā nei ko te “Festival studies”. Ko tōna iho matua ko te iwitanga, ko tōna iho atua ko te tautoko i ngā iwi taketake o te ao ki te pupuri i ūna momo reo, i ūna tikanga, ki tōna ahurea taketake ki ūna whenua taurikura. Ko te urupounamu anō he aha tā wēnei rangahau ki te tautoko i a Tūhoe inamata mō Tūhoe anamata, heoi, he kaupapa atu anō tērā hai tiki atu ā te wā.

Kia tīkina atu anō tātau i te moemoeā i moemoeāhia nei e Te Rangihau hāunga ko ngā pākeke i kaha ai ki te whakatutuki i tērā moemoeā nui ūna, kāre pea rātau i tino mōhio ka pēnei rawa te nui o te hui nei, tē mōhio rānei ka pēnei rawa te whakahirahira o ngā mahi o tēnei hui e ora ai te iwi. E tautoko ana ahau i ngā whakaaro a te whāea whakaangi nei a Turuhira Hare o Hāmua, Ngāti Mura e kii ana, kua ekehia e tātau ngā hiahia i wawatahia ai e Te Rangihau me ngā pākeke o taua wā mō tō tātau hui ahurei, kua tae te wā ki te whakakotahi ngā whakaaro, ngā titiro ki ngā tau rima tekau kai mua i te aroaro, kia moemoeāhia nei e tātau he moemoeā hou he whakakitenga hou, mō te oranga tonutanga o to tātau Tūhoetanga, āke, āke!

Kia hua ake au i konei, “*ko te mōteatea, mō te ātea*” i ahu mai tēnei kōrero i te hinengaro koi, uri o Te Wharekōtua<sup>195</sup>, hai tautoko i tāku e whakapae nei, ‘*ko te āhuru mōwai o te mōteatea ko runga i ūna marae*’, kia tōwaitia te whakapae ko te āhuru mōwai o te puha ko runga i ūna marae, ahakoa te tikanga he karanga manuhiri, he poroporoāki ki ngā mate, he mōteatea i ūna kaupapa, he puha i ūna whakatakariri, mātua marika ko tōna ora kai ūna marae maha.

*“Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa”*

I tīkina atu ko ngā kōrero takahi whenua ā o tātau tīpuna i haere ai rātau ki te rapu mātauranga i ngā whare o ngā atua taketake, i ngā tamariki ā Ranginui rāua ko Papatuānuku, ka kōpakina iho wēnei kitenga ā rātau ki te kupu ruarua hei kākahu mō ngā kaupapa maha e hiahia ana kia kōrerohia, kia whakamāramahia ki tētahi atu. Ka whai anō i te tāhūhū o ngā kōrero atua nei, inā ko tā ngā tīpuna he kimi he rapu oranga i ngā whare wānanga o ngā atua Māori e ora ai o tātau kōrero, kua whai anō au i tēnei huarahi ā rātau, he pātōtō i ngā whare o te iwi, ki te kimi me te rapu oranga mō te reo o te mōteatea e ora ai tōku reo taketake o Tūhoe.

*“He hanga whare te tangata, he hanga tangata te whare”<sup>196</sup>*

Tēnei ka noho i te whatitoka o ngā whare inamata o Tūhoe ka tuwhera mai ai te āhua ki ngā kaupapa nui kai ngā pakitara o ngā whare nei, mō te iwi te painga. I whārikihia ai aua kaupapa rā hai wānangatanga mā te tangata, hai whakatauira ake i te āhua ki ngā kaupapa huhua e whakahaerehia ana e tēna mārua, e tēna hapū, e tēna urupū e ora ai a Tūhoe.

---

<sup>195</sup> He kōrero ā waha nā Wiremu Doherty, Ngāpūtahi, 13 o Hōngongoi 2019.

<sup>196</sup> Nā Tamati Kruger tēnei whakatauki i whakamāori ngā kōrero ā Winitana Wharekarakia (Winston Churchill) “We shape our buildings, thereafter they shape us” he kauhau nāna e kii ana ko “Sinews of peace” te rā 5 o Maehe te tau 1946.

**Ko te pae tata mō te whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe:**

Te kotahitanga:

- o te tangata
- o te tikanga
- o te kupu
- o te whare

Ko te mātāmua o ngā paetata, kai roto i te *kotahitanga o te tangata*: Arā he whakakao mai ia ngākau nui, i a ngākau hihiko, i a ngākau uimākihoi ki te mōteatea. He wānanga, he whiriwhiri huarahi pae ora mō te mōteatea. He waihangā i te ātea mō te tito waiata, mō te whakaako me te whakatipu kaitito anō hoki.

Ko te *kotahitanga o te tikanga*: Arā he whakakao anō i ngā tikanga tito kua oti kē te rangahautia e ngā Ika ā Whiro tito waiata o te iwi, hāunga ko ngā Ika ā Whiro o iwi Māori whānui, o iwi taketake whānui.

Ko te *kotahitanga o te kupu*: Ko te tauira te tino kauhau, nō reira he tiki atu i te kupu me ūna whakamārama hai tauira mō te kaitito o āpōpō.

Ko te *kotahitanga o te whare*: Kai ūtātau whare kahikatoa katoa ngā kaupapa hai tūhono mai ki te whare mōteatea, hai whirinakitanga hoki mōna.

**Ko te pae tawhiti, kukume mai kia tata, kia tina!**

*“Ko au ko Te Urewera, ko Te Urewera ko au”*

Ka hoki mai anō ki te pepeha nei, hai mauri kōrero manaaki mō tēnei tuhinga whakapae, e tau ana ngā whāinga mō te kaupapa nei ki roto i au, ā, i tutuki te whakautu i ngā urupounamu a te kura tawhito, te kura hou me te kura whare, ahakoa tēna, arā kē noa atu ngā whakamāro, whakauaua o te kaupapa nei i mahuta ake hai kaupapa whāinga māku i roto i te anamata. Ko te kaupapa nui kua mahuta ki te pae, ā, e kaha kōrerohia ana i roto i te wā, ki te ao whānui, me

taku whakapae i ahu mai ai i te hōhonutanga o te hinengaro tangata e kimi māramatanga ana mōna tonu, mō tōna noho ki te ao e tangata whenua ai ia ki taua ao. Ko taku whakamāori o tēnei kaupapa ko te “motuhenga o te tangata” ki te reo Pākeha ko te “authenticity”. Kai te pū o te hinengaro whakaaro ko te motuhenga o te tangata, mōku mō Tūhoe, mōku he Tūhoe koinei ki au tōku ‘*Tūhoetanga*’.

Ko tōku *Tūhoetanga*:

- te whakatinanatanga o tōku motuhenga ki tōku reo Tūhoe, e ora ai tōku reo.
- te whakatinanatanga o tōku motuhenga ki ngā mahi ā ngā tīpuna, e ora ai ngā mahi,
- te whakatinanatanga o tōku motuhenga ki te pupuri i te mauri o ūku marae maha, e ora ai ūku marae,

Ko taku koha ki tōku iwi, ko taku whakatinana i te whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe, e ora ai ngā mōteatea.

Ko te whakatinanatanga hoki o tōku motuhenga ki a Te Urewera, he ū ki tōku Tūhoetanga, he pūmau ki Te Kawa o Te Urewera, e ora ai a Te Urewera.

Tūturu, e tāea e au te kī: *motuhenga ko Te Urewera ko au, ko au a Te Urewera haere ake nei, haere ake nei!*

Nō reira, kia hoki anō ai ki te urupounamu, kai hea he whare mōteatea mō ngā mātauranga waiata Tūhoe?

Anei kē ko taku rākau tēnei e tau nei ki te whare!

*E te whare e tū iho nei*

*Karanga mai rā ki ū uri*

*Tēnei te whakaeke nei ki runga kia koe*

*Karanga mai, mihi mai, whakatau mai rā!*

*Tuwhera mai rā to tatau*

*Kia rongo ai i te nui o tōu aroha*

*Kia kite ai ngā taonga tuku iho*

*Kia mau ai ngā mātauranga waiata o uki  
Ko te mapu roa mōteatea kia rātau kua wheturangitia  
Tukuna mai mā mātau ngā mahuetanga iho  
wā tātau korero e mōteateahia  
Ao te pō, pō te ao!  
Karanga mai, mihi mai, whakatau mai rā!*

### **Karakia Whakamutunga**

*Kia tau ngā manaakitanga  
a te mea ngaro  
ki runga i tēna, i tēna o tātou  
Kia mahea ai te hua mākihikihi  
Kia mahea ai te hua mātaratara  
Kia mahea ai te hua mānukanuka  
Toi te kupu  
Toi te mana  
Toi te pū oranga  
Koia te whakairia  
hai whakawātea  
Haumi e  
Hui e  
Taiki e!<sup>197</sup>*

**Tuku!**

---

<sup>197</sup> Nā Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe tēnei karakia whakamutunga.

## Ngā Pātaka Kōrero

### Ngā Whakapotonga Ingoa

**NRoNP** Ngā Rauru o Ngā Pōtiki

**NKRoTT** Ngā Kai Rangahau o Te Tuawhenua

**TKPOT** Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe

### Pukapuka ā-Whānau, ā-Hapū

Melbourne, M. (Not recorded). *He Rangi Paihuarere: A collection of the songs composed by Sydney Hirini Melbourne.*

Uatuku, G. (2000). *Te Orakau o ngā kōrero.*

Nikora, T. (1997). *Ngā Kōrero mō Ngāti Rongokārae.*

Te Urewera Hapū. (2005). *Pukapuka Waiata. Ruatāhuna*

Ngāti Kākahu-tāpiki Hapū. (2016). *Pukapuka Waiata. Ruatāhuna*

Te Whānau Rangi. (2004). *Pukapuka Wānanga Reo-Whakapapa. Ruatoki*

Te Kapa Haka o Te Karu. (1980). *Pukapuka Waiata. Ruatoki*

Te Kapa Haka o Ohinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna. (2002). *Pukapuka Waiata. Whakatāne*

Te Kapa Haka o Ruatāhuna Kākahu-mauku. (2007). *Pukapuka Waiata. Ruatāhuna*

### Pukapuka ā-Iwi

Hare, T., & Tahi-Rangihau, R.T. (2016). *Ngā Ture me ngā Tikanga Kapa Haka o Te Huia Ahurei ā Tūhoe. Whakatāne:Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangī.*

Harawira, W. (2011). *Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe:He Rau Maharatanga.* Publisher not recorded.

Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe. (2003) *Pukapuka Matua. Ruatoki.*

Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe. (2013) *Pukapuka Wānanga*. Waimana Kaaku

Tūhoe. (1950). *Pukapuka Waiata*

Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru. (2015). *He Rautaki Reo mō Ruatāhuna*. Ruatāhuna:Te Taraipara o Manawaru.

Te Tira Ahurea o Manawaru. (2017). *Ngā Waiata ā Kui, ā Koro Mā*. Whakatāne: Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.

*Te Pukapuka Waiata o Tūhoe* - Unpublished personal collection

Te Haahi Ringatū - *Pukapuka Karakia*

### **Ngā Pukapuka Kua Tāia**

Barrow, T. (1965). *Traditional and Modern Music of the Māori*. Wellington:Seven Seas Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Best, E. (1972). *Tūhoe: The Children of the Mist*, Vol. 1. Wellington: A.H.& A.W. Reed.

Best, E. (1996). *Tūhoe: The Children of the Mist*, Vol. 2. - Genealogical Tables and Maps. Wellington:A.H. & A.W.Reed.

Best, E. (1925). *Games and Pastimes of the Māori*, Dominion Museum Bulletin, 8, Wellington: Government Printer Reprinted 1976.

Best, E. (1964). *Waikaremoana: The Sea of the Rippling Waters*, Wellington:Government Printer.

Binney, J. (1995). *Redemption Songs: A life of Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.

Binney, J. (2009). *Encircled Lands: Te Urewera, 1820-1921*. Wellington:Bridget Williams Books Limited.

Black, T. (2000). *He Koha Kii Ngā ō Tātau Tipuna*, Palmerston North:Massey University Print.

Black, T. (Eds.). (2014). *Enhancing Mātauranga Māori and Global Indigenous Knowledge: Introduction*. Wellington:NZQA.

Cooperrider, D. (2000). *Appreciative Inquiry: A Transformative Paradigm*. Case Western Reserve University: ResearchGate.

Dhiman, S. (2017). *Holistic Leadership:A New Paradigm for Today's Leaders*. New York:Palgrave Macmillan.

Department of Lands and Survey. (1983). *Land of the Mist: The Story of the Urewera National Park*. Gisborne:Department of Lands and Survey.

Finnegan, R. (1977). *Oral Poetry:It's nature, significance and social context*. Indiana:Indiana University.

Grey, Sir George. (1853). *Ko ngā Mōteatea, me ngā Hakirara o ngā Māori*. Wellington: Stokes.

Halbert, R. (1999). *Horouta:The History of the Horouta Canoe, Gisborne and East Coast*. Auckland:Reed Books.

Higgins, R. (2011). *Ko te korokoro o te Parata:Ko tātau anō*. I roto i te pukapuka a Ngāpō, K., Manuirirangi, H., Murphy, E., Tuaupiki, J. (2011) *Te Kōtihitihī:Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori*. Hamilton: The University of Waikato.

Kāretu, S.T. (1974). *Te Reo Rangatira, Māori Language Course*. Wellington: Government Printer.

Kāretu, S.T. (1993). *Haka, Te Tohu o Te Whenua Rangatira: The Dance of Noble People*. Auckland:Reed.

Kāretu, S.T. (2008). *Te Hokowhitu-ā-Tū Toa - Ngā waiata poroporoākī, ngā waiata i te wā i tāwāhi me ngā waiata pōhiri i te hokinga mai - He Kōharitanga noa mai ēnei i ngāawaiata huhua noa i titoa*. Hastings:Te Panekiretanga i te reo Māori.

Kruger, T. (2017). *Te Kawa o Te Urewera*. Tāneatua:Te Uru Taumatua.

Māori Language Commission. (1996). *Te Matatiki, Contemporary Māori Words*. Auckland:Auckland University Press.

Mātāmua, R., Temara, P. (2011). *Kei hea te mana o te reo Māori?* I roto i te pukapuka a Ngāpō, K., Manuirirangi, H., Murphy, E., Tuaupiki, J. (2011) *Te Kōtuitui:Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori*. Hamilton: The University of Waikato.

McFarland, A., & Black, T. (2014). *Ka hoki tāua ki te whare huri ai e*. Wellington:NZCER Press.

Merriman, A.P. (1964). *The Anthropology of Music*, United States of America:North Western University Press.

Mitcalfe, B. (1974). *Māori Poetry: The Singing Word*. Wellington:Price Milbern Press.

McLean, M., & Orbell, M. (1975). *Traditional Songs of the Māori*, Wellington: Reed, (2nd rev.edn). Auckland: Auckland University Press.

McLean, M., & Curnow, J. (eds). (1992a). *Catalogue of McLean Collection Recordings of Traditional Māori Songs 1958-1879* McL 1-1283, Auckland, AMPM.

McLean, M., & Orbell, M. (2002). *Songs of a kaumātua: Sung by Kino Hughs*, Auckland: Auckland University Press.

McLean, M. (1996). *Māori Music*, Auckland: Auckland University Press.

Nihoniho, T. (1850-1914). *Ngā Pakanga ki Te Tai Rawhiti 1865-71: Me ngā kōrero mō Uenuku. Narrative of the fighting on the East Coast 1865-71: with a monograph on bush fighting*. (Dominion Museum, 1913) Reprinted Online.

Ngata, A.T. (1959). *Ngā Mōteatea: He maramara rere nō ngā waka maha*. Volume 1. Wellington: Polynesian Society.

Ngata, A.T., & Jones, P.T.H. (1961). *Ngā Mōteatea: He maramara rere nō ngā waka maha*. Volume 2. Wellington: Polynesian Society.

Ngata, A.T., & Jones, P.T.H. (1980). *Ngā Mōteatea: He maramara rere nō ngā waka maha*. Volume 3. Wellington: Polynesian Society.

Orbell, M. (1991). *Waiata, Māori Songs in History*, Auckland:Reed Publishing.

Ruatāhuna Research and Development Group. (1992). *Te Kura o Huiarau 1917-1992*, Wellington:GP Print Ltd.

Watkins, J., & Bernard, M. (2001). *Appreciative Inquiry: Change at the Speed of Imagination*. Organisational Development Journal: Chesterland Vol. 19, Iss. 3,

Williams, H.W. (1975). *A Dictionary of the Māori Language*, Wellington:GP Publications.

Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe-Tūhoe Education Authority. (2005). *Te Reo o te Kāuta:I roto i te marautanga a Tūhoe*. Wellington:Ministry of Education.

Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe-Tūhoe Education Authority. (2005). *Te Reo o te Marae:I roto i te marautanga a Tūhoe*. Wellington: Ministry of Education.

Te Manatū Mātauranga o Tūhoe-Tūhoe Education Authority. (2005). *Te Reo o te Tohunga: He Uru Rākau Kōrero*. Wellington: Ministry of Education.

Te Matatini Kapa Haka Aotearoa. (2017) *Ngā Tatangi a Te Whare Karioi*. Wellington:Te Puni Kokiri House.

Te Pūmanawa Hauora. (Eds.). (1998). *Te Oru Rangahau, Māori Research & Development Conference 7-9 July 1998*, Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi, School of Māori Studies. Palmerston North: Massey University.

Te Uru Tau Matua. (2015-2016). *He Korona Whakataena 2015-2016*. Tāneatua

Tūhoe Establishment Trust. (2011). *The Blue Print: New Generation Tūhoe Authority*. Tāneatua.

Thompson, A S. (1859). *Story of New Zealand: Past and Present - Savage and Civilised*, London:John Murray.

Uetuku, G. (2009). He Karanga nō Tūhoe: He Pūtea Whakanakonako 3 He Kohinga Karanga. Wellington:Huia Publishers.

Vansina, J. (1985). *Once Upon a Time: Oral traditions as History in Africa*. Madisen:University of Wisconsin Press.

Vayda, A. (1960). *Maori Warfare*. Hong Kong: Dai Nippon Printing Co. International Ltd.

## **Tuhinga Hautaka**

Best, E. (1903). *Notes on the Art of War*, In Part V. JPS, 12 (2) :65-84.

Biddle, U. (2012). *The Mediation of Tikanga in Haka Competition*, In Te Kaharoa Volume 5 2012 ISSN 1178-6035.

Getz, D. (2010). The Nature and Scope of Festival Studies: International Journal of Event Management Research Volume 5, Number 1. Canada:IJEMR.

Grant, C. (2011). Key Factors in the Sustainability of Languages and Music: A comparative Study. *Musicology Australia Journal* Volume 33, 2011 - Issue 1  
Brisbane:Griffith University.

Mead, S M. (1969). 'Imagery, symbolism and social values in Māori chants', *Journal of the Polynesian Society. Vol. 78, No. 3 (September 1969)* The Polynesian Society, Auckland: Auckland University Press.

McLean, M. (1961). *Oral Transmission in Māori Music*, Journal of the International Folk Music Council, 13:59-62.

McLean, M. (1964). *Can Māori Chant Survive?*, Te Ao Hou (Wellington), 47: 34-36.

McLean, M. (1965b). *Song Loss and Social Context Among the New Zealand Māori*, Ethnomusicology, 10 (2): 296-304.

McLean, M. (1966). *A New Method of Melodic Internal Analysis as Applied to Māori Chant*, Ethnomusicology, 10 (2): 174-90.

McLean, M. (1968b). *Cueing as a Formal Device in Māori Chant*, Ethnomusicology, 12 (1): 1-10.

Royal, C.T. (1997). *Mōteatea and the Transmission of History*. Historical Journal, Otaki:Otaki Historical Society.

### **Tuhinga Tūtohinga Whakapae me ngā Pepa Rangahau**

Black, T. (2000). *Kāore te aroha: Te hua o te wānanga*. (Unpublished PhD thesis). Palmerston North:Massey University.

Doherty, W. (2009). *Mātauranga Tūhoe: The Centrality of mātauranga-ā-iwi to Māori Education*. Auckland: The University of Auckland.

Fraser, T. (2006). *How do we conceptualize Leadership in Performing Arts for Māori People?:Comprehensive Examination Question #1*.British Columbia:The University of British Columbia.

Hare, T.V. (2007). *E Kui Mā i te Pō*. (Unpublished MA thesis). Whakatāne:Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.

Higgins, R. (2004). *He Tānga Ngutu, He Tūhoetanga Te Mana Motuhake o te Tā Moko*

*Wāhine: The Identity Politics of Moko Kauae.* (Unpublished PhD thesis). Wellington: Victoria University.

Ka'ai-Mahuta, R. (2010). *He Kupu Tukuiho mō Tēnei Reanga: A critical analysis of Waiata and Haka as commentaries and archives of Māori Political History.* (Unpublished PhD thesis). Auckland: Auckland University.

Karetu, T. (1995). *Waiata-ā-ringa: Will waiata ā ringa replace classical chant in the new century?*. New Zealand Studies July 1995.

McGarvey, H. (2015). *He Aha te Haka Tūtauā ā te Māori.* (Unpublished MA thesis). Whakatāne:Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.

Melbourne, S. (1987). *Te Manemanerau a te Kāwanatanga: A history of the Confiscation of Tūhoe lands in the Bay of Plenty.* (Unpublished MA thesis). Hamilton:University of Waikato.

Morehu, N. (2006). *Mōteatea: Pātaka Whakairinga Kōrero.* (Intern Research Report 10) MAI Review.

Morehu, N. (2006). *Te Reo o Tuawhakarere mā:Ko te Kupu Whakarite.* (Unpublished MA thesis). Whakatāne: Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi.

Ngata, W. (2009). *Te Hū o Te Pūoro:Ko Te Mōteatea te Mataaho ki te Pā o Te Hinengaro Māori, ki Te Ao Māori.* (Unpublished PhD thesis). Palmerston North:Massey University.

Rangihau, N. (2017). *Te Whare o Te Kahikatoa:He Kura Nui, He Kura Roa, He Kura Parawhakawai.* (Unpublished MA thesis). Hamilton:Waikato University.

Rōpitini, W. (2015). *Ka Moemoeā o koutou Kaumātua.* (Unpublished MA thesis). Hamilton:Waikato University.

Royal, C.T. (1991). *Hua Noa Nei Te Ua i Aku Kamo.* (Unpublished M.Phil. thesis). Palmerston North:Massey University.

Temara, P. (1991). *Te āhua o te kupu whakaari:The Nature of Prophetic Sayings.* (Unpublished MA thesis). Wellington:Victoria University.

Tahi-Rangihau, R.TH. (2013). *Mōteatea Kau Te Ngākau: He Aha Kai Tua i te Kupu me te Rangi o te Waiata.* (Unpublished MA thesis). Hamilton: Waikato University

Waaka, T.W (2011). *Whakarongo Ki te Kō a ngā Manu:He Kākahu Tāniko i te Reo Waiata.*

(Unpublished MA thesis). Whakatāne:Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiarangi.

Wiri, R. (1994). *Te Waikaukau o ngā Tipuna*. (Unpublished MA thesis). Auckland: Auckland University.

### **Pūrongo a Te Taraipiunara o Waitangi**

Milroy, T., & Melbourne, H. (1995). *Te Roi o te Whenua*, (Wai 36 ROD, doc a 4).

Tūhoe Waikaremoana Claim, The Waitangi Tribunal Wai 36, Wai 40, Wai 333, Wai 386, Wai 560I.

Ngā Kairangahau o Te Tuawhenua. (2003). *Te Manawa o Te Ika, Wāhanga Tuatahi: Tāhūhū Kōrero mo Te Mana o Ruatāhuna mai Te Pūtakenga ki te Tūpono me te Tohe ki a Te Karauna*. Ruatāhuna:Ngā Kairangahau o Te Tuawhenua.

Ngā Rauru ō Ngā Pōtiki. (2006). *Te Urewera Oral Traditional Research - Consolidated Report 2004-2006. Ruatoki, Te Waimana, Waikaremoana*. Te Whāiti:Ngā Kaitono ō Ngā Rauru ō Ngā Pōtiki.

Stokes, E.J., Milroy, W.J. & Melbourne, H. (1986). *Te Urewera ngā Iwi te Whenua te Ngahere: People, Land and Forest of Te Urewera*. Hamilton:University of Waikato.

Te Awekotuku, N., & Nikora, L. (2003) *Ngā Taonga o Te Urewera Report*. <http://www.ngaituhoe.com/files/NgaTaongaOTeUrewera.pdf>. Accessed 12 o Hereturikoka 2002.

### **Ripoata Uiui**

Mātāmua, R. (2010). *Te Reo o Ruatāhuna:Ruatāhuna Reo Survey - Final Report*. Wellington:Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori.

Temara, R. (2018). *Te Reo o Ruatāhuna: Ruatāhuna Reo Survey - Final Report*. Ruatāhuna:Te Taraipara o Manawaru.

### **Whārangi Ipurangi**

1. Kiwi Song List, 2006. *Waiata Matangi* (Whārangi 43) i tangohia mai i te 20.11.2014 website: <http://folfsong.org.nz/matangi/56>
2. Whakapapa o Mihikitekapua (Whārangi 31) i tangohia mai i te 23.3.2017

website: <https://teara.govt.nz/en/photograph/2906/whakapapa-of-mihi-ki-te-kapua>

3. Our Organisation (Whārangi 228) i tangohia mai i te 9.1.2017  
website: <https://www.ngaituhoe.iwi.nz/organisation>
4. Te Kura Whare - *The Living Building* (Whārangi 228) i tangohia mai i te 9.1.2017,  
website: <https://www.ngaituhoe.iwi.nz/sustainability-and-the-living-building-challenge>
5. He Pātaka Kupu: *te kai a te rangatira* i tangohia mai i te 25.8.2016,  
website: <https://hepatakakupu.nz/>.
6. Lexico.Com - *Oxford Dictionary* (Whārangi 230) i tangohia mai i te 8.9.2019, website:  
<https://www.lexico.com/en/definition/mnemonic>

### **Waha Pūkōrero**

Hare, T. (2014, Hōngongoi 4). Kaiurupare uiui matua, Ruatoki. (*He tohunga mōteatea, he kaitiaki o Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe, he kuia marae, he tohunga kaitito, pupuri tikanga, pupuri hītoria*)

McGarvey, H. (2018, Paengawhāwhā 4). Kaiurupare uiui matua, Whakatāne. (*He Aka Matua o TKPOT, he tohunga haka, he tohunga karakia, he kaipupuri hitōria*)

Nohotima, H. (2015, Whiringa ā rangi 26). Kōrero tuku, Porirua. (*He wahine tikanga karanga, he kai pupuri korero tuku iho, he wahine haka*)

Nohotima, T. (2017, Hakihea 15). Kōrero Parawhakawai, Ruatoki. (*He Aka Matua o TKPOT, he kai rākau, he tohunga haka, he Kaiako, he kaipupuri korero tuku iho, he Kaiako/Kai whakawā kapa haka*)

Rangihau, N. (2018, Whiringa ā nuku 2). Kaiurupare uiui matua, Ruatāhuna. (*He Aka Matua o TKPOT, he kai rākau, he tohunga haka, he Kaiako kapa haka*)

Tihema-Biddle, T. (2019, Poutūterangi 22). Kaiurupare uiui, Whakatāne. (*He Kaiako kapa haka, he kaitito, he rangatira mō āpōpō*)

Tinsley, A. (2019, Hereturikoka 24). Kaiurupare uiui, Whakatāne. (*He Kaiako i te Kura Māori o Waiohau, he Kaiako kapa haka, he rangtatira mō āpōpō*)

Temara, T. (2016, Haratua 5). Kaiurupare uiui matua, Ruatāhuna. (*He Amokapua o Te Kura Parawhakawai o Tūhoe, he tohunga karakia tawhito, he tohunga kaitito, he tohunga haka, he kai pupuri taonga tuku iho, he kanohi niwha ki runga i ōna marae*)

Te Moana, M. (2019, Hereturikoka 19). Kaipupuri kōrero marae, Tāneatua. (*He Aka Matua o TKPOT, He tohunga whakairo, he kairākau, he ringa raupā ki te marae*)

Te Rika-Hekerangi, H. (2015, Hui Tanguru 27). Kaiurupare uiui matua, Ruatāhuna. (*He kuia marae, he tohunga kaitito, he kai pupuri kōrero tuku iho, tikanga, waiata, he kanohi kaumatua ki runga i ōna marae, he Kaiako mō Te Ataarangi*)

Waaka, T. (2019, Mahuru 1). Kaiurupare uiui matua, Whakatāne. (*He Kaitito haka, mōteatea, he mātanga kōrero tuku iho, he Kaiako whare wānanga, he kai pupuri kōrero tuku iho, he mātanga reo o te kaitito, he tohunga haka*)

Williams, K. (2014, Mahuru 13). Hōtaka Whakaata Māori. (*He mātanga reo Māori, reo o Tūhoe, he Kaiako wharekura, Kaiako kuratini, he kai pupuri korero tuku iho*)